

THE

KABBALAH UNVEILED

KABBALA DENUDATA

THE

KABBALAH UNVEILED

CONTAINING THE FOLLOWING BOOKS OF THE ZOHAR

1. THE BOOK OF CONCEALED MYSTERY
2. THE GREATER HOLY ASSEMBLY
3. THE LESSER HOLY ASSEMBLY

*TRANSLATED INTO ENGLISH FROM THE LATIN VERSION OF
KNORR VON ROSENFOTH, AND COLLATED WITH THE
ORIGINAL CHALDEE AND HEBREW TEXT*

BY

S. L. MAC GREGOR MATHERS

LONDON

KEGAN PAUL, TRENCH, TRUBNER & CO, LTD.

TO

THE AUTHORS OF "THE PERFECT WAY"

*

ANNA KINGSFORD, M.D., AND EDWARD MAITLAND

THIS TRANSLATION

IS

* Dedicated

PREFACE.

BEFORE finally presenting to the public the first English translation of three of the most important books of the "Zohar," a few additional remarks are necessary. These three books are so closely connected in sense as to be practically inseparable, the two last forming consecutive developments of the first. But, as to launch the unprepared reader on these abstruse qabalistical writings without some preparatory explanation of the tenets of the Qabalah would be simply to hopelessly bewilder him, I have written a long and full Introduction, in which I have endeavoured to explain thoroughly the principal dogmas of the "Zohar," and have further added explanatory notes to the actual text for the better elucidation of difficult passages. Therefore I would advise the reader first to carefully study the Introduction, and then to read the three books of the "Zohar" in the order in which they stand.

My translation is principally taken from the Latin version of Knorr Von Rosenroth, but I have throughout collated it with the original Chaldee and Hebrew text, and in many instances have translated directly therefrom, especially whenever the Latin rendering seemed unreliable. The dialect in which the original is written is Aramaic Chaldee, interspersed with Hebrew quotations, and the style is difficult and obscure.

In the "Siphra Dtzenioutha," or "Book of Concealed Mystery," the translation of the actual text is in the ordinary type, Rosenroth's interpolations, and variant readings from the Codices, being distinguished by being in brackets. The notes in small print within brackets at the end of each section are my own, and they virtually form a commentary on this book.

In the "Idra Rabbā," or "Greater Holy Assembly," and in the "Idra Zuta," or "Lesser Holy Assembly," variant readings are put in brackets; my own or Rosenroth's additions to the text within brackets also, but in italics. Fur-

thermore, as Rabbi Schimeon Ben Yochai is the author of the bulk of these two books, I have only put his *short* speeches in inverted commas, while I have left his longer discourses unmarked. The speeches of all the other Rabbis are, however, marked in the ordinary way.

The renderings of the pronunciation of Hebrew and Chaldee words are in all cases put in italics.

IHVH is usually rendered by "Tetragrammaton" instead of by "Jehovah," for reasons given in the Introduction.

I have generally commenced words or names relating to the Sephiroth with a capital letter, as also all pronouns referring to the Deity in any of His forms.

I wish particularly to direct the reader's attention to the stress laid by the Qabalah on the Feminine Aspects of the Deity, and to the shameful way in which any allusion to these has been suppressed in the ordinary translations of the Bible, also to the qabalistical equality of Male and Female.

I have much pleasure in dedicating this work to the Authors of the "Perfect Way," as they have in that excellent and wonderful book touched so much on the doctrines of the Qabalah, and laid such value on its teachings. The "Perfect Way" is one of the most deeply occult works that has been written for centuries.

In the Introduction (§ 20) the derivation of the number 3910 from Berashith is given only as a curious speculation, and not as accurately fixing a date.

I have not gone into the meaning of the plural form ADNI, as it may be also taken as ADN-I = *my* Lord. I will, however, just observe that its plural meaning, as applied to IHVH, comprehends the Persons included in that Name, and as applied to Malkuth, it comprehends the other nine Sephiroth included therein.

In conclusion, I will merely remark that a short time ago there appeared in the "Theosophist" an excursus by Eliphaz Levi on the "Siphra Dtzenmoutha," but that it certainly was not a literal translation of the "Book of Concealed Mystery" given in this volume.

S LIDDELL MacGREGOR MATHERS

LONDON, May 1887

KABBALAH.



INTRODUCTION

1 THE first questions which the non-qabalistical reader will probably ask are. What is the Qabalah? Who was its author? What are its subdivisions? What are its general teachings? And why is a translation of it required at the present time?

2 I will answer the last question first. At the present time a powerful wave of occult thought is spreading through society; thinking men are beginning to awake to the fact that "there are more things in heaven and earth than are dreamed of in their philosophy;" and, last but not least, it is now felt that the Bible, which has been probably more misconstrued than any other book ever written, contains numberless obscure and mysterious passages which are utterly unintelligible without some key wherewith to unlock their meaning. **THAT KEY IS GIVEN IN THE QABALAH**. Therefore this work should be of interest to every biblical and theological student. Let every Christian ask himself this question: "How can I think to understand the Old Testament if I be ignorant of the construction put upon it by that nation whose sacred book it formed, and if I know not the meaning of the Old Testament, how can I expect to understand the New?" Were the real and sublime philosophy of the Bible better known, there would be

fewer fanatics and sectarians And who can calculate the vastness of the harm done to impressionable and excitable persons by the bigoted enthusiasts who ever and anon come forward as teachers of the people? How many suicides are the result of religious mania and depression! What farragos of sacrilegious nonsense have not been promulgated as the true meanings of the books of the Prophets and the Apocalypse! Given a translation of the sacred Hebrew Book, in many instances incorrect, as the foundation, an inflamed and an ill-balanced mind as the worker thereon, what sort of edifice can be expected as the result? I say fearlessly to the fanatics and bigots of the present day You have cast down the Sublime and Infinite One from His throne, and in His stead have placed the demon of unbalanced force, you have substituted a deity of disorder and of jealousy for a God of order and of love, you have perverted the teachings of the crucified One Therefore at this present time an English translation of the Qabalah is almost a necessity, for the Zohar has never before been translated into the language of this country, nor, as far as I am aware, into any modern European vernacular

3 The Qabalah may be defined as being the esoteric Jewish doctrine It is called in Hebrew QBLH, *Qabalah*, which is derived from the root QBL, *Qibel*, meaning "to receive" This appellation refers to the custom of handing down the esoteric knowledge by oral transmission, and is nearly allied to "tradition"

4. As in the present work a great number of Hebrew or Chaldee words have to be used in the text, and the number of scholars in the Shemitic languages is limited, I have thought it more advisable to print such words in ordinary Roman characters, carefully retaining the exact orthography I therefore append a table showing at a glance the ordinary Hebrew and Chaldee alphabet (which is common to both languages), the Roman characters by

PLATE I.—TABLE OF HEBREW AND CHALDEE LETTERS

Number	Sound or Power	Hebrew and Chaldee Letters	Numerical Value	Roman character by which expressed in this work	Name.	Signification of Name
1	α (soft breathing)	א	1. (Thousands are denoted by a larger letter; thus an Aleph larger than the rest of the letters among which it is, signifies not 1, but 1000)	A.	Aleph.	Ox.
2.	ב, bēh (v).	ב	20 Final = 500	B.	Beth.	House.
3	ג (hard), gh	ג	30 Final = 600	G.	Gimel.	Camel.
4	ד, dh (flat th)	ד	40 Final = 700	D.	Daleth	Door.
5	ה (rough breathing)	ה	50 Final = 800	H.	Ho	Window.
6	ו, u, o	ו	60.	V.	Vau	Peg, nail
7	ז, dz	ז	70.	Z.	Zayin.	Weapon, sword.
8	ח (guttural).	ח	80 Final = 800	CH.	Cheth.	Enclosure, fence.
9.	ט (strong)	ט	90 Final = 900	T.	Teth.	Serpent
10	י, y (as in yes).	י	100 (The finals are not always considered as bearing an increased numerical value)	I.	Yod	Hand.
11	כ, kh	כ	100	K.	Caph.	Palm of the hand
12.	ל	ל	200	L.	Lamed.	Ox goad
13.	m.	מ	300.	M.	Mem	Water.
14	n.	נ	400.	N.	Nun	Fish.
15	s.	ס		S.	Samekh	Prop, support.
16	o, aa, ng (guth.)	ע		O.	Ayin	Eye
17	p, ph.	פ		P.	Pe	Mouth.
18	ts, tz, j.	צ		TZ.	Tzaddi	Fishing-hook
19	q, qh (guttur)	ק		Q.	Qoph.	Back of the head.
20	r	ר		R.	Resh.	Head.
21	sh, s.	ש		SH.	Shin.	Tooth.
22	th, t.	ת		TH.	Tau.	Sign of the cross.

which I have expressed its letters in this work, also their names, powers, and numerical values. There are no separate numeral characters in Hebrew and Chaldee; therefore, as is also the case in Greek, each letter has its own peculiar numerical value, and from this circumstance results the important fact that *every word is a number, and every number is a word*. This is alluded to in Revelations, where "the number of the beast" is mentioned, and on this correspondence between words and numbers the science of Gematria (the first division of the so-called literal Qabalah) is based. I shall refer to this subject again. I have selected the Roman letter Q to represent the Hebrew *Qoph* or *Koph*, a precedent for the use of which without a following *u* may be found in Max Müller's "Sacred Books of the East". The reader must remember that the Hebrew is almost entirely a consonantal alphabet, the vowels being for the most part supplied by small points and marks usually placed below the letters. Another difficulty of the Hebrew alphabet consists in the great similarity between the forms of certain letters—*e g*, V, Z, and final N.

5 With regard to the author and origin of the Qabalah, I cannot do better than give the following extract from Dr Ginsburg's "Essay on the Kabbalah," first premising that this word has been spelt in a great variety of ways—Cabala, Kabalah, Kabbala, &c. I have adopted the form Qabalah, as being more consonant with the Hebrew writing of the word.

6. "A system of religious philosophy, or, more properly, of theosophy, which has not only exercised for hundreds of years an extraordinary influence on the mental development of so shrewd a people as the Jews, but has captivated the minds of some of the greatest thinkers of Christendom in the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries, claims the greatest attention of both the philosopher and the theologian. When it is added that among its

captives were Raymond Lully, the celebrated scholastic metaphysician and chemist (died 1315), John Reuchlin, the renowned scholar and reviver of Oriental literature in Europe (born 1455, died 1522); John Picus de Mirandola, the famous philosopher and classical scholar (1463-1494), Cornelius Henry Agrippa, the distinguished philosopher, divine, and physician (1486-1535), John Baptist Von Helmont, a remarkable chemist and physician (1577-1644); as well as our own countrymen, Robert Fludd, the famous physician and philosopher (1574-1637); and Dr. Henry More (1614-1687), and that these men, after restlessly searching for a scientific system which should disclose to them 'the deepest depths' of the divine nature, and show them the real tie which binds all things together, found the cravings of their minds satisfied by this theosophy, the claims of the Kabbalah on the attention of students in literature and philosophy will readily be admitted. The claims of the Kabbalah, however, are not restricted to the literary man and the philosopher, the poet too will find in it ample materials for the exercise of his lofty genius. How can it be otherwise with a theosophy which, we are assured, was born of God in Paradise, was nursed and reared by the choicest of the angelic hosts in heaven, and only held converse with the holiest of man's children upon earth. Listen to the story of its birth, growth, and maturity, as told by its followers

7. "The Kabbalah was first taught by God himself to a select company of angels, who formed a theosophic school in Paradise. After the Fall the angels most graciously communicated this heavenly doctrine to the disobedient child of earth, to furnish the protoplasts with the means of returning to their pristine nobility and felicity. From Adam it passed over to Noah, and then to Abraham, the friend of God, who emigrated with it to Egypt, where the patriarch allowed a portion of this mysterious doctrine to ooze out. It was in this way

that the Egyptians obtained some knowledge of it, and the other Eastern nations could introduce it into their philosophical systems. Moses, who was learned in all the wisdom of Egypt, was first initiated into the Qabalah in the land of his birth, but became most proficient in it during his wanderings in the wilderness, when he not only devoted to it the leisure hours of the whole forty years, but received lessons in it from one of the angels. By the aid of this mysterious science the law-giver was enabled to solve the difficulties which arose during his management of the Israelites, in spite of the pilgrimages, wars, and frequent miseries of the nation. He covertly laid down the principles of this secret doctrine in the first four books of the Pentateuch, but withheld them from Deuteronomy. Moses also initiated the seventy elders into the secrets of this doctrine, and they again transmitted them from hand to hand. Of all who formed the unbroken line of tradition, David and Solomon were the most deeply initiated into the Kabbalah. No one, however, dared to write it down, till Schimeon Ben Jochai, who lived at the time of the destruction of the second temple After his death, his son, Rabbi Eleazar, and his secretary, Rabbi Abba, as well as his disciples, collated Rabbi Simon Ben Jochai's treatises, and out of these composed the celebrated work called ZHR, *Zohar*, splendour, which is the grand storehouse of Kabbalism."

8 The Qabalah is usually classed under four heads .

- (a) The practical Qabalah.
- (β) The literal Qabalah
- (γ) The unwritten Qabalah.
- (δ) The dogmatic Qabalah.

9 The practical Qabalah deals with talismanic and ceremonial magic, and does not come within the scope of this work

10. The literal Qabalah is referred to in several places,

and therefore a knowledge of its leading principles is necessary. It is divided into three parts: GMTRIA, *Gematria*, ΝΥΤΡΙΩΝ, *Notarion*, and ΤΗΜΒΡΗ, *Temura*.

11 *Gematria* is a metathesis of the Greek word γραμματεία. It is based on the relative numerical values of words, as I have before remarked. Words of similar numerical values are considered to be explanatory of each other, and this theory is also extended to phrases. Thus the letter *Shin*, SH, is 300, and is equivalent to the number obtained by adding up the numerical values of the letters of the words RVCH ALHIM, *Ruach Elohim*, the spirit of the Elohim, and it is therefore a symbol of the spirit of the Elohim. For R=200, V=6, CH=8, A=1, L=30, H=5, I=10, M=40; total=300. Similarly, the words ACHD, *Achad*, Unity, One, and AHBH, *Ahbab*, love, each = 13; for A=1, CH=8, D=4, total=13, and A=1, H=5, B=2, H=5, total=13. Again, the name of the angel MTTRVN, *Metatron* or *Methatron*, and the name of the Deity, SHDI, *Shaddai*, each make 314, so the one is taken as symbolical of the other. The angel Metatron is said to have been the conductor of the children of Israel through the wilderness, of whom God says, "My Name is in him." With regard to Gematria of phrases (Gen xlix 10), IBA SHILH, *Yeba Shiloh*, "Shiloh shall come" = 358, which is the numeration of the word MSHICH, *Messiah*. Thus also the passage, Gen xviii 2, VENH SHLSHH, *Vchenna Shalsha*, "And lo, three men," equals in numerical value ALV MIKAL GBRIAL VRPAL, *Elo Mikhael Gabriel Vc-Raphael*, "These are Mikhael, Gabriel and Raphael;" for each phrase = 701. I think these instances will suffice to make clear the nature of Gematria, especially as many others will be found in the course of the ensuing work.

12. *Notarion* is derived from the Latin word *notarius*, a shorthand writer. Of *Notarion* there are two forms.

In the first every letter of a word is taken for the initial or abbreviation of another word, so that from the letters of a word a sentence may be formed. Thus every letter of the word BRASHITH, *Berashith*, the first word in Genesis, is made the initial of a word, and we obtain BRASHITH RAH ALHIM SHIQBLV ISHRAEL THVRH, *Berashith Raha Elohim Sheyquebelo Israel Torah* "In the beginning the Elohim saw that Israel would accept the law." In this connection I may give six very interesting specimens of Notarikon formed from this same word BRASHITH by Solomon Meir Ben Moses, a Jewish Qabalist, who embraced the Christian faith in 1665, and took the name of Prosper Rugere. These have all a Christian tendency, and by their means Prosper converted another Jew, who had previously been bitterly opposed to Christianity. The first is, BN RVCH AB SHLVSHTHM ICHD THMIM, *Ben, Ruach, Ab Shaloshethem Yechad Themim* "The Son, the Spirit, the Father, Then Trinity, Perfect Unity" The second is, BN RVCH AB SHLVSHTHM ICHD THOBVDV, *Ben, Ruach, Ab, Shaloshethem Yechad Thaubodo* "The Son, the Spirit, the Father, ye shall equally worship Their Trinity" The third is, BKVRI RASHVNI ASHR SHMV ISHVO THOBVDV, *Behorv Rashvni Asher Shamo Yeshuah Thaubodo* "Ye shall worship My first-born, My first, Whose name is Jesus" The fourth is, BBVA RBN ASHR SHMV ISHVO THOBVDV, *Beboa Rabban Asher Shamo Yeshuah Thaubodo* "When the Master shall come Whose Name is Jesus ye shall worship" The fifth is, BTHVLH RAVIH ABCHR SHTHLD ISHVO THASHRVH, *Bethulah Raviah Abachar Shethald Yishuah Thashroah* "I will choose a virgin worthy to bring forth Jesus, and ye shall call her blessed" The sixth is, BOVGTHT RTZPIM ASTHTHR SHGVPI ISHVO THAKLV, *Beaugoth Ratzephim Asattar Shegopi Yeshuah Thakelo* "I will hide myself in cake (baked with) coals, for ye shall eat Jesus, My Body" The Qabalistical importance of these

sentences as bearing upon the doctrines of Christianity can hardly be overrated

13. The second form of Notariqon is the exact reverse of the first. By this the initials or finals, or both, or the medials, of a sentence, are taken to form a word or words. Thus the Qabalah is called **CHKMH NSTHRH**, *Chokhmah Ncsethrah*, 'the secret wisdom,' and if we take the initials of these two words **CH** and **N**, we form by the second kind of Notariqon the word **CHN**, *Chun*, "grace." Similarly, from the initials and finals of the words **MI IOLE LNV HSEMIMH** *Me Iaulah Leno Ha-Shamaymah*, "Who shall go up for us to heaven?" (Deut xxx 12), are formed **MILH**, *Milah*, "circumcision," and **IHVH**, the Tetragrammaton, implying that God hath ordained circumcision as the way to heaven.

14. Temura is permutation. According to certain rules, one letter is substituted for another letter preceding or following it in the alphabet, and thus from one word another word of totally different orthography may be formed. Thus the alphabet is bent exactly in half, in the middle, and one half is put over the other, and then by changing alternately the first letter or the first two letters at the beginning of the second line, twenty-two commutations are produced. These are called the "Table of the Combinations of TzIRVP," *Tziruph*. For example's sake, I will give the method called **ALBTH**, *Albath*, thus:

11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1
K	I	T	CH	Z	V	H	D	G	B	A
M	N	S	O	P	Tz	Q	R	SH	TH	L

Each method takes its name from the first two pairs composing it, the system of pairs of letters being the groundwork of the whole, as either letter in a pair is substituted for the other letter. Thus, by *Albath*, from **RVCH**, *Ruach*, is formed **DTZO**, *Ditza*. The names of the other twenty-one methods are **ABGTH**, **AGDTH**,

ADBG, AHBD, AVBH, AZBV, ACHBZ, ATBCH, AIBT, AKBI, ALBK, AMBL, ANBM, ASBN, AOBS, APBO, ATzBP, AQBTz, ARBQ, ASHBR, and ATHSBH To these must be added the modes ABGD and ALBM Then comes the "Rational Table of Tziruph," another set of twenty-two combinations There are also three "Tables of the Commutations," known respectively as the Right, the Averse, and the Irregular To make any of these, a square, containing 484 squares, should be made, and the letters written in For the "Right Table" write the alphabet across from right to left, in the second row of squares do the same, but begin with B and end with A, in the third begin with G and end with B, and so on For the "Averse Table" write the alphabet from right to left backwards, beginning with TH and ending with A, in the second row begin with SH and end with TH, &c The "Irregular Table" would take too long to describe Besides all these, there is the method called THSHRQ, *Thashraq*, which is simply writing a word backwards There is one more very important form, called the "Qabalah of the Nine Chambers," or AIQ BKR, *Aiq Behar* It is thus formed :

300 ∞ SH	30 ∞ L	3 ° G	200 ∞ R	20 ∞ K	2 ° B	100 ∞ Q	10 ∞ I	1 ° A
600 ∞ M final	60 ∞ S	6 ° V	500 ∞ K final	50 ∞ N	5 ° H	400 ∞ TH	40 ∞ M	4 ° D
900 ∞ Tz final	90 ∞ Tz	9 ° T	800 ∞ P final	80 ∞ P	8 ° CH	700 ∞ N final	70 ∞ O	7 ° Z

I have put the numeration of each letter above to show the affinity between the letters in each chamber. Sometimes this is used as a cipher, by taking the portions of the figure to show the letters they contain, putting one point for the first letter, two for the second,

&c. Thus the right angle, containing AIQ, will answer for the letter Q if it have three dots or points within it. Again, a square will answer for H, N, or K final, according to whether it has one, two, or three points respectively placed within it. So also with regard to the other letters. But there are many other ways of employing the Qabalah of the Nine Chambers, which I have not space to describe. I will merely mention, as an example, that by the mode of Temura called ATHBSH, *Athbash*, it is found that in Jeremiah xxv. 26, the word SHSHK, *Sheshakh*, symbolizes BBL, *Babel*.

15. Besides all these rules, there are certain meanings hidden in the *shape* of the letters of the Hebrew alphabet; in the form of a particular letter at the end of a word being different from that which it generally bears when it is a final letter, or in a letter being written in the middle of a word in a character generally used only at the end; in any letter or letters being written in a size smaller or larger than the rest of the manuscript, or in a letter being written upside down; in the variations found in the spelling of certain words, which have a letter more in some places than they have in others, in peculiarities observed in the position of any of the points or accents, and in certain expressions supposed to be elliptic or redundant.

16. For example the shape of the Hebrew letter *Alph*, A (see Plate I), is said to symbolize a *Var*, V, between a *Yod*, I, and a *Daleth*, D; and thus the letter itself represents the word IVD, *Yod*. Similarly the shape of the letter *He*, H, represents a *Daleth*, D, with a *Yod*, I, written at the lower left-hand corner, &c.

17. In Isaiah ix. 6, 7, the word LMRBH, *Lemabab*, for multiplying, is written with the character for M final in the middle of the word, instead of with the ordinary initial and medial M. The consequence of this is that the total numerical value of the word, instead of being $30 + 40 + 200 + 2 + 5 = 277$, is $30 + 600 + 200$

+2 + 5 = 837 = by Gematria THTH ZL , *Tat Zal*, the profuse Giver Thus, by writing the M final instead of the ordinary character, the word is made to bear a different qabalistical meaning.

18 In Deuteronomy vi 4, &c, is the prayer known as the "Shema Yisrael." It begins, "SHMO ISHRAEL IHVH ALHINV IHVH ACHD, *Shrmaa Yisrael, Tetragrammaton Elohino Tetragrammaton Achad*." "Hear, O Israel, Tetragrammaton your God is Tetragrammaton Unity." In this verse the terminal letter O in SHMO, and the D in ACHD are written much larger than the other letters of the text The qabalistical symbology contained in this circumstance is thus explained The letter O, being of the value of 70, shows that the law may be explained in seventy different ways, and the D=4= the four cardinal points and the letters of the Holy Name The first word, SHMO, has the numerical value of 410, the number of years of the duration of the first temple, &c &c There are many other points worthy of consideration in this prayer, but time will not permit me to dwell on them

19 Other examples of deficient and redundant spelling, peculiarities of accent and pointing, &c, will be found in various places in the ensuing work

20 It is to be further noted with regard to the first word in the Bible, BRASHITH, *Benashith*, that the first three letters, BRA, are the initial letters of the names of the three persons of the Trinity BN, *Ben*, the Son; RVCH; *Ruach*, the Spirit, and AB, *Ab*, the Father Furthermore, the first letter of the Bible is B, which is the initial letter of BRKH, *Berakhah*, blessing; and not A, which is that of ARR, *Arar*, cursing Again, the letters of *Berashith*, taking their numerical powers, express the number of years between the Creation and the birth of Christ, thus. *B=2,000, R=200, *A=

* See note to the numerical values in the Table of the Hebrew Alphabet, &c, Plate I

1000, SH=300, I=10, and TH=400; total=3910 years, being the time in round numbers Picus de Mirandola gives the following working out of BRASHITH, *Bcrashith* —By joining the third letter, A, to the first, B, AB *Ab*=Father, is obtained. If to the first letter B doubled, the second letter, R, be added, it makes BBR, *Beban*=in or through the Son. If all the letters be read except the first, it makes RASHITH, *Rashith*=the beginning. If with the fourth letter, SH, the first B and the last TH be connected, it makes SHBTH, *Shcbeth*=the end or rest. If the first three letters be taken, they make BRA, *Bcra*=created. If, omitting the first, the three following be taken they make RASH, *Ra-h*=head. If, omitting the two first, the next two be taken, they give ASH, *Ash*=fire. If the fourth and last be joined, they give SHTH, *Sheth*=foundation. Again if the second letter be put before the first, it makes RB, *Rab*=great. If after the third be placed the fifth and fourth, it gives AISH, *Aish*=man. If to the two first be joined the two last, they give BRITH, *Berith*=covenant. And if the first be added to the last, it gives THB, *Thub*, which is sometimes used for TVB, *Thob*=good.

21. Taking the whole of these mystical anagrams in proper order, Picus makes the following sentence out of this one word BRASHITH.—*Pater in filio (aut per filium) principium et finem (sive quidem) creavit caput, ignem, et fundamentum magni hominis fœdere bono*. “Through the Son hath the Father created that Head which is the beginning and the end, the fire-life and the foundation of the supernal man (the Adam Qadmon) by His righteous covenant” Which is a short epitome of the teachings of the “Book of Concealed Mystery.” This notice of the literal Qabalah has already extended beyond its proper limits. It was, however, necessary to be thus explicit, as much of the metaphysical reasoning of the ensuing work turns on its application.

22 The term “Unwritten Qabalah” is applied to certain

knowledge which is never entrusted to writing, but communicated orally I may say no more on this point, not even whether I myself have or have not received it Of course, till the time of Rabbi Schimeon Ben Jochai none of the Qabalah was ever written

23 The Dogmatic Qabalah contains the doctrinal portion There are a large number of treatises of various dates and merits which go to make up the written Qabalah, but they may be reduced to four heads

(α) The Sepher Yetzirah and its dependencies.

(β) The Zohar with its developments and commentaries

(γ) The Sepher Sephiroth and its expansions

(δ) The Asch Metzareph and its symbolism.

24 The SPR ITZIRH, *Sepher Yetzirah*, or "Book of Formation," is ascribed to the patriarch Abraham. It treats of the cosmogony as symbolized by the ten numbers and the twenty-two letters of the alphabet, which it calls the "thirty-two paths" On these latter Rabbi Abraham Ben Dior has written a mystical commentary The term "path" is used throughout the Qabalah to signify a hieroglyphical idea, or rather the sphere of ideas, which may be attached to any glyph or symbol.

25 The ZHR, *Zohar*, or "Splendour," besides many other treatises of less note, contains the following most important books, of which the three first are translated in this volume

(α) The SPRA DTZNIOVTHA, *Sephra Dtzenmoutha*, or "Book of Concealed Mystery," which is the root and foundation of the Zohar

(β) The ADRA RBA QDISHA, *Idra Rabba Qadrisha*, or "Greater Holy Assembly" this is a development of the "Book of Concealed Mystery"

(γ) The ADRA ZVTA QDISHA, *Idra Zuta Qadrisha*, or "Lesser Holy Assembly," which is in the nature of a supplement to the "Idra Rabba." These three books treat of the gradual development of the creative Deity, and with Him the

Creation. The text of these works has been annotated by Knorr von Rosenroth (the author of the "Qabalah Denudata,") from the Mantuan, Cremonensian, and Lublinsian Codices, which are corrected printed copies, of these the Mantuan and Cremonensian are the oldest. A species of commentary is also given, which is distinguished from the actual text by being written within parentheses

(δ) The pneumatocal treatise called *BITH ALHIM*, *Beth Elohim*, or the "House of the Elohim," edited by Rabbi Abraham Cohen Irua, from the doctrines of Rabbi Yitzchak Loria. It treats of angels, demons, elemental spirits, and souls

(ε) The "Book of the Revolutions of Souls" is a peculiar and discursive treatise, and is an expansion of Rabbi Loria's ideas

26. The *SPR SPIRVTH*, *Sepher Sephiroth*, or "Book of the Emanations," describes, so to speak, the gradual evolution of the Deity from negative into positive existence

27. The *ASH MTzRP*, *Asch Metzareph*, or "Purifying Fire," is hermetic and alchemical, and is known to few, and when known is understood by still fewer

28. The principal doctrines of the Qabalah are designed to solve the following problems —

(α) The Supreme Being, His nature and attributes.

(β) The Cosmogony

(γ) The creation of angels and man

(δ) The destiny of man and angels

(ε) The nature of the soul

(ζ) The nature of angels, demons, and elementals

(η) The import of the revealed law

(θ) The transcendental symbolism of numerals.

(ι) The peculiar mysteries contained in the Hebrew letters

(κ) The equilibrium of contraries

29. The "Book of Concealed Mystery" opens with these

words: "The Book of Concealed Mystery is the book of the equilibrium of balance." What is here meant by the terms "equilibrium of balance"? Equilibrium is that harmony which results from the analogy of contraries, it is the dead centre where, the opposition of opposing forces being equal in strength, rest succeeds motion. It is the central point. It is the "point within the circle" of ancient symbolism. It is the living synthesis of counterbalanced power. Thus form may be described as the equilibrium of light and shade; take away either factor, and form is viewless. The term balance is applied to the two opposite natures in each triad of the Sephiroth, their equilibrium forming the third Sephira in each ternary. I shall recur again to this subject in explaining the Sephiroth. This doctrine of equilibrium and balance is a fundamental qabalistical idea.

30 The "Book of Concealed Mystery" goes on to state that this "Equilibrium hangeth in that region which is negatively existent." What is negative existence? What is positive existence? The distinction between these two is another fundamental idea. To define negative existence clearly is impossible, *for when it is distinctly defined it ceases to be negative existence*, it is then negative existence passing into static condition. Therefore wisely have the Qabalists shut out from mortal comprehension the primal AIN, *Ain*, the negatively existent One, and the AIN SVP, *Ain Soph*, the limitless Expansion; while of even the AIN SVP AVR, *Ain Soph Aur*, the illimitable Light, only a dim conception can be formed. Yet, if we think deeply, we shall see that such must be the primal forms of the unknowable and nameless One, whom we, in the more manifest form speak of as God. He is the Absolute. But how define the Absolute? Even as we define it, it slips from our grasp, for it ceases when defined to be the Absolute. Shall we then say that the Negative, the Limitless, the Absolute are, logically speaking, absurd, since they are ideas which our reason

cannot define? No; for could we define them, we should make them, so to speak, contained by our reason, and therefore not superior to it, for a subject to be capable of definition it is requisite that certain limits should be assignable to it. How then can we limit the Illimitable?

31 The first principle and axiom of the Qabalah is the name of the Deity, translated in our version of the Bible, "I am that I am," אהיה אשר אהיה, *Ehieh Ashur Ehieh*. A better translation is, "Existence is existence, or "I am He who is."

32 Eliphaz Levi Zahed, that great philosopher and Qabalist of the present century, says in his "Histoire de la Magie" (bk. 1 ch. 7) "The Qabalists have a horror of everything that resembles idolatry, they, however, ascribe the human form to God, but it is a purely hieroglyphical figure. They consider God as the intelligent, living, and loving Infinite One. He is for them neither the collection of other beings, nor the abstraction of existence, nor a philosophically definable being. He is in all, distinct from all, and greater than all. His very name is ineffable, and yet this name only expresses the human ideal of His Divinity. What God is in Himself it is not given to man to know. God is the absolute of faith; existence is the absolute of reason, existence exists by itself, and because it exists. The reason of the existence of existence is existence itself. We may ask, 'Why does any particular thing exist?' that is, 'Why does such or such a thing exist?' But we cannot ask, without its being absurd to do so, 'Why does existence exist?' For this would be to suppose existence prior to existence." Again, the same author says (*ibid* bk. III. ch. 2) "To say, 'I will believe when the truth of the dogma shall be scientifically proved to me,' is the same as to say, 'I will believe when I have nothing more to believe, and when the dogma shall be destroyed as dogma by becoming a scientific theorem.'

That is to say, in other words. 'I will only admit the Infinite when it shall have been explained, determined, circumscribed, and defined for my benefit, in one word, when it has become finite I will then believe in the Infinite when I am sure that the Infinite does not exist I will believe in the vastness of the ocean when I shall have seen it put into bottles' But when a thing has been clearly proved and made comprehensible to you, you will no longer *believe* it—you will *know* it"

33 In the "Bhagavadgîtâ," ch 1x, it is said "I am Immortality and also death, and I, O Arguna' am that which is and that which is not"* And again (ch 1x): "And, O descendant of Bharata' see wonders in numbers, unseen before Within my body, O Gudâkesa' see to-day the whole universe, including everything movable and immovable, all in one" And again (*ibid*) Arguna said "O Infinite Lord of the Gods! O Thou who pervadest the universe! Thou art the Indestructible, that which is, that which is not, and what is beyond them Thou art the Primal God, the Ancient One, Thou art the highest support of this universe By Thee is this universe pervaded, O Thou of the infinite forms . Thou art of infinite power, of unmeasured glory, Thou pervadest all, and therefore Thou art all!"

34 The idea of negative existence can then exist as an *idea*, but it will not bear definition, since the idea of definition is utterly incompatible with its nature "But," some of my readers will perhaps say, "your term negative existence is surely a misnomer, the state you describe would be better expressed by the title of negative subsistence" Not so, I answer, for negative subsistence can never be anything but negative subsistence, it cannot vary, it cannot develop, for negative subsistence is literally and truly *no thing* Therefore, negative subsistence cannot *be* at all, it never has existed, it never does exist, it never will exist But negative existence bears hidden in

* Or, "which exists negatively"

itself, positive life; for in the limitless depths of the abyss of its negativity lies hidden the power of standing forth from itself, the power of projecting the scintilla of the thought unto the utter, the power of re-involving the syntagma into the inner. Thus shrouded and veiled is the absorbed intensity in the centreless whirl of the vastness of expansion. Therefore have I employed the term "Ex-sto," rather than "Sub-sto"

35 But between two ideas so different as those of negative and positive existence a certain nexus, or connecting-link, is required and hence we arrive at the form which is called potential existence, which while more nearly approaching positive existence, will still scarcely admit of clear definition. It is existence in its possible form. For example, in a seed, the tree which may spring from it is hidden, it is in a condition of potential existence; is there, but it will not admit of definition. How much less then, will those seeds which that tree in its turn may yield. But these latter are in a condition which, while it is somewhat analogous to potential existence, is in hardly so advanced a stage, that is, they are negatively existent.

36 But, on the other hand, positive existence is always capable of definition; it is dynamic, it has certain evident powers, and it is therefore the antithesis of negative existence, and still more so of negative subsistence. It is the tree, no longer hidden in the seed, but developed into the outer. But positive existence has a beginning and an end, and it therefore requires another form from which to depend, for without this other concealed negative ideal behind it, it is unstable and unsatisfactory.

37. Thus, then, have I faintly and with all reverence endeavoured to shadow forth to the minds of my readers the idea of the Illimitable One. And before that idea, and of that idea, I can only say, in the words of an ancient oracle. "In Him is an illimitable abyss of glory, and from it there goeth forth one little spark

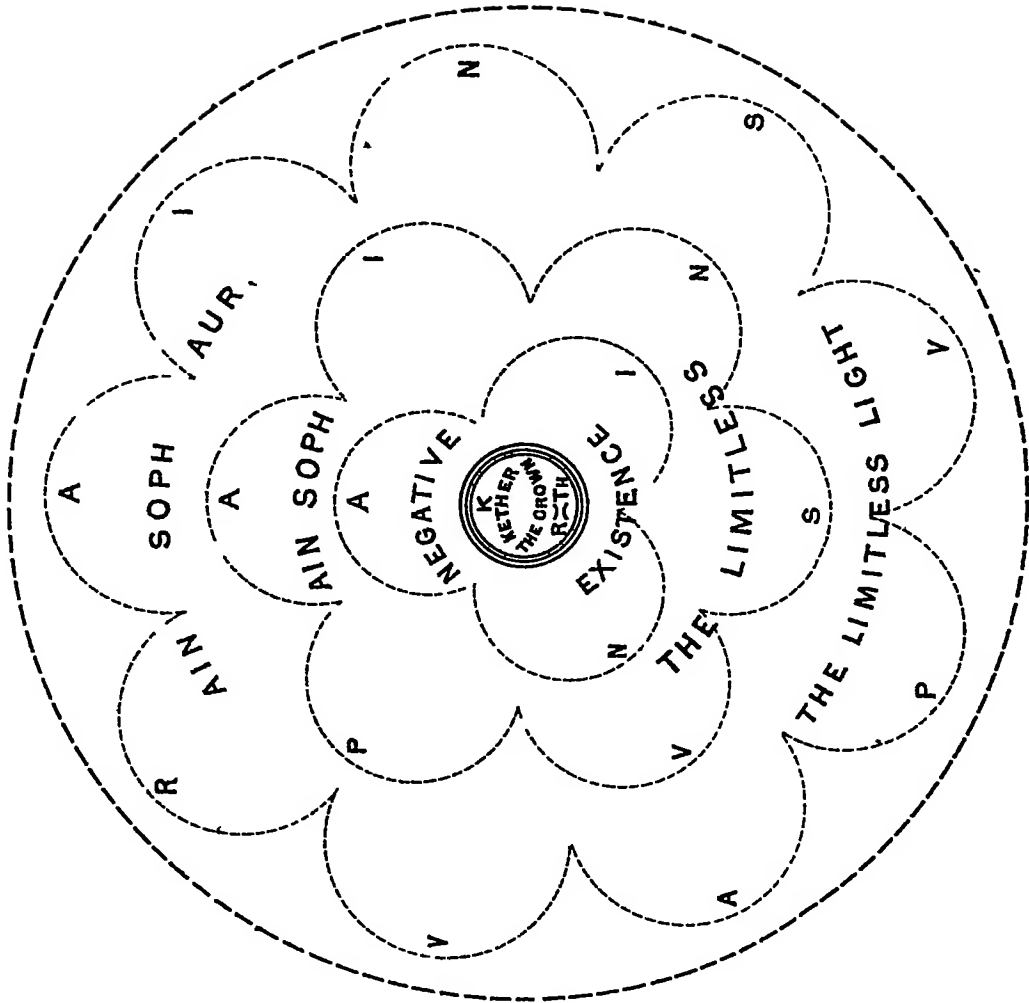
which maketh all the glory of the sun, and of the moon, and of the stars Mortal! behold how little I know of God; seek not to know more of Him, for thus is far beyond thy comprehension, however wise thou art, as for us, who are His ministers, how small a part are we of Him!"

38 There are three qabalistical veils of the negative existence, and in themselves they formulate the *hidden ideas* of the Sephiroth not yet called into being, and they are concentrated in Kether, which in this sense is the Malkuth of the hidden ideas of the Sephiroth I will explain this The first veil of the negative existence is the AIN, *Ain* = Negativity. This word consists of three letters, which thus shadow forth the first three Sephiroth or numbers The second veil is the AIN SVP, *Ain Soph* = the Limitless. This title consists of six letters, and shadows forth the idea of the first six Sephiroth or numbers The third veil is the AIN SVP AVR, *Ain Soph Aur* = the Limitless Light This again consists of nine letters, and symbolizes the first nine Sephiroth, but of course in their hidden idea only But when we reach the number nine we cannot progress farther without returning to the unity, or the number one, for the number ten is but a repetition of unity freshly derived from the negative, as is evident from a glance at its ordinary representation in Arabic numerals, where the circle 0 represents the Negative and the 1 the Unity Thus, then, the limitless ocean of negative light *does not proceed from a centre for it is centreless, but it concentrates a centre*, which is the number one of the manifested Sephiroth, Kether, the Crown, the First Sefhira, which therefore may be said to be the Malkuth or number ten of the hidden Sephiroth (See Plate II) Thus, "Kether is in Malkuth, and Malkuth is in Kether" Or, as an alchemical author of great repute (Thomas Vaughan, better known as Eugenius Philalethes) says,*

* "Euphrates; or, The Waters of the East"

THE CLOUD-VEILS OF THE AIN FORMULATING THE HIDDEN SEPHIROTH
 AND CONCENTRATING IN KETHER, THE FIRST SEPHIRA

Plate II



(To face page 20)

apparently quoting from Proclus: "That the heaven is in the earth, but after an earthly manner; and that the earth is in the heaven, but after a heavenly manner." But inasmuch as negative existence is a subject incapable of definition, as I have before shown, it is rather considered by the Qabalists as depending back from the number of unity than as a separate consideration therefrom; wherefore they frequently apply the same terms and epithets indiscriminately to either. Such epithets are "The Concealed of the Concealed," "The Ancient of the Ancient Ones," the "Most Holy Ancient One," &c.

39. I must now explain the real meaning of the terms Sefhira and Sephiroth. The first is singular, the second is plural. The best rendering of the word is "numerical emanation." There are ten Sephiroth, which are the most abstract forms of the ten numbers of the decimal scale—*i. e.*, the numbers 1. 2. 3. 4. 5. 6. 7. 8. 9. 10. Therefore, as in the higher mathematics we reason of numbers in their abstract sense so in the Qabalah we reason of the Deity by the abstract forms of the numbers; in other words, by the SPIRITS, *Sephiroth*. It was from this ancient Oriental theory that Pythagoras derived his numerical symbolic ideas.

40. Among these Sephiroth jointly and severally, we find the development of the persons and attributes of God. Of these *some are male and some female*. Now, for some reason or other best known to themselves, the translators of the Bible have carefully crowded out of existence and smothered up every reference to the fact that the Deity is both masculine and feminine. They have translated a *feminine plural* by a *masculine singular* in the case of the word Elohim. They have, however, left an inadvertent admission of their knowledge that it was plural in Gen. iv. 26: "And Elohim said: Let Us make man." Again (v. 27), how could Adam be made in the image of the Elohim, male and female, unless the Elohim were male and female also? The word Elohim

is a plural formed from the feminine singular ALH, *Eloh*, by adding IM to the word. But inasmuch as IM is usually the termination of the masculine plural, and is here added to a feminine noun, it gives to the word Elohim the sense of a female potency united to a masculine idea, and thereby capable of producing an offspring. Now, we hear much of the Father and the Son, but we hear nothing of the Mother in the ordinary religions of the day. But in the Qabalah we find that the Ancient of Days conforms Himself simultaneously into the Father and the Mother, and thus begets the Son. Now, this Mother is Elohim. Again, we are usually told that the Holy Spirit is masculine. But the word RUCH, *Ruach*, Spirit, is feminine, as appears from the following passage of the Sepher Yetzirah: "ACHTH RUCH ALIHM CHIM, *Achath (feminine, not Achad, masculine) Ruach Elohim Chum*. One is *She* the Spirit of the Elohim of Life."

41 Now, we find that before the Deity conformed Himself thus—*i e*, as male and female—that the worlds of the universe could not subsist, or, in the words of Genesis, "The earth was formless and void." These prior worlds are considered to be symbolized by the "kings who reigned in Edom before there reigned a king in Israel," and they are therefore spoken of in the Qabalah as the "Edomite kings." This will be found fully explained in various parts of this work.

42 We now come to the consideration of the first Sephira, or the Number One, the Monad of Pythagoras. In this number are the other nine hidden. It is indivisible, it is also incapable of multiplication, divide 1 by itself and it still remains 1, multiply 1 by itself and it is still 1 and unchanged. Thus it is a fitting representative of the great unchangeable Father of all. Now this number of unity has a twofold nature, and thus forms, as it were, the link between the negative and the positive. In its unchangeable one-ness it is scarcely a number; but in its property of capability of addition

it may be called the first number of a numerical series. Now, the zero, 0, is incapable even of addition, just as also is negative existence. How, then, if 1 can neither be multiplied nor divided, is another 1 to be obtained to add to it, in other words, how is the number 2 to be found? *By reflection of itself*. For though 0 be incapable of definition, 1 is definable. And the effect of a definition is to form an Eidolon, duplicate, or image, of the thing defined. Thus, then, we obtain a duad composed of 1 and its reflection. Now also we have *the commencement of a vibration* established, for the number 1 vibrates alternately from changelessness to definition, and back to changelessness again. Thus, then, is it the father of all numbers, and a fitting type of the Father of all things.

The name of the first Sephira is KTHR, *Kether*, the Crown.

The Divine Name attributed to it is the Name of the Father given in Exod iii 4. AHIH, *Eheich*, I am. It signifies Existence.

Among the epithets applied to it, as containing in itself the idea of negative existence depending back from it, are.

TMIRA DTMIRIN, *Temira De-Temirin*, the Concealed of the Concealed.

OTHQA DOTHQIN, *Authqa De-Authqin*, the Ancient of the Ancient Ones.

OTHQA QDISHA, *Authqa Qadisha*, the Most Holy Ancient One.

OTHQA, *Authqa*, the Ancient One.

OTHQ IVMIN, *Authq Iomin*, the Ancient of Days. It is also called .

NQDH RASHVNH, *Nequdah Rashunah*, the Primal Point.

NQDH PSHVTH, *Nequdah Peshutah*, the Smooth Point.

RISHA HVVRH, *Risha Havurah*, the White Head.

RVM MOLH, *Rom Meolah*, the Inscrutable Height.

Besides all these there is another very important name applied to this Sephira as representing the great Father of all things. It is ARIK ANPIN, *Arikk Anpin*, the Vast Countenance, or Macroprosopus. Of Him it is said that He is partly concealed (in the sense of His connection with the negative existence) and partly manifest (as a positive Sephira). Hence the symbolism of the Vast Countenance is that of a profile wherein one side only of the countenance is seen, or, as it is said in the Qabalah, "in Him all is right side." I shall refer to this title again.

The whole ten Sephiroth represent the Heavenly Man, or Primordial Being, ADM OLLAH, *Adam Aulak*.

Under this Sephira are classed the angelic order of CHIVTH HQDSH, *Chioth Ha-Qadesh*, holy living-creatures, the kerubim or sphinxes of Ezekiel's vision and of the Apocalypse of John. These are represented in the Zodiac by the four signs, Taurus, Leo, Scorpio, and Aquarius—the Bull, Lion, Eagle, and Man. Scorpio, as a good emblem, being symbolized by the eagle, as an evil emblem by the scorpion, and as of a mixed nature by the snake.

This first Sephira contained the other nine, and produced them in succession, thus —

43. The number 2, or the Duad. The name of the second Sephira is CHKMH, *Chokmah*, Wisdom, a masculine active potency reflected from Kether, as I have before explained. This Sephira is the active and evident Father, to whom the Mother is united, who is the number 3. This second Sephira is represented by the Divine Names, IH, *Yah*, and IHVH, and among the angelic hosts by AVPNIM, *Auphanim*, the Wheels (Ezek 1). It is also called AB, *Ab*, the Father.

44. The third Sephira, or Triad, is a feminine passive potency, called BINH, *Binah*, the Understanding, who is co-equal with Chokmah. For Chokmah, the number 2, is like two straight lines which can never enclose a space,

and therefore it is powerless till the number 3 forms the triangle. Thus this Sefhira completes and makes evident the supernal Trinity. It is also called AMA, *Ama*, Mother, and AIMA, *Aima*, the great productive Mother, who is eternally conjoined with AB, the Father, for the maintenance of the universe in order. Therefore is she the most evident form in whom we can know the Father, and therefore is she worthy of all honour. She is the supernal Mother, co-equal with Chokmah, and the great feminine form of God, the Elohim, in whose image man and woman are created, according to the teaching of the Qabalah, *equal before God. Woman is equal with man, and certainly not inferior to him*, as it has been the persistent endeavour of so-called Christians to make her. Aima is the woman described in the Apocalypse (ch. xii). This third Sefhira is also sometimes called the Great Sea. To her are attributed the Divine names, ALHIM, *Elohim*, and IHVH ALHIM, and the angelic order, ARALIM, *Aralim*, the Thrones. She is the supernal Mother, as distinguished from Malkuth, the inferior Mother, Bride, and Queen.

45. The number 4. This union of the second and third Sefhiroth produced CHSD, *Chesed*, Mercy or Love also called GDVLH, *Gedulah*, Greatness or Magnificence, a masculine potency represented by the Divine Name AL, *El* the Mighty One, and the angelic name, CHSHMLIM, *Chashmalim*, Scintillating Flames (Ezek. iv 4).

46. The number 5. From this emanated the feminine passive potency GBVRH, *Geburah*, strength or fortitude, or DIN, *Deen*, Justice; represented by the Divine Names, ALHIM GBVR, and ALH, *Eloh*, and the angelic name SHRPIM, *Scrifim* (Isa vi. 6). This Sefhira is also called PCHD, *Pachad*, Fear.

47. The number 6. And from these two issued the uniting Sefhira, THPARTH, *Tiphereth*, Beauty or Mildness, represented by the Divine Name ALVH VDOTH, *Eloah*

Va-Daath, and the angelic names, *Shnanim*, SHNANIM (Ps lxxviii 18), or MLKIM, *Melakim*, kings Thus by the union of justice and mercy we obtain beauty or clemency, and the second trinity of the Sephiroth is complete This Sephira, or "Path," or "Numeration"—for by these latter appellations the emanations are sometimes called—together with the fourth, fifth, seventh, eighth, and ninth Sephiroth, is spoken of as ZOIR ANPIN, *Zaur Anpin*, the Lesser Countenance, or Microprosopus, by way of antithesis to Macroprosopus, or the Vast Countenance, which is one of the names of Kether, the first Sephira The six Sephiroth of which *Zaur Anpin* is composed, are then called His six members. He is also called MLK, *Melch*, the King

48 The number 7 The seventh Sephira is NTzCH, *Netzach*, or Firmness and Victory, corresponding to the Divine Name *Jehovah Tzabaoth*, IHVH TzBAVTH, the Lord of Armies, and the angelic names ALHIM, *Elohim*, gods, and THRSHISHIM, *Tharsusim*, the brilliant ones (Dan x 6)

49 The number 8 Thence proceeded the feminine passive potency HVD, *Hod*, Splendour, answering to the Divine Name ALHIM TzBAVTH, *Elohim Tzabaoth*, the Gods of Armies, and among the angels to BNI ALHIM, *Beni Elohim*, the sons of the Gods (Gen vi 4)

50 The number 9 These two produced ISVD, *Yesod*, the Foundation or Basis, represented by AL CHL, *El Char*, the Mighty Living One, and SHDI, *Shaddai*; and among the angels by ASHIM, *Ashim*, the Flames (Ps civ 4), yielding the third Trinity of the Sephiroth

51 The number 10 From this ninth Sephira came the tenth and last, thus completing the decad of the numbers It is called MLKVTH, *Malkuth*, the Kingdom, and also the Queen, Matrona, the inferior Mother, the Bride of Microprosopus, and SHKINH, *Shekinah*, represented by the Divine Name *Adonai*, ADNI, and among the angelic hosts by the kerubim, KRVBIM Now, each of these Sephiroth will be in a certain degree androgynous, for

it will be feminine or receptive with regard to the Sefhira which immediately precedes it in the sephiroth scale, and masculine or transmissive with regard to the Sefhira which immediately follows it. But there is no *Sefhira* anterior to Kether, nor is there a Sefhira which succeeds Malkuth. By these remarks it will be understood how Chokmah is a feminine noun, though marking a masculine Sefhira. The connecting-link of the Sephiroth is the Ruach, spirit, from Mezla, the hidden influence.

52 I will now add a few more remarks on the qabalistical meaning of the term MTRQLA, *Methegela*, balance. In each of the three trinities or triads of the Sephiroth is a duad of opposite sexes, and a uniting intelligence which is the result. In this, the masculine and feminine potencies are regarded as the two scales of the balance, and the uniting Sefhira as the beam which joins them. Thus, then, the term balance may be said to symbolize the Triune, Trinity in Unity, and the Unity represented by the central point of the beam. But, again, in the Sephiroth there is a triple Trinity, the upper lower, and middle. Now, these three are represented thus: the supernal, or highest, by the Crown, Kether, the middle by the King and the inferior by the Queen; which will be the greatest trinity. And the earthly correlatives of these will be the *primum mobile*, the sun and the moon. Here we at once find alchemical symbolism.

53 Now in the world the Sephiroth are represented by :

- (1) RASHITH HGLGLIM, *Rashith Ha-Galgalim*, the commencement of whirling motions, the *primum mobile*
- (2) MSLVTH, *Masloth*, the sphere of the Zodiac
- (3) SHBTHAI, *Shabbathar*, rest, Saturn
- (4) TZDQ, *Tzedeg*, righteousness, Jupiter
- (5) MADIM, *Madim*, vehement strength, Mars
- (6) SHMESH, *Shemesh*, the solar light, the Sun
- (7) NVGH, *Nogah*, glittering splendour, Venus

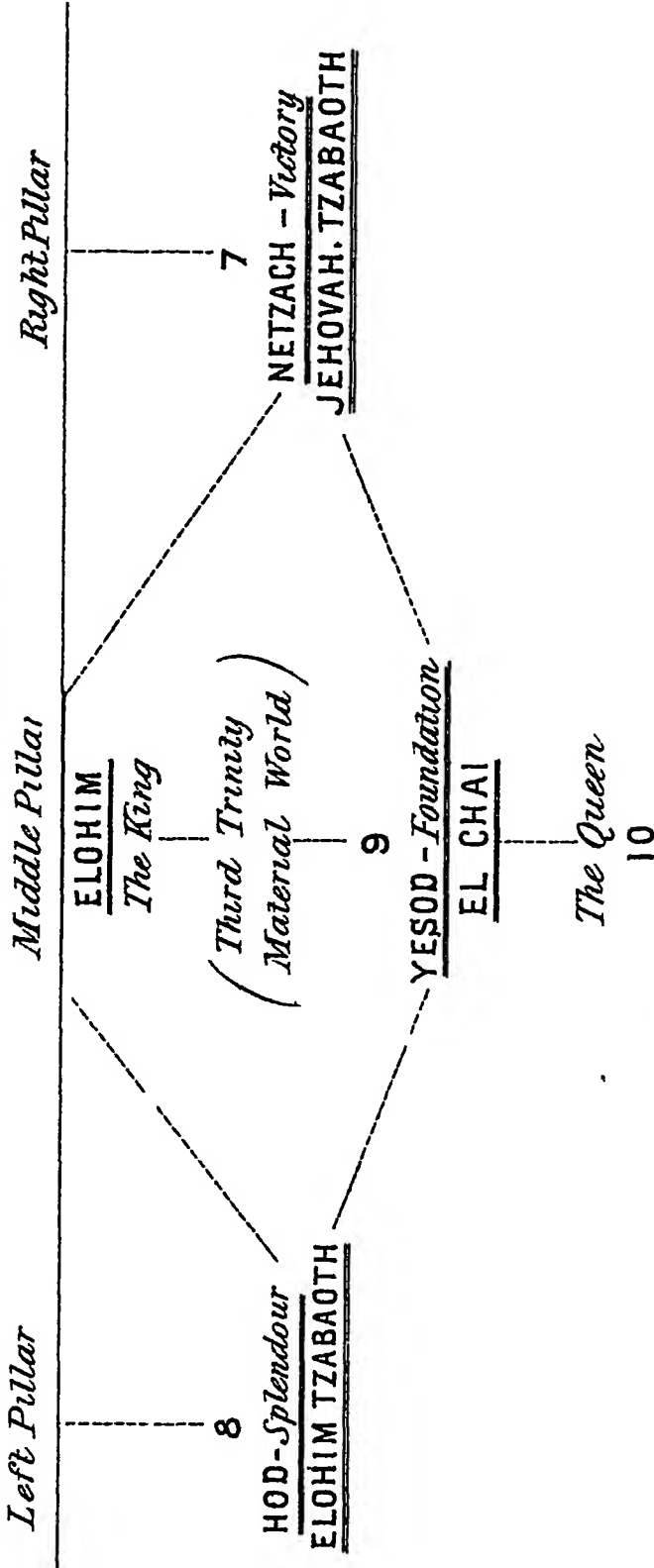
- (8) KVKB, *Kohab*, the stellar light, Mercury
 (9) LBNH, *Levanah*, the lunar flame, the Moon
 (10) CHLM ISVDVTH, *Cholom Yesodoth*, the breaker
 of the foundations, the elements.

54 The Sephiroth are further divided into three pillars—the right-hand Pillar of Mercy, consisting of the second, fourth, and seventh emanations, the left-hand Pillar of Judgment, consisting of the third, fifth, and eighth, and the middle Pillar of Mildness, consisting of the first, sixth, ninth, and tenth emanations

55 In their totality and unity the ten Sephiroth represent the archetypal man, ADM QDMVN, *Adcm Qadmon*, the Protogonos. In looking at the Sephiroth constituting the first triad, it is evident that they represent the intellect; and hence this triad is called the intellectual world, OVLN MVSHKL, *Olahm Morshkal*. The second triad corresponds to the moral world, OVLN MVRGSH, *Olahm Morgash*. The third represents power and stability, and is therefore called the material world, OVLN HMVTBO, *Olahm Ha-Meretbau*. These three aspects are called the faces ANPIN, *Anpin*. Thus is the tree of life, OTZ CHIM, *Otz Charm*, formed, the first triad being placed above, the second and third below, in such a manner that the three masculine Sephiroth are on the right, the three feminine on the left, whilst the four uniting Sephiroth occupy the centre. This is the qabalistical "tree of life," on which all things depend. There is considerable analogy between this and the tree Yggdrasil of the Scandinavians.

56 I have already remarked that there is one trinity which comprises all the Sephiroth, and that it consists of the crown the king, and the queen. (In some senses this is the Christian Trinity of Father, Son, and Holy Spirit, which in their highest Divine nature are symbolized by the first three Sephiroth, Kether, Chokmah, and Binah.) It is the Trinity which created the world, or, in qabalistic language, the universe was born from the

THE SEPHIROTH
AIN SOPH THE LIMITLESS ONE



The Bride of Microprosopus, MALKHUTH - The Kingdom, The Inferior Mother
ADONAI
Shekhinah

union of the crowned king and queen. But according to the Qabalah, before the complete form of the heavenly man (the ten Sephiroth) was produced, there were certain primordial worlds created, but these could not subsist, as the equilibrium of balance was not yet perfect, and they were convulsed by the unbalanced force and destroyed. These primordial worlds are called the "kings of ancient time," and the "kings of Edom who reigned before the monarchs of Israel." In this sense, Edom is the world of unbalanced force, and Israel is the balanced Sephiroth (Gen xxxvi 31). This important fact, that worlds were created and destroyed prior to the present creation, is again and again reiterated in the Zohar.

57. Now the Sephiroth are also called the World of Emanations, or the Atziluthic World, or archetypal world, OVLAM ATZILUTH, *Olahm Atziloth*, and this world gave birth to three other worlds, each containing a repetition of the Sephiroth, but in a descending scale of brightness.

58. The second world is the Briatic world, OVLAM EBRIAH, *Olahm Ha-Briah*, the world of creation, also called KVRSA, *Khorisa*, the throne. It is an immediate emanation from the world of Atziloth, whose ten Sephiroth are reflected herein, and are consequently more limited, though they are still of the purest nature, and without any admixture of matter.

59. The third is the Jetziatic world, OVLAM HITIRAH, *Olahm Ha-Yitziyah*, or world of formation and of angels, which proceeds from Briah, and though less refined in substance, is still without matter. It is in this angelic world where those intelligent and incorporeal beings reside who are wrapped in a luminous garment, and who assume a form when they appear unto man.

60. The fourth is the Asiatic world, OVLAM HOSHIAH, *Olahm Ha-Asiah*, the world of action, called

also the world of shells, OVLM HQLIPVTH, *Olahm Ha-Qliphoth*, which is this world of matter, made up of the grosser elements of the other three. In it is also the abode of the evil spirits, which are called "the shells" by the Qabalah, QLIPVTH, *Qliphoth*, material shells. The devils are also divided into ten classes, and have suitable habitations. (See Table)

61 The Demons are the grossest and most deficient of all forms. Their ten degrees answer to the decad of the Sephiroth, but in inverse ratio, as darkness and impurity increase with the descent of each degree. The two first are nothing but absence of visible form and organization. The third is the abode of darkness. Next follow seven Hells occupied by those demons which represent incarnate human vices, and torture those who have given themselves up to such vices in earth-life. Their prince is *Samael*, SMAL, the angel of poison and of death. His wife is the harlot, or woman of whoredom, ASITH ZNVNIM, *Isheth Zenunim*, and united they are called the beast, CHIVA, *Chiron*. Thus the infernal trinity is completed, which is, so to speak, the averse and caricature of the supernal Creative One. Samael is considered to be identical with Satan.

62 The name of the Deity, which we call Jehovah, is in Hebrew a name of four letters, IHVH, and the true pronunciation of it is known to very few. I myself know some score of different mystical pronunciations of it. The true pronunciation is a most secret arcanum, and is a secret of secrets. "He who can rightly pronounce it, causeth heaven and earth to tremble, for it is the name which rusheth through the universe." Therefore when a devout Jew comes upon it in reading the Scripture, he either does not attempt to pronounce it, but instead makes a short pause, or else he substitutes for it the name *Adonai*, ADNI, Lord. The radical meaning of the word is "to be," and it is thus, like AHH, *Eheich*, a glyph of existence. It is capable of twelve transposi-

with the Four Worlds, &c

Letters of The Tetragrammaton	Symbolical Deific Forms	The Four
I, Yod H, The Supernal He	Macroprosopus, or the Vast Countenance The Father The Mother Supernal	Atziloth Briah
V, VAV	Microprosopus, or the Lesser Countenance:	Yetzirah
II The Inferior He	The Bride of Microprosopus	Asiah

tions, which *all* convey the meaning of "to be", it is the only word that will bear so many transpositions without its meaning being altered. They are called the "twelve banners of the mighty name," and are said by some to rule the twelve signs of the Zodiac. These are the twelve banners — IHVH, IHHV, IVHH, HVHI, HVIH, HHIV, VHHI, VIHH, VHHI, HHHV, HIVH, HHVI. There are three other tetragrammatic names, which are AHII, *Ehereh*, existence, ADNI, *Adonar*, Lord, and *Aglā*, AGLA. This last is not, properly speaking, a word, but is a notation of the sentence, ATHH GBVR LOVLM ADNI, *Ateh Gebon Le-Olahm Adonar*. "Thou are mighty for ever, O Lord!" A brief explanation of *Aglā* is this. A, the one first, A, the one last, G, the Trinity in Unity, L, the completion of the great work.

63 The first thing we notice is that both AHII and IHVH convey the idea of existence; this is their first analogy. The second is, that in each the letter H comes second and fourth, and the third is that by Gematria AHII equals IHV without the H (which, as we shall see presently, is the symbol of Malkuth, the tenth Sefhira). But now, if they be written one above the others, thus, within the arms of a cross,

$$\begin{array}{c|c} \text{AH} & \text{IH} \\ \hline \text{IH} & \text{VH} \end{array}$$

they read *downwards* as well as *across*, AHII, IHVH

64 Now, if we examine the matter qabalistically we shall find the reason of these analogies. For *Ehereh*, AHII, is the Vast Countenance, the Ancient One, Macroprosopus, Kether, the first Sefhira, the Crown of the Qabalistical Sefhiroic greatest Trinity (which consists of the Crown, King, and Queen, or Macroprosopus, Microprosopus and the Bride), and the *Father in the Christian acceptation of the Trinity*.

65 But IHVH, the Tetragrammaton, as we shall

presently see, contains all the Sephiroth with the exception of Kether, and specially signifies the Lesser Countenance, Microprosopus, the King of the qabalistical Sephirothic greatest Trinity, and the Son in His human incarnation, in the Christian acceptation of the Trinity

Therefore, as the Son reveals the Father, so does IHVH, *Jehovah*, reveal ADNI, *Eloah*

66 And ADNI is the Queen, "by whom alone Tetragrammaton can be grasped," whose exaltation into Binah is found in the Christian assumption of the Virgin.

67 The Tetragrammaton IHVH is referred to the Sephiroth, thus the uppermost point of the letter *Yod*, I, is said to refer to *Kether*, the letter I itself to *Chokmah*, the father of Microprosopus, the letter H, or "the supernal *Hi*," to Binah, the supernal Mother; the letter V to the next six Sephiroth, which are called the six members of Microprosopus (and six is the numerical value of V, the Hebrew *Vau*), lastly, the letter H, the "inferior *He*," to Malkuth, the tenth Sephira, the bride of Microprosopus

68 Now, there are four secret names referred to the four worlds of Atziloth, Briah, Yetzirah, and Asiah; and again, the Tetragrammaton is said to go forth written in a certain manner in each of these four worlds. The secret name of Atziloth is *Aub*, OB, that of Briah is *Seg*, SG, that of Yetzirah is *Mah*, MH, and that of Asiah is *Ben*,* BN. The subjoined Table will show the mode of writing the name in each of the four worlds,

69 These names operate together with the Sephiroth through the "231 gates," as the various combinations of the alphabet are called, but it would take too much space to go fully into the subject here

70 Closely associated with the subject of the letters of the Tetragrammaton is that of the four kerubim, to which I have already referred in describing the first Sephira.

* BN, *Ben*, means "Son"

PLATE V

TABLE showing the method of writing the Tetragram maton in each of the Four Worlds

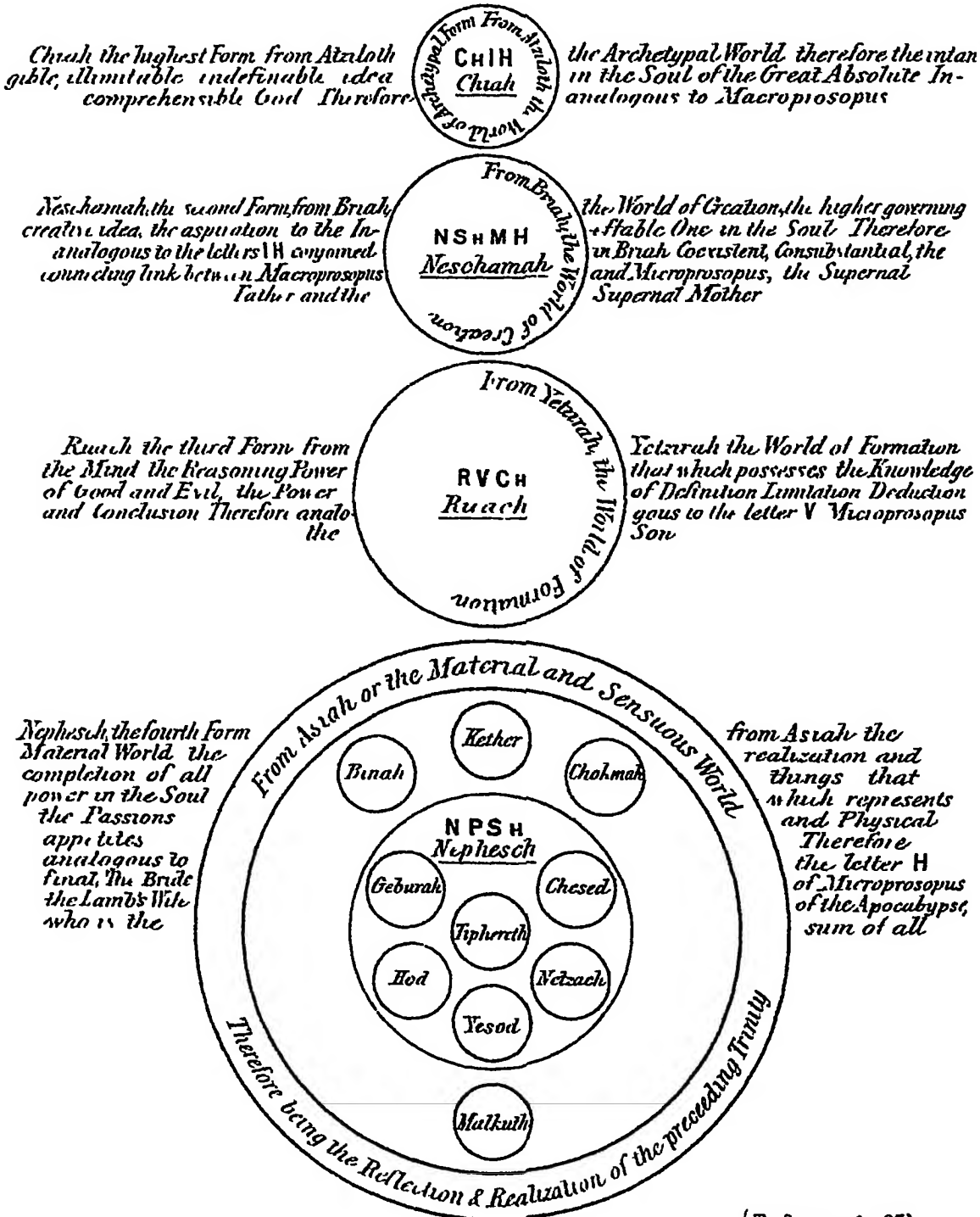
ATZILUTH	.	OB, Aub	.	I	I	H.	I	II	V	I	H	V	H
				IVD	IVD, HI	IVD, HI	IVD, HI, VIV	IVD, HI, VIV	IVD, HI, VIV, HI	IVD, HI, VIV, HI	IVD, HI, VIV, HI	IVD, HI, VIV, HI	IVD, HI, VIV, HI
				Yod	Yod, He	Yod, He	Yod, He, VIV	Yod, He, VIV	Yod, He, VIV, He	Yod, He, VIV, He	Yod, He, VIV, He	Yod, He, VIV, He	Yod, He, VIV, He
BRIAH	.	SG, Seg	.	I	I	H	I	II	V	I	H	V	H
				IVD	IVD, III	IVD, III	IVD, III, VAV	IVD, III, VAV	IVD, III, VAV, HI	IVD, III, VAV, HI	IVD, III, VAV, HI	IVD, III, VAV, HI	IVD, III, VAV, HI
				Yod.	Yod, He	Yod, He	Yod, He, Vau	Yod, He, Vau	Yod, He, Vau, He	Yod, He, Vau, He	Yod, He, Vau, He	Yod, He, Vau, He	Yod, He, Vau, He
YEZIRAH	.	ME, Mah	.	I	I	H	I	H	V	I	II	V	H
				IVD	IVD, HA	IVD, HA	IVD, HA, VAV	IVD, HA, VAV	IVD, HA, VAV, HA	IVD, HA, VAV, HA	IVD, HA, VAV, HA	IVD, HA, VAV, HA	IVD, HA, VAV, HA
				Yod	Yod, Hah	Yod, Hah	Yod, Hah, Vau.	Yod, Hah, Vau.	Yod, Hah, Vau, Hah	Yod, Hah, Vau, Hah	Yod, Hah, Vau, Hah	Yod, Hah, Vau, Hah	Yod, Hah, Vau, Hah
ASTVEH	.	BN, Ben	.	I	I	H	I	H	V	I	H	V	H
				IVD	IVD, HH	IVD, HH	IVD, HH, VV.	IVD, HH, VV.	IVD, HH, VV, HH	IVD, HH, VV, HH	IVD, HH, VV, HH	IVD, HH, VV, HH	IVD, HH, VV, HH
				Yod	Yod, Heh	Yod, Heh	Yod, Heh, Vu.	Yod, Heh, Vu.	Yod, Heh, Vu, Heh	Yod, Heh, Vu, Heh	Yod, Heh, Vu, Heh	Yod, Heh, Vu, Heh	Yod, Heh, Vu, Heh

Now it must not be forgotten that these forms in Ezekiel's vision support the throne of the Deity, whereon the Heavenly Man is seated—the Adam Qadmon, the sephirothic image, and that between the throne and the living creatures is the firmament. Here then we have the four worlds—Atziloth, the divine form, Briah, the throne; Yetzirah, the firmament; Asiah, the kerubim. Therefore the kerubim represent the powers of the letters of the Tetragrammaton on the material plane, and the four represent the operation of the four letters in each of the four worlds. Thus, then, the kerubim are the living forms of the letters, symbolized in the Zodiac by Taurus, Leo, Aquarius, and Scorpio, as I have before remarked.

71 And “the mystery of the earthly and mortal man is after the mystery of the supernal and immortal One,” and thus was he created the image of God upon earth. In the form of the body is the Tetragrammaton found. The head is I,* the arms and shoulders are like H, the body is V, and the legs are represented by the H final. Therefore, as the outward form of man corresponds to the Tetragrammaton, so does the animating soul correspond to the ten supernal Sephiroth, and as these find their ultimate expression in the trinity of the crown, the king, and the queen, so is there a principal triple division of the soul. Thus, then, the first is the *Neschamah*, NSEMH, which is the highest degree of being, corresponding to the crown (Kether), and representing the highest triad of the Sephiroth, called the intellectual world. The second is *Ruach*, RVCH, the seat of good and evil, corresponding to Tiphereth, the moral world. And the third is *Nephesh*, NPSH, the animal life and desires, corresponding to Yesod, and the material and sensuous world. All souls are pre-existent in the world of emanations, and are in their original state androgynous, but when they descend upon earth they become separated into male and female, and inhabit

* See Plate I, the Table of the Hebrew Alphabet, for the forms of the letters of the Tetragrammaton.

PLATE ILLUSTRATING THE ANALOGY BETWEEN THE SOUL THE LETTERS OF TETRAGRAMMATON, & THE FOUR WORLDS



different bodies, it therefore in this mortal life the male half encounters the female half, a strong attachment springs up between them, and hence it is said that in marriage the separated halves are again conjoined and the hidden forms of the soul are akin to the kerubim.

72. But this foregoing triple division of the soul is only applicable to the triple form of the intellectual, moral and material. Let us not lose sight of the great qabalistical idea *that the trinity is always completed by and finds its realization in the quaternary*, that is IHV completed and realized in IHVH—the trinity of

Crown,	King,	Queen,
Father,	Son,	Spirit,
Absolute,	Formation,	Realization,

completed by the quaternary of—

Absolute One	Father and Mother	Son	Bride
Macroprosopus the Vast Countenance	Father and Mother	Microprosopus, the Lesser Countenance	Malkuth, the Queen and Bride
Atziloh Archetypal	Briah Creative	Yetzirah Formative	Asiah Material.

And to these four the soul answers in the following four forms.—Chiah to Atziloh. Neschamah to Briah. Ruach to Yetzirah; and Nephesch to Asiah. See subjoined plate illustrating the analogy between the soul the letters of the Tetragrammaton and the four worlds.

73. But Chiah is in the soul the archetypal form analogous to Macroprosopus. Wherefore Neschamah, Ruach, and Nephesch represent as it were by themselves the Tetragrammaton without Chiah which is nevertheless symbolized “in the uppermost point of the *I yod*’ of the soul; as Macroprosopus is said to be symbolized by the uppermost point of the *I yod* of IHVH. For ‘*yod*’ of the Ancient One is hidden and concealed.

74. I select the following *résumé* of the qabalistical teachings regarding the nature of the soul from Eliphaz

Levi's "Clef des Mystères," as also the accompanying plate This gives the chief heads of the ideas of Rabbi Moses Kordvero and of Rabbi Yitzchaq Loria

"The soul is a veiled light This light is triple

"Neschamah = the pure spirit,

"Ruach = the soul or spirit,

"Nephesch = the plastic mediator

"The veil of the soul is the shell of the image.

"The image is double because it reflects alike the good and the evil angel of the soul

"Nephesch is immortal by renewal of itself through the destruction of forms,

"Ruach is progressive through the evolution of ideas,

"Neschamah is progressive without forgetfulness and without destruction.

"There are three habitations of souls —

"The Abyss of life,

"The superior Eden,

"The inferior Eden"

"The image Tzelem is a sphinx which propounds the enigma of life

"The fatal image (*i.e., that which succumbs to the outer*) endows Nephesch with its attributes, but Ruach can substitute the image conquered by the inspirations of Neschamah

"The body is the veil of Nephesch, Nephesch is the veil of Ruach, Ruach is the veil of the shroud of Neschamah

"Light personifies itself by veiling itself, and the personification is only stable when the veil is perfect

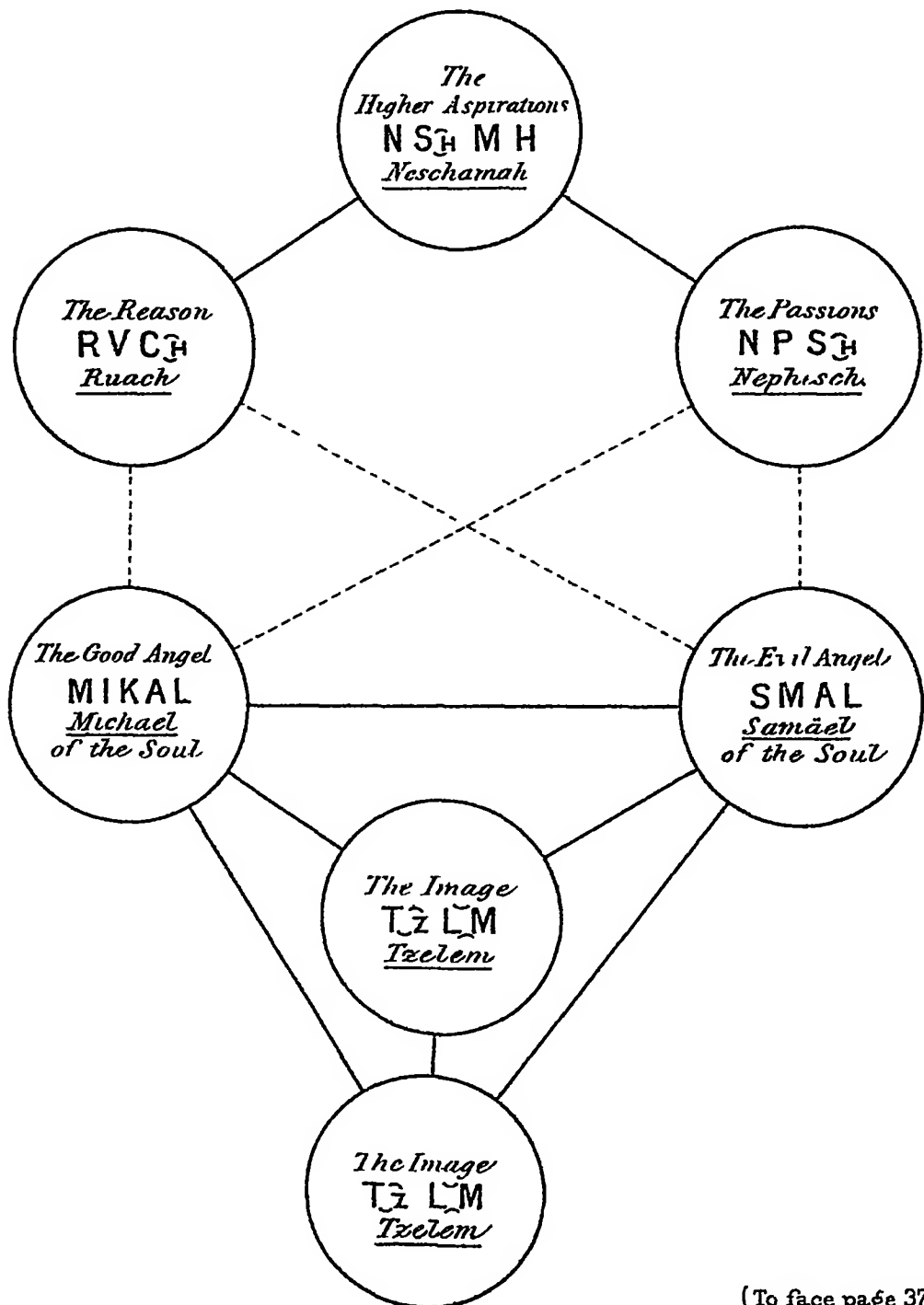
"This perfection upon earth is relative to the universal soul of the earth (*i.e., as the macrocosm or greater world, so the microcosm or lesser world, which is man*)

"There are three atmospheres for the souls

"The third atmosphere finishes where the planetary attraction of the other worlds commences

PLATE SHOWING THE FORMATION OF THE SOUL, &^c

(From "Clef des Mysteres" by Eliphaz Lévi Zahed)



“Souls perfected on this earth pass on to another station

“After traversing the planets they come to the sun, then they ascend into another universe and recommence their planetary evolution from world to world and from sun to sun

“In the suns they remember, and in the planets they forget.

“The solar lives are the days of eternal life, and the planetary lives are the nights with their dreams

“Angels are luminous emanations personified, not by trial and veil, but by divine influence and reflex

“The angels aspire to become men, for the perfect man the man-God,* is above every angel

“The planetary lives are composed of ten dreams of a hundred years each, and each solar life is a thousand years, therefore is it said that a thousand years are in the sight of God as one day

“Every week—that is, every fourteen thousand years—the soul bathes itself and reposes in the jubilee dream of forgetfulness

“On waking therefrom it has forgotten the evil and only remembers the good ’

75 In the accompanying plate of the formation of the soul there will be seen in the upper part three circles, representing the three parts known as Neschamah, Ruach, and Nephesh. From Ruach and Nephesh, influenced by the good aspirations of Neschamah proceeds Michael, the good angel of the soul, that is to say, the synthetical hieroglyph of the good ideas, or, in the esoteric Buddhist phraseology, the “Good Karma” of a man. From Nephesh dominating Ruach, and uninfluenced by the good aspirations of Neschamah, proceeds Samael, the evil angel of the soul, that is to say, the synthetical hieroglyph of the evil ideas, the “evil

* As distinguished from the God-man

Karma" of a man And the Tzelem, or image, is double, for it reflects alike Michael and Samael

76 The following is Dr. Jellinek's* analysis of the sephirotic ideas, according to the ethics of Spinoza —

1 DEFINITION —By the Being who is the cause and governor of all things I understand the *Ain Soph* — *i e*, a Being infinite, boundless, absolutely identical with itself, united in itself, without attributes, will, intention, desire, thought, word, or deed

2 DEFINITION —By *Sephiroth* I understand the potencies which emanated from the Absolute, *Ain Soph*, all entities limited by quantity, which, like the will, without changing its nature, wills diverse objects that are the possibilities of multifarious things

I PROPOSITION —The primary cause and governor of the world is the *Ain Soph*, who is both immanent and transcendent

(a) PROOF —Each effect has a cause, and everything which has order and design has a governor

(b) PROOF —Everything visible has a limit, what is limited is finite, what is finite is not absolutely identical, the primary cause of the world is invisible, therefore unlimited, infinite, absolutely identical — *i e*, he is the *Ain Soph*

(c) PROOF —As the primary cause of the world is infinite, nothing can exist *without* (EXTRA) him, hence he is immanent

Scholion —As the *Ain Soph* is invisible and exalted, it is the root of both faith and unbelief

II. PROPOSITION —The *Sepharoth* are the medium between the absolute *Ain Soph* and the real world.

PROOF —As the real world is limited and not perfect, it cannot directly proceed from the *Ain Soph*, still the *Ain Soph* must exercise his influence over it, or his perfection would cease Hence the *Sephiroth*, which, in their intimate connection with

* "Beiträge zur Geschichte der Kabbalah, Erstes Heft" Leipzig 1852

the *Am Soph*, are perfect, and in their severance are imperfect, must be the medium

Scholion — Since all existing things originated by means of the *Sephiroth*, there are a higher, a middle, and a lower degree of the real world (*Vide infra*, Proposition VI)

III PROPOSITION — There are ten intermediate *Sephiroth*

PROOF — All bodies have three dimensions, each of which repeats the other (3×3), and by adding thereto space generally, we obtain the number ten. As the *Sephiroth* are the potencies of all that is limited they must be ten

(a) *Scholion* — The number ten does not contradict the absolute unity of the *Am Soph*, as *one* is the basis of all numbers, plurality proceeds from unity, the germs contain the development, just as fire, flame, sparks, and colour have *one* basis, though they differ from one another

(b) *Scholion* — Just as cogitation or thought, and even the mind as a cogitated object, is limited, becomes concrete, and has a measure, although *pure thought* proceeds from the *Am Soph*, so limit, measure, and concretion are the attributes of the *Sephiroth*

IV PROPOSITION — The *Sephiroth* are emanations, and not creations

1 PROOF — As the absolute *Am Soph* is perfect, the *Sephiroth* proceeding therefrom must also be perfect, hence they are not created

2 PROOF — All created objects diminish by abstraction, the *Sephiroth* do not lessen, as their activity never ceases, hence they cannot be created

Scholion — The first *Sephira* was in the *Am Soph* as a power before it became a reality, then the second *Sephira* emanated as a potency for the intellectual world, and afterwards the other *Sephiroth* emanated for the moral and material worlds. This, however, does not imply a

pruus and *posteriorus*, or a gradation in the *Ain Soph*, but just as a light whose kindled lights, which shine sooner and later, and variously, so it embraces all in a unity

V PROPOSITION—The Sephiroth are both active and passive (MQBIL VMTHQBL, *Megabil Va-Methegabel*)

PROOF—As the *Sephiroth* do not set aside the unity of the *Ain Soph*, each one of them must receive from its predecessor and impart to its successor—*re*, be receptive and imparting

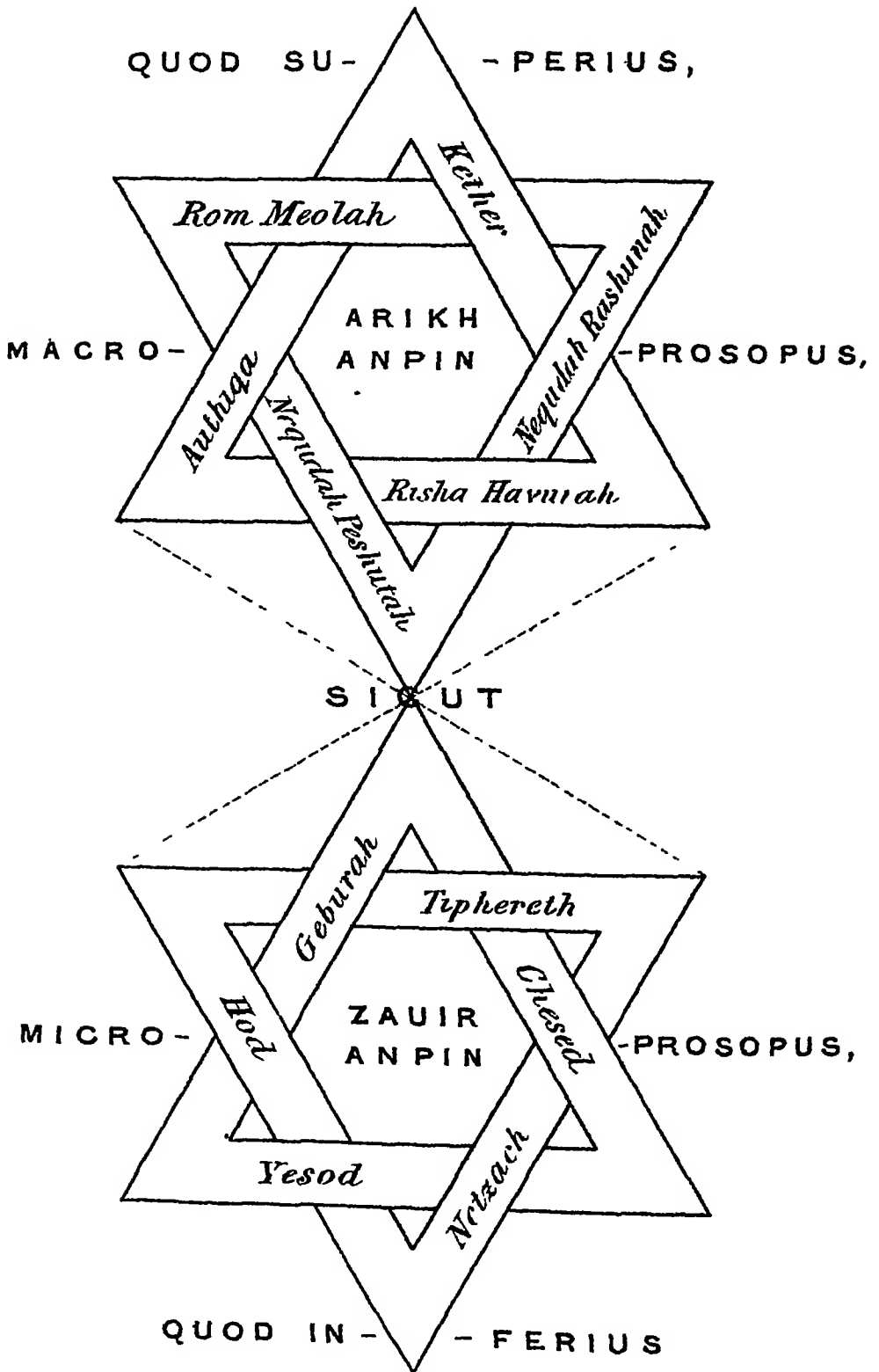
VI PROPOSITION—The first *Sephira* is called *Inscrutable Height*, RVM MOLE, *Rom Mucaulah*, the second, *Wisdom*, CHKMH, *Chohmah*, the third, *Intelligence*, BINH, *Binah* the fourth, *Love* CHSD, *Chesed*, the fifth, *Justice*, PCHD, *Pachad*, the sixth, *Beauty*, THPARTH, *Tiphareth*, the seventh, *Firmnes*, NTZCH, *Netzach*, the eighth, *Splendour*, HVD, *Hod*, the ninth, *the Righteous is the Foundation of the World*, TzDIQ ISVD OVLN, *Tzediq Yesod Olahn*, and the tenth, *Righteousness*, TzDQ, *Tzediq*

(a) *Scholion*—The first three *Sephiroth* form the world of thought, the second three the world of soul, and the four last the world of body, thus corresponding to the intellectual, moral, and material worlds

(b) *Scholion*—The first *Sephira* stands in relation to the soul, inasmuch as it is called a *unity*, ICHIDH, *Yechidah*, the second, inasmuch as it is denominated *living*, CHIH, *Chiah*, the third, inasmuch as it is termed *Spirit*, RVCH, *Ruach*, the fourth, inasmuch as it is called *vital principle*, NPSH, *Nephesh*, the fifth, inasmuch as it is denominated *soul*, NSHMH, *Neschamah* the sixth operates on the blood, the seventh on the bones, the eighth on the veins, the ninth on the flesh and the tenth on the skin

(c) *Scholion*.—The first *Sephira* is like the concealed light, the second like sky-blue, the third like yellow, the fourth like white, the fifth like red,* the sixth like white-

* This mixture of white and red refers to *Microprosopus*, as will be seen in the greater and lesser Holy Assembly



red, the seventh like whitish-red, the eighth like reddish-white, the ninth like white-red whitish-red reddish-white, and the tenth is like the light reflecting all colours

77 I will now revert to the subject of Arkh Anpin and Zaur Anpin, the Macroprosopus and the Microprosopus, or the Vast and the Lesser Countenances. Macroprosopus is, it will be remembered, the first Sefhira, or Crown Kether, Microprosopus is composed of six of the Sephiroth (See subjoined plate) In Macroprosopus all is light and brilliancy, but Microprosopus only shineth by the reflected splendour of Macroprosopus The six days of creation correspond to the six forms of Microprosopus Therefore the symbol of the interlaced triangles, forming the six-pointed star, is called the Sign of the Macrocosm, or of the creation of the greater world, and is consequently analogous to the two countenances of the Zohar This, however, is not the only occult reason that I have placed this symbol in the plate, for it typifies other ideas upon which I shall not here enter The "Book of Concealed Mystery" fully discusses the symbolism of Macroprosopus and Microprosopus, therefore it is well, before reading it, to be cognizant of their similarities and differences The one is AHH, *Ehech*, the other is the V, *Vau*, of the Tetragrammaton The first two letters, I and H, *Yod* and *He*, are the father and mother of Microprosopus, and the H final is his bride But in these forms is expressed the equilibrium of severity and mercy,* severity being symbolized by the two Hs, *Hes*, the mother and the bride, but especially by the latter But while the excess of Mercy is not an evil tendency, but rather conveys a certain idea of weakness and want of force, too great an excess of severity calls forth the executioner of judgment, the evil and oppressive force,

* Regarding the equilibrium of severity and mercy of which the universe is the result See especially "Greater Holy Assembly," § 838 *et seq*

which is symbolized by Leviathan. Wherefore it is said, "Behind the shoulders of the bride the serpent rears his head" of the bride, but not of the mother, for she is the supernal H, and bruises his head. "But his head is broken by the waters of the great sea." The sea is Binah, the supernal H, the mother. The serpent is the centripetal force, ever seeking to penetrate into Paradise (the Sephiroth), and to tempt the supernal Eve (the bride), so that in her turn she may tempt the supernal Adam (Microprosopus).

It is utterly beyond the scope of this Introduction to examine this symbolism thoroughly, especially as it forms the subject of this work, so I will simply refer my reader to the actual text for further elucidation, hoping that by the perusal of this introductory notice he will be better fitted to understand and follow the course of qabalistic teaching there given.

SPRA DTZENIOVTHA

(SIPHERA DTZENIOUTHA),

or,

THE BOOK OF CONCEALED MYSTERY

CHAPTER I.

1 *Tradition* —“The Book of Concealed Mystery” is the book of the equilibrium of balance

[The word “Dtzeniontha” is difficult to translate, but I think its meaning is best expressed by the words “Concealed Mystery” I have explained in the Introduction the qabalistical meaning of the words “equilibrium” and “balance,” § 29]

2 *Tradition* —For before there was equilibrium, countenance beheld not countenance

[By the two countenances are meant Macroprosopus and Microprosopus See Introduction, §§ 42, 47, 64, 65, 67, 73, and 77]

3 And the kings of ancient time were dead, and their crowns were found no more ; and the earth was desolate.

[The “kings of ancient time” mean the same thing as the “Edomite Kings,” that is, they symbolize worlds of “unbalanced force,” which, according to the Zohar, preceded the formation of this universe I have explained this also in the Introduction, §§ 41 and 56 This and the immediately following sections are supposed to trace the gradual development of the Deity from negative into positive existence, the text is here describing the time when the Deity was just commencing His manifestation from His primal

negative form. Therefore, according to the qabalistical ideas, the universe is the garment as it were of the Deity, he not only contains all, but is Himself all, and exists in all]

4 Until that head (which is incomprehensible) desired by all desires (proceeding from AIN SVP, *Ain Soph*, the infinite and limitless one), appeared and communicated the vestments of honour

[This Head, which is here described as proceeding from the infinite and limitless One, the *Ain Soph*, is the first Sefhira, the Crown *Kether*, otherwise called *Arikkh Anpin*, or Macroprosopus, the Vast Countenance. From this first Sefhira the other nine emanations are produced. I have explained all this in the Introduction, §§ 38-57, in treating of the Sephiroth]

5 This equilibrium hangeth in that region which is negatively existent in the Ancient One

[By the expression "This equilibrium hangeth in that region which is negatively existent in the Ancient One," is meant that the other nine Sephiroth (which are equilibrated by their formation in trinities) are as yet not developed in the first Sefhira, but exist within it as the tree exists in the seed from which it springs. By "the Ancient One" is intended the first Sefhira, the Crown *Kether*, one of whose appellations is *Autheqa*, the Ancient One. From this Sefhira, as I have before remarked, the idea of negative existence depends back towards the AIN]

6 Thus were those powers equponderated which were not yet in perceptible existence

[These powers are the other nine Sephiroth, which are, as it were, powers of the first Sefhira, as soon as they are equated they become positively existent through correlation of force. The next two sections explain the manner of their equilibration while yet negative entities, or rather ideas]

7 In His form (in the form of the Ancient One) existeth the equilibrium. It is incomprehensible, it is unseen

[But the first idea of equilibrium is the Ancient One (the first Sefhira, or Crown *Kether*), because it is the first potential limitation of the boundless light which proceeds from the Limitless One. That is, the central point of *Kether* is the equilibrium,

because the balance does not yet exist, the two opposite poles which form the balance not being yet developed. We must not confuse these two terms, equilibrium and balance. The balance consists of two scales (opposing forces), the equilibrium is the central point of the beam.

8. Therein have they ascended, and therein do they ascend—they who are not, who are, and who shall be.

[Therein (in the equilibrium of Kether) have they ascended (developed when they became positively existent), and therein (in the equilibrium) do they ascend (have their first existence), they (the Sephiroth) who are not (exist negatively), who are (then become positive), and who shall be (exist permanently, because they are counterbalanced powers). This triple expression "are not, are, and shall be," also refers to the triple trinity of the Sephiroth.] (See Introduction, §§ 52, 64, 65 and 66)

9. The head which is incomprehensible is secret in secret.

[This head is Macroprosopus, the Vast Countenance, and is the same as the Ancient One, or Crown Kether. It is secret, for therein are hidden the other potentialities.]

10. But it hath been formed and prepared in the likeness of a cranium, and is filled with the crystalline dew.

[The crystalline dew is the creative lux or *Aur*, AVR, proceeding from the Limitless One. The Mantuan Codex calls the skull or cranium the first, and the crystalline dew the second conformation of Macroprosopus.]

11. His skin is of ether, clear and congealed.

12. (His hair is as) most fine wool, floating through the balanced equilibrium.

[The ether is the clear and insupportable brilliance of his glory. The hair is white—i.e., spotless as wool—to denote the utter absence of matter and of shell. The Mantuan Codex calls the ether the third conformation, and the hair the fourth, which latter it refers to the Sephira Netzach, victory.]

13. (His forehead is) the benevolence of those benevolences which are manifested through the prayers of the inferior powers.

[The supernal benignity which transmits their qualities, powers, and offices, to the lower Sephiroth (the inferior powers) It must be remembered that each Sephira receives from that which immediately precedes it, and transmits to that which next follows it Thus, each Sephira is said to be feminine or passive as regards its predecessor, and masculine or active in respect to its successor (See Introduction, §§ 43 and 51) The Mantuan Codex calls this the fifth conformation, and refers it to the idea of the ninth Sephira, Yesod, foundation]

14 His eye is ever open and sleepeth not, for it continually keepeth watch And the appearance of the lower is according to the aspect of the higher light

[Were the eye to close (the directing thought Divine to be abstracted from the Sephiroth), the whole universe would give way, for its mainspring would be withdrawn Because the appearance (development) of the lower (nine Sephiroth) is according to (dependent on) the aspect (ruling thought) of the higher light (Kether, the first Sephira) The Mantuan Codex terms this the sixth conformation of Macroprosopus, and refers it, as in the case of the fourth conformation, to the primal idea of the Sephira Netzach, victory]

15 Therein are His two nostrils like mighty galleries, whence His spirit rusheth forth over all (The Mantuan Codex adds that this is the seventh conformation, which refers to MLKVTH, *Malkuth*, or "the kingdom," the tenth emanation or Sephira of the Deity)

[The creative spirit, or the "breath of life"]

16 (When, therefore, the Divine law beginneth)
BRASHITH BRA ALHIM ATH IISUMIM VATH HARTZ,
Berashith Bera Elohim Ath Hashamaim Vuath Haaretz
"In the beginning the Elohim created the substance of the heavens and the substance of the earth" (The sense is Six members were created, which are the six numerations of Microprosopus—viz, benignity as His right arm, severity as His left arm, beauty as His body, victory as His right leg, glory as His left leg, and the foundation as reproductive) For instead of BRASHITH, *Berashith*, "in the beginning," it may be read, BRA

SUTH, *Bera Suth*, "He created the six" Upon these depend all things which are below (principally the Queen, who is the lowest path, or the bride of Microprosopus, and all the three inferior worlds)

[The view which the Siphra Dtzenioutha here follows out is that the beginning of Genesis describes *not only the creation of the world but the development of God*, for it considers the universe as the outward and material express on of the power of the thought Divine Microprosopus is as it were the reflection of Macroprosopus for as Macroprosopus has six principal titles, so is Microprosopus composed of six of the Sephiroth (See Introduction, §§ 42, 47 and 77) SUTH, *Suth*, is the Chaldean form of the Hebrew SHSU, *Shash*, six The queen is Malkuth, the tenth Sephura The three inferior worlds are Briah Yetzirah, and Assiah See Introduction, §§ 57-60]

17. And the dignity of dignity hangeth from the seven conformations of the cranium (This is the beard of the venerable and Ancient One, which is divided into thirteen portions)

[The Ancient One is the first Sephura, Macroprosopus, as I have before remarked The beard, in continuation of the symbolic representation of the head, is divided into thirteen portions, which answer by Gematria (see Introduction, § 11) to the idea of unity For ACHD, *Ichad*, unity, yields the number 13 by numerical value]

18. And the second earth came not into the computation (That is, the kingdom of the restored world, which elsewhere is called the Bride of Microprosopus, came not into the computation when the six members were said to be created Or otherwise, when in Genesis iv 2 it is said in another way, "And the earth," that earth is not to be understood of which mention hath been first made; since by the first is to be understood the kingdom of the restored world, and by the second the kingdom of the destroyed world), and this is elsewhere said

[The kingdom of the destroyed world is that of unbalanced force (See Introduction, §§ 41 and 56, and also note Section 3, foregoing) This refers to a period prior to the development of the Sephiroth, and must therefore be referable to the Edomite kings]

19 And it hath proceeded out of that which hath undergone the curse, as it is written in Genesis v 29, "From the earth which the Lord hath cursed." (The meaning is That the kingdom of the restored world was formed from the kingdom of the destroyed world, wherein seven kings had died and their possessions had been broken up Or, the explanation of the world, of which mention is made elsewhere, proceedeth from the kingdom of the destroyed world

[These seven kings are the Edomite kings before mentioned in section 3]

20. It was formless and void, and darkness upon the face of the deep, and the Spirit of the Elohim vibrating upon the face of the waters Thirteen (these words, from "it was formless" down to "of the waters," are thirteen in the Hebrew text of Genesis) depend from the thirteen (forms) of the dignity of dignity (that is, the beard of the Macroprosopus, or first formed head)

[I have before remarked that the number thirteen expresses unity The author of "The Book of Concealed Mystery" here argues that the very number and order of the words in the Hebrew text refer to certain forms of the Deity The terms "face of the deep" and "face of the waters" bear a striking analogy to Macroprosopus and Microprosopus, the Vast and the Lesser Countenances In this sense the "face of (from) the deep (abyss)" is the countenance formed from Ain Soph, the Limitless One, namely, the first Sefira, the Crown Kether]

21 Six thousand years depend from the six first This is what the wise have said, that the world shall last six thousand years, and it is understood from the six numbers of Microprosopus But also the six following words give occasion to this idea VIAMR ALHIM IHI AVR VIHI AVR, *Veyomar Elohim Yehr Aur Vaycha Aur* "And the Elohim said, Let there be light, and there was light"

[By an exegetical rule of numbers, not so often employed as the others, simple numbers or units signify divine things, numbers of ten, celestial things, numbers of a hundred, terrestrial things, and

thousands signify the future, what shall be in an after-age Hence are the "six thousand years" deduced from the six first words, which also are said to refer to the six Sephiroth of whom Microprosopus is formed, the idea of six being extended into as many thousands, to symbolize that number on the plane of a future age]

22 The seventh (the millennium, and the seventh space, namely, the Kingdom), above that One which alone is powerful—(i e, when the six degrees of the members denote mercies and judgments, the seventh degree tendeth alone to judgment and rigour) And the whole is desolate (that is, the Kingdom, MLKVTH, *Malkuth*, in the higher powers, is the antatype of the sanctuary, and like as this is destroyed, so also the Schechinah, or Kingdom, is itself exiled) for twelve hours (for the Hebrews include all this time of their exile in the space of one day) Like as it is written "It was formless and void, &c" (for from the word "it was formless," down to "upon the faces of," are twelve words in the Hebrew text of Genesis)

[By the same rule, the millennium is deduced from the seventh word. The seventh space here means Malkuth, the kingdom, or the queen, which together with the six of Microprosopus, makes up the seven lower Sephiroth (See Introduction, § 77, further, for the idea of the balance of mercy and judgment)]

23 The thirteenth (that is, "of the waters," HMM, *Hamim*, which is the thirteenth word) raiseth up these (that is, as well the sanctuary which is above as that which is below) through mercy (since the water symbolizeth that measure of mercy through which judgment and punishments are mitigated), and they are renewed as before (for the six words follow afresh, as in the beginning the six members are enumerated) For all those six continue and stand fast (they are the members of the Microprosopus, and are not as his bride, and from them is the restitution), since it is written BRA, *Bera*, "created" (which hath a sense of permanence), and then it is written HITHH, *Hayitha*, "it was" (which also is a

phrase of permanence and not of interpolation), for it is very truth (plainly, therefore, the kingdom perished not, although it might be formless and void, but it retaineth hitherto the essence).

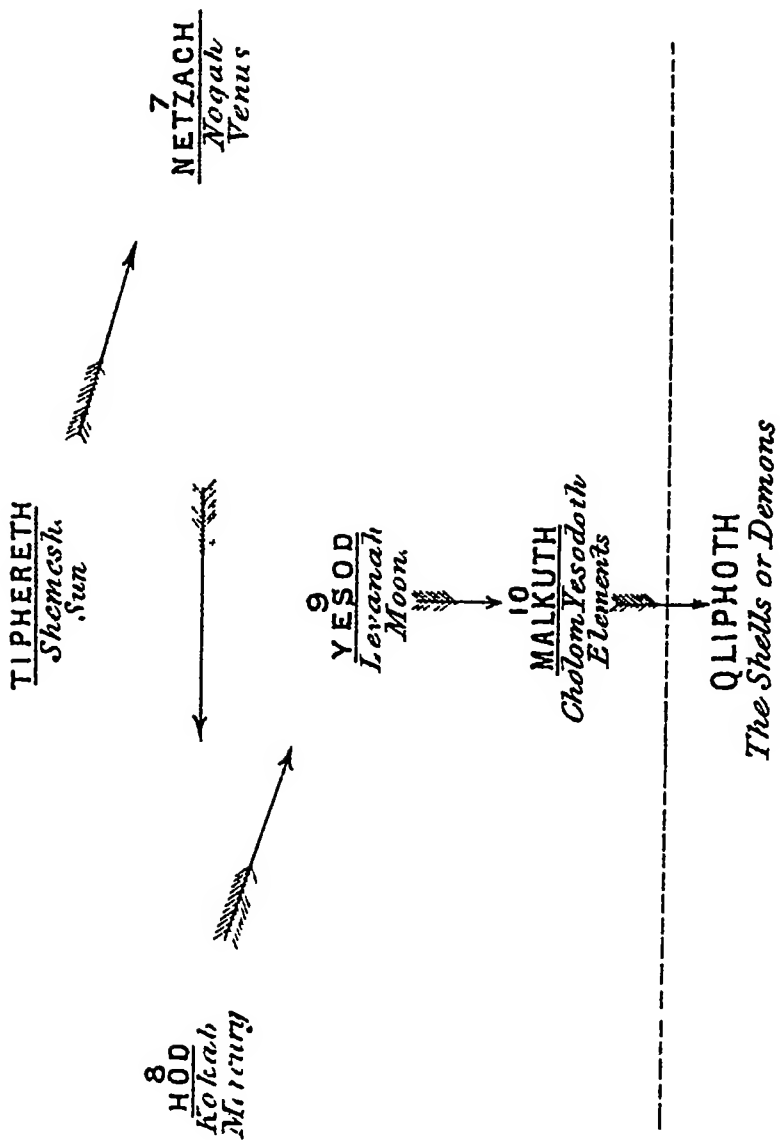
[Mercy and judgment are opposites, and from the side of judgment comes the execution of judgment, which is destruction]

24 And at the end of the Formless and the Void and the Darkness (that is, at the end of the exile this saying shall have place Isa 11 11) And the Tetragrammaton alone shall be exalted in that day (that is, in the time of Messiah)

[The Tetragrammaton (see Introduction, § 67) comprehends the whole ten Sephiroth, and consequently expresses their three trinities of balanced force also, consequently, when the Tetragrammaton appears, the formless and the void and the darkness disappear, and form, fulness, and light replace them]

25. But there are excavations of excavations. (The excavation is the receptacle, like that which is hollowed out, or carved out, like a cave, or any other receptacle. Therefore all receptacles are inferior with respect to the superiors, among which the "shells" hold the last place, which here are described, which are) under the form of a vast serpent extending thus way and that (Concerning this serpent the author of the "Royal Valley" speaks thus in his "Treatise of the Shells" The fragments of the receptacles, which have fallen into the world of Creation, of Formation, and of Action, therein exist from the Outer, and judgments are more consonant to these, which are called profane, and have their habitation in the middle space between the Holy and the Unclean And from the head is formed that great dragon which is in the sea, and is the sea-serpent, which is, however, not so harmful as the earthly one And this dragon hath been castrated since his crest (or *membrum genitale*), together with his mate, have been repressed, and thence have been formed four hundred desirable worlds. And this dragon hath in his head a

ASIAH



nostril (after the manner of whales) in order that he may receive influence, and in himself he containeth all other dragons, concerning which it is said: "Thou hast broken the heads of the dragons upon the waters" (Ps. lxxiv. 13) And here the idea or universal form of all the shells is understood, which encompasseth the seven inferior emanations of the queen after the manner of a serpent, as well from the right as from the left and from every side.)

[The excavation or receptacle of a Sefhira is that quality whereby it receives the supernal influence from that which immediately precedes it, hence each Sefhira has a double quality of receiving and of transmitting, which passes through the four worlds, in each of which the Sephiroth exist, though in gradually decreasing light (See Table subjoined) The "shells," *Qliphoth*, are the demons, in whom again is a form of the Sephiroth, distorted and averse This great dragon which is here described is evidently identical with the leviathan of Job He is the executor of judgment, the centripetal force, the old serpent ever seeking to penetrate into Paradise, finally, in a more *eroteric* sense, he is Satan and the devil, the accusing one In the *Sepher Yetzirah*, a most important qabalistical book, he is called *Theh*, TnLI, the dragon. Now, by Gematria, TnLI = 400 + 30 + 10 = 440, and if we "repress his crest"—i e, take away the first letter, which is Th, Tau—400, there will remain LI = 40 = M, Mem, the water The "400 desirable worlds" are the numerical value of Th, and signify the power of the Tetragrammaton on the material plane (See note to section 21, foregoing) There is much alchemical symbolism contained in the "Sefhira Dtzemiotha" The "Seven Inferior Emanations" of the queen, are the seven lower Sephiroth—vii, Chesed, Geburah, Tiphereth, Netzach, Hod, Yesod, and Malkuth, or Microprosopus and his bride, the king and queen. "Shells," *Qliphoth*, are the evil spirits]

26 His tail is in his head (that is, he holdeth his tail in his mouth, in order that he may form a circle, since he is said to encompass holiness) He transferreth his head to behind the shoulders (that is, he raiseth his head at the back of the bride of Microprosopus, where is the place of most severe judgments), and he is despised (since in him is the extremity of judgments and severities, whence wrath is the attribute of his forms). He watcheth (that

is, he accurately searcheth out and seeketh in what place he may gain an entry into holiness) And he is concealed (as if laying traps, since he insinuateth himself into the inferiors, by whose sins he hath access to the holy grades, where the carrying out of judgments is committed to him) He is manifested in one of the thousand shorter days (Numbers are called days, and numbers of the inferior world short days, among which tens are attributed to the factive, on account of their decimal numeration, hundreds to the formative, since they are numbers of the light of their author, and draw their existence from the tens, but thousands to the creative, for the same reason But that dragon hath about this his most powerful location, whence, if a defect occurreth only in one numeration of that system through the fault of the inferiors, he is immediately manifest, and thus commenceth his accusations before the throne of glory)

[Here is the origin of the well-known symbol of a serpent holding his tail in his mouth, like a circle—the serpent of Saturn The reason that he raiseth his head behind the shoulders of the bride (Malkuth) is because he is, so to speak, not only the executor of judgment, but also the destroyer, destruction as opposed to creation, death as opposed to life. For the whole Sephiroth are represented as being the balance of mercy and justice, and the tenth Sephira is especially of the nature of justice, as also is Geburah, the fifth He is concealed, because he is not called into action till justice requires him The term “decimal numeration” of course refers to the ten Sephiroth The presence of the serpent when revealed, is an accusation, because it shows that the balance is destroyed, just as in a watch, if one of the wheels be injured, irregularity is at once manifested Now, life, when it consists of birth into another form, necessarily implies death in the previous form The throne of glory is the Briatic world]

27 There are swellings in his scales (that is, like as in a crocodile, because great in him is the heaping together of judgments) His crest keepeth its own place (that is, there is in him no further power of hastening to things beyond in the Outer)

[There is in the destroyer no "hastening to the outer, because he is *centripetal* and not *centrifugal*]

28 But his head is broken by the waters of the great sea (The great sea is wisdom, the fountain of mercy and loving-kindness, which, if it sendeth down its influence, judgments are pacified, and the hurtful power of the shells is restricted); like as it is written, Ps lxxiv. 13. "Thou hast broken the heads of the dragons by the waters"

["The waters of the great sea," are the influence of the supernal mother, Binah, of whom Malkuth is the reflection. But Binah receives the influence of Chokmah. See Introduction.]

29 They were two (male and female, whence the text of the Psalm speaketh of the dragons in the plural number, but when the plural number is given in its least form, two only are understood) They are reduced into one (for the female Leviathan hath been slain, lest they should seek to multiply judgments) Whence the word THNINM, *Thenanim* (in the before-mentioned passage of the Psalm), is written in a defective form (purposely to denote that restriction)

[I may refer the reader to the Talmud for further information regarding Jewish ideas of the Leviathan. *Thenanim* is written in a defective form, because the letter I of the plural is omitted. Written fully, it should be THNINIM, instead of THNINM.]

30 (But it is said) heads (in the plural number, for the purpose of denoting a vast multitude, as well of species as of individuals in that genus), like as it is written, Ezek 1 22. "And a likeness, as a firmament, above the heads of the living creature" (Where also the word living creature, CHIL, *Chiah*, is put in the singular as a genus of angels, and heads in the plural for the purpose of denoting species and innumerable individuals)

["Thou hast broken the heads of the dragons (*Thenanim*) by the waters" It must be remembered that this dragon is said by the author of the "Royal Valley" to be the king of all the "shells"

or demons Now, the demons are divided into ten classes, corresponding to the ten Sephiroth, but in an averse form, and are called in the book, "Beth Elohim," the "impure Sephiroth" The heads of the Leviathan (cf the Lernæan Hydra which Hercules slew) are probably these. Compare the description of the beast in Revelation]

31 "And the Elohim said, Let there be light, and there was light" (The sense may be sought from that Psalm xxxiii 9) where it is written, "Since He Himself spake, and it was done." (First, therefore, is commemorated) the Path HVA, *Hoa* (that is, the mother of understanding, who is called ALHIM, *Elohim*, near the beginning of the verse, "And the Elohim said." She also is called HVA, *Hoa*, in the words of Psalm xxxiii 9, on account of her truly secret nature) is alone (as well with Moses as with David) The word VIHI, *Vayehi*, "and it was done," is also alone (As if the six members were considered separately, seeing that V, *Vau* occupieth the first place in the word VIHI, *Vayehi*

[This statement, that the supernal mother is symbolized by the word *Hoa*, *He*, seems at first sight at variance with the statement in another place, that *Hoa* represents Macroprosopus But the letter H in the Tetragrammaton symbolizes the supernal mother, and this is also the initial letter of *Hoa*. And again by Gematria (see Introduction) *Hoa*, HVA = 5 + 6 + 1 = 12, and the digits of 12 1 + 2 = 3. And 3 symbolizes Binah because she is the third Sephira. 'Seeing that V, *Vau*, occupies the first place in the word VIHI," because V stands for the number 6. See Table of the Alphabet &c, in Introduction]

32. Then are the letters inverted, and become one (If, namely, in the word VIHI, *Vayehi*, the letters I, *Yod*, and H, *Hi*, be placed in front so that it may read IHVI, *Yahvi*, it maketh one Tetragrammaton which exhausteth the whole Divinity. But since these belong to the mother, from whom arise the judgments, hence this tetragrammaton is here written in retrograde order, which mode of writing is referred by qabalists to the judgments, on account of the nature of averse things, whence this

ought to be written in this way· IHVI, *Yahev*, IHV, *Ycho*, IH, *Yah*, I, *Yod*. But since in the path of understanding those judgments themselves do not exist, but only their roots, while in itself this path is only pure mercy; hence the retrograde order is inverted, in order that it may be posited entire in this manner as at first). I, *Yod*, IH, *Yah*, IHV, *Ycho*, IHVI, *Yahev* (But it is not written in the usual manner, IHVH, *Yod*, *He*, *Vau*, *He*, because the word is derived from VIHI, *Vayehi*, whose metathesis is here discussed. And nevertheless the letter) which is last (namely, I, *Yod*, which is put in the place of the last H, *He*, in the ordinary form of the Tetragrammaton, denoteth), the Schechinah (or the queenly presence) which is below (that is, a path of the kingdom, namely, MLKVTH, *Malkuth*, the tenth and last Sefirah), like as (in the other instance) the letter H, *He*, is found to be the Schechinah

[The reader will be utterly unable to follow the reasoning in this section, unless he reads carefully what I have said in the Introduction concerning the Literal Qabalah under the heads of Notarikon and Temurah, to which therefore I refer him. Any four-lettered name is of course a tetragrammaton, but this term is especially applied to the word of four letters called by biblical translators Jehovah. It must be remembered that the natural course of writing Hebrew and Chaldee is from *right to left*, and that when it is written from *left to right*, it is said to be written "backwards," "in retrograde order," or "averse." By the "path of understanding" is meant Binah, the third Sefirah. Schechinah is of course the Divine Presence manifested in the path of Malkuth. I have explained in the Introduction the meaning of the term "path" as employed in the Zohar.]

33. But in one balance are they equponderated. (The balance denoteth the male and the female, and the meaning is, that the letters I, *Yod*, and H, *He*—of which the former is masculine and referreth to the path of the foundation, and the latter is feminine, pertaining to the queen—are interchangeable, since whilst the equilibrium existeth there is an intercommunication between them,

and they are joined together as one. Add to this that the queen is also called ADNI, *Adonai*, wherein the letter I, *Yod*, bringeth up the rearguard of the army, as it were ; because also it is accustomed to be called the Lesser Wisdom) And the living creatures rush forth and return (This is what is said in Ezek 1 14 concerning the living creatures, which is accustomed to be said concerning those letters of the Tetragrammaton, which sometimes hold the last place and sometimes the first, as when I, *Yod*, rusheth forth unto the last place, and when it returneth unto the beginning again , and so also the letter H, *He* Likewise, then, also the living creatures are said to rush forth, when the Tetragrammaton is written with the final H, *He*, because then the whole system of emanatives is exhausted But they are said to return when the Tetragrammaton is written with the final I, *Yod*, so that the sense may be collected in such a manner as to return from the last path of the queen into the penultimate of the foundation, which is designated by this letter I, *Yod*

[I have defined "balance" in the Introduction, § 29, which see The "path of the foundation" is of course Yesod, the ninth Sefira, while the queen is Malkuth, the tenth Yesod is therefore the connecting link between Microprosopus and the bride The letter I "bringeth up the rearguard as it were" in the name ADNI, *Adonai*, because it is the last letter Ezek 1 14 the Qabalists by the term CHIVTH HQDSH, *Chavoth Ha-Qadesch*, the Holy Living-Creatures, understand the letters of the Tetragrammaton With regard to the "letters of the Tetragrammaton, which sometimes hold the last place and sometimes the first," the following are two examples—namely, as in the form IHVI, *Yod, He, Vau, Yod*, the letter I, *Yod*, is both at the beginning and end of the word, and in the form which is more usual IHVH, *Yod, He, Vau, He*, the letter H, *He*, is in the second and last place]

34 Like as it is written. "And the Elohim saw the substance of the light, that it was good" (Here a reason is adduced from the proposed text itself, showing how the last letter of this form of the Tetragrammaton, namely, I, *Yod*, may be said to symbolize the bride, since

God himself might behold in that light the path of conjunctive foundation, which the word "goodness" pointeth out; but when the foundation is in the act of conjunction—that is, under the idea of communicating goodness—there then is the bride. But also that the word 'goodness' denoteth the foundation is proved from Isa in 10, where it is said), "Say ye unto the righteous man" (that is, to the path of foundation, because the first man is said to be the foundation of the world Prov x 25). "that it shall be well with him" Therefore, then, do they ascend within the equilibrium. (That is these two letters I, *Yod*, and H, *He*, mean one and the same thing. Or again. But behold, how in balanced power ascend the letters of Tetragrammaton. That is, how those letters agree when in conjunction, which before were standing separated in the word *VIIH*, *Vaychi*.)

[The "path of foundation" is of course the ninth Sefira, Yesod which is the sixth member of Microprosopus (see section 16, foregoing), and typifies reproductive power. Malkuth is the queen. We must remember that in the Tetragrammaton, *IHVH*, I, *Yod*, is the father (who is *not* Macroprosopus, though he is implied therein, as the top point of the Hebrew letter Yod is said to symbolize him), H, *He*, the supernal mother, V, *Vau*, the son (Microprosopus), and H, *He* final, the bride (the queen). And this is their proper order. Other variations of the Tetragrammaton, therefore, alter the position of the letters with regard to each other; their normal and correct position being *IHVH*.]

35 (Whilst the spouse Microprosopus) was at first alone (he was standing by, whilst the letter V *Vau*, occupied the first place, then was he separated from his bride) But all things returned into the unity. (That is not only were father and mother conjoined into one, because the two letters I *Yod*, and H, *He*, were combined, but also the Microprosopus returned to his bride, whilst V, *Vau*, was placed next to I, *Yod* in the Tetragrammaton, *IHVI*, *Yahvi*. For) V *Vau* descendeth (when in the word *VIII*, *Vaychi*, "and it was done," it occupieth the first

place; but in the proposed metathesis, it descended into the third place, in order that it might be IHVI, *Yahem*) And they are bound together the one to the other (male and female, V, *Vau*, and I, *Yod*, the path of beauty and the queen), namely, I, *Yod*, and H, *He* (by which are shown wisdom and knowledge, father and mother), like unto two lovers who embrace each other (By two lovers are understood either V, *Vau*, and I, *Yod* only—that is, at the end; or I, *Yod*, and H, *He*, together—that is, at the beginning)

[The “path of beauty,” or Tiphereth, the sixth Sefhira, is sometimes represented by V, *Vau*, and therefore sometimes stands for Microprosopus by itself, it is really the central Sefhira of the group of six Sefhiroth which compose lum. The numerical value of *Vau* is 6]

36 (Now the author of the “Siphra Dtzenioutha” hasteneth to the latter explanation of these letters, I, *Yod*, and V, *Vau*, and concerning V, *Vau*, he saith). Six members are produced from the branch of the root of his body (The body is Microprosopus, the root of the body is the mother, who is symbolized by the letter H, *He*, the branch of the root is the letter V, *Vau*, enclosed and hidden within the letter H, *He*, and from that very branch were produced the six members—that is, the entire letter V, *Vau*, now having obtained the head)

[The mother here mentioned is of course the third Sefhira, Binah. The six members of Microprosopus forming the entire letter *Vau* is an allusion to the numerical value of that letter being 6]

37. “The tongue speaketh great things” (see Dan vii 8. And by the tongue is understood the foundation—namely, the letter I, *Yod*, joined with his bride, the speech is the marital influx flowing forth from the bride; for the queen is called the word, but the great things are the inferiors of all grades produced.)

[The inferiors of all "grades" or "paths" are the Sephiroth in the inferior worlds]

38 This tongue is hidden between I, *Yod*, and H, *He*. (For father and mother are perpetually conjoined in ISVD, *Yisvl*, the foundation, but concealed under the mystery of Daath or of knowledge)

[The conjunction of the letters V and H at the end of the Tetragrammaton IHVH is similar to that of I and H at the beginning]

39 Because it is written (Isa xlv. 5) "That man shall say, I am of the Tetragrammaton" (The word ANI, *Ani*, I, when the discourse is concerning judgments, pertaineth to the queen But whensoever mercy is introduced it referreth to the understanding like as in this place In order that the sense may be The supernal path, which is called I, or the understanding in act of conjunction with the father, is for the purpose of the formation of the Tetragrammaton, and this is one conjunction between the father and the mother for the constitution of the six members) And that shall be called by the name Jacob, IOQB, *Yagob* (To call by name is to preserve, and another conjunction of father and mother is introduced for the purpose of preserving the Microprosopus, which is called Jacob) And that man shall write with his hand, "I am the Lords" (To write belongeth to the written law, or the beautiful path, and the same also signifieth to flow in "With his hand," BIDV, *Byodo* is by metathesis BIVD, *Byod*, by I, *Yod*—that is, through the foundation, in order that the sense may be, it may be formed from his influx, so that the Tetragrammaton may be written with I, *Yod*, as we have above said) And by the name of Israel shall he call himself He shall call himself thus in truth (For the conception of the Microprosopus is more properly under the name of Jacob, whose wife is Rachel, and his cognomen, as it were, is Israel, whose wife is Leah)

[The understanding is Binah, the third Sephira, which is referred to the supernal H, *He*, The "beautiful path" is Tiphereth, the sixth The foundation is Yesod, the ninth. It is the final Yod, I, of the form of the Tetragrammaton IHVI, which is referred to Yesod and not the initial, which belongs to Chokmah, the second Sephira, the Father]

40. That man shall say, I am the Lord's; he descendeth (That is. that very conception of the word I, which is elsewhere attributed to the supernal mother, forasmuch as in her agree the three letters of the word ANI, *Ani*, I; namely A, *Aleph*, is the highest crown; N, *Nun*, is the understanding itself, in its fifty celebrated gates; I, *Yod*, is the foundation or knowledge of the Father, but in this instance it is attributed to the lowest grade of the lower mother, and now is ADNI, *Adonar*, without the D, *Daleth*, D, or poverty, but filled with the influx, and is ANI, *Ani*) And all things are called BIDV, *Byodo* (that is, all these things are applied to IVD, *Yod*, concerning which this discourse is) All things cohere by the tongue, which is concealed in the mother. (That is, through Daath, or knowledge, whereby wisdom is combined with the understanding, and the beautiful path with his bride the queen; and this is the concealed idea, or soul, pervading the whole emanation) Since this is opened for that which proceedeth from itself (that is, Daath is itself the beautiful path, but also the inner, whereto Moses referreth, and that path lieth hid within the mother, and is the medium of its conjunction But whensoever it is considered in the outer. when it hath come forth from the mother, then is it called Jacob)

[The reader is referred to the Introduction for the names, &c, of the Sephiroth *Nun* in its fifty gates refers to the numerical value of the letter N, which is 50 The "lower mother" is of course the final H of the word IHVH, the "bride." Daath generally symbolizes the conjunction of the second and third Sephiroth]

41. (And herein IHV *Yod*, *He*, *Vau*, differeth from

the whole name and from all the four letters Now, he turneth back to the other portion of the four—namely, IHV, *Yod, He, Vau*—and saith) The Father resideth in the beginning (that is, that the letter I, *Yod*, which is the symbol of the wisdom and of the father, in that part holdeth the first place, like as in the whole system—since the crown nevertheless is hidden, and is only compared to the highest apex of the letter I, *Yod*) The mother in the middle (for the letter H, *He*, which is the symbol of the unformed understanding and the supernal mother, holdeth the middle place between I, *Yod*, and V, *Vau*, even as in the supernals she is comprehended by the Father from above, and by the Microprosopus, which is her son, she is covered from below, in whom she sendeth herself downward into the path of Hod, or of glory) And she is covered on this side and on that (by the two, father and son) Woe, woe unto him who revealeth their nakedness! (Since this can be done by the faults of the inferiors, so that Microprosopus loseth this influx, whereby he is of so great power that he can seek to ensroud his mother; for that covering is the reception of the supernal influx, and the capability of transmitting the same to the inferiors, which cannot be done if the mother be uncovered and taken away from the Microprosopus, as the Israelites did when they committed the sin of the calf)

[IHV is of course the Tetragrammaton without the final H. It is interesting to note that in the qabalistical work called the "Sepher Yetzirah," this trigrammatic name is used instead of the Tetragrammaton The crown which is hidden is Kether, the first Sefira, or Macroprosopus, who is AHH, and is therefore not openly shown in IHVH. The path of Hod is the eighth Sefira. The father and the son, by whom the mother is enclosed, are of course the letters I and V in the word IHV With regard to what is said regarding the Israelites when they committed the sin of the calf, I imagine that it is intended to intimate—(a) That the calf was a symbol of ALHIM, Elohim, not of IHVH; for the Israelites had said, "Make us Elohim to go before us" (b) That this name "Elohim" is applied to the feminine portion of the Tetragramma-

ton HH. (c) That therefore the force was unbalanced which they adored, and that it would have been just as wrong to adore IV alone]

42. And God said, Let there be MARTH, *Maroth*, lights in the firmament of the heaven (Now he hasteneth to the third part of that quadrilateral name, namely, to these two letters IH, *God, He* But by lights are understood the sun and the moon, the beautiful path and the kingdom or bride And herein the sense is this although usually by these two letters are accustomed to be understood the Father and the Mother, or the wisdom and the understanding, yet in this place the supernal lights are wanting, like as the word MARTH, *Maroth*, is written in a defective form; and the meaning is proper to be applied unto the firmament of the heaven—that is, to the foundation, extended and prepared for marital conjunction; for the spouse is called the heaven, and the member of the treaty is the firmament, like as, therefore, the two last paths in the whole name IHVI, *Yod, He, Vau, Yod* are designated by the letters V, *Vau*, and I, *Yod*, so likewise these in this portion of the square are designated by the letters, I *Yod*, and H, *He*) The husband hath dominion over the wife (since it is not written by V, *Vau*, but by I, *Yod*, which is the symbol of the member of the treaty, and herein denoteth the actual combination with the female) like as it is written (Prov x 25) “And the just man is the foundation of the world” (By this saying he illustrateth his meaning, because by the letter I, *Yod*, is understood the fundamental member by which the world is preserved in existence)

[If the reader refers to the Introduction, he will there find in the Table showing the operation of the Sephiroth in the four worlds, &c, that in the world of *Asiah* the sun is referred to *Tiphereth* and the moon to *Yesod* Furthermore, the circumstance of certain words being written defectively or redundantly is commented on in the Introduction, § 15 The term “square,” or “square name,” is sometimes applied to the Tetragrammaton The

phrase "member of the treaty" probably alludes to the symbolism of circumcision. In this sense, I, *Yod*, in the path of Yesod, the ninth Sefhira, has a symbolical phallic signification.]

43. I, *Yod*, therefore irradiateth two (That is, the letter I, *Yod*, in this square of the Tetragrammaton hath a double sense of influx, forasmuch as in the first instance it signifieth the father who illuminateth the mother; and forasmuch as in the second instance it signifieth the Microprosopus, or rather his treaty, which illuminateth the kingdom) And (again in another manner) it shineth (that is, and also hath a third signification, whilst in the complete name it constateth the last letter), and passeth on into the woman (That is, and denoteth the bride of Microprosopus, as is shown above, because it is put in the place of the last H, *He*, of the Tetragrammaton IHVH; like as also it hath the same power of signification in the connection of the names of existence and domination in this manner, IACHD, VNHI)

44 (Now he turneth to the last part of this square, which is I, *Yod*, alone, and saith), I, *Yod*, remaineth one and alone (in order that it may show that all flow out from the one single letter I, *Yod*, which is in the form of a point, yet partaking of three parts, concerning which see elsewhere; yet in this place denoting only the woman, or the kingdom, wherein are contained all the supernals)

[*Yod* at the end of the Tetragrammaton denotes the synthesis the circular movement by which the end returns to the beginning. In the secret qabalistical alphabet (known as the "celestial alphabet," *Yod* is represented by three circles at the angles of an equilateral triangle with the apex uppermost. Malkuth, the tenth Sefhira, of course receives the influx of all the other Sefhiroth (see Table showing the reception and transmission of the Sefhiroth in the four worlds)]

45. And then (if now the Tetragrammaton be not considered in the manner just described, but in this manner of instituting the square, IHVI, IHV, IH, I,

then *Yod* also is in a certain sense solitary, but in a plainly contrary sense For it ascendeth in its path upwards and upwards (That is, it doth not so much receive the *higher* sense, in order that it may denote the beautiful path or the foundation, but the *highest*, that is, the father or the wisdom) The woman is again hidden (That is, in this instance, the former meaning by which it denoted the bride of Microprosopus, namely, the last letter of the above-written form of the Tetragrammaton, ceaseth in itself)

[This is in the converse manner The letter I no longer signifies the bride when it ceases to be the final letter of a Tetragrammaton.]

46 And the mother is illuminated (that is, in the second part of the ordinary averse Tetragrammaton, which consists of the letters IH, to the letter I, *Yod*, which hath the signification of the father, is added the letter H, *He*, which is the mother, and because these two are combined by themselves, hence that luminous influence is denoted wherewith the understanding is imbued by the supernal wisdom), and is opened out into her gates (that is, if these two letters be bound closely together, then out of the dead the pentad originateth the number 50, by which are denoted the fifty gates of the understanding, these are said to be opened because the letter H, *He*, is last and unprotected, not being shut in by any other succeeding letter)

[This is taking the letters IH separate from the rest of the Tetragrammaton, but themselves conjoined And as I=10 and H=5, these two conjoined (multiplied together) give N=50 And these are the fifty gates or properties of the understanding These are opened, because in the word IH, *Yah*, the letter H is last, not being shut in, as by VH in the Tetragrammaton IHVH, or V in the trigram IHV]

47 The key is added which containeth six, and closeth its gate (That is, in the third part of this averse form, which is IHV, the letter H is not altogether

the last, but V, the third letter of the Tetragrammaton, closeth it in on the other side, whereby are denoted the six members of the Microprosopus, superinvesting the six members of the mother in such a manner that her last gate, which is the path of glory, *IIVD, Hod*, is closed, and combined with the remainder, which are—Benignity, Severity, Beauty, Victory, drawing their existence singly out of the decad)

[In the Trigram *IHV*, V may be called the key, because it closeth the fifty gates symbolized by *IH*, by coming next to *H*, so as to close or shut in that letter between itself and *I*. By "the decad" is meant the ten Sephiroth, which are symbolized by the numerical value of *I*, which is 10

48 And it applieth to the inferiors and to this part (Or, as others read, "it applieth to this side and to that" Now the discourse is concerning the fourth part of the square, where the name is complete, whether written as *H* or as *I* in the last path, so that, nevertheless, the bride of Microprosopus may be added. Therefore on either side hath Microprosopus a connecting link, for he superinvesteth the mother from the supernal part, so that he may receive her into himself as his soul, and he also again is covered by his bride from the inferior part, so that he in his turn may himself become her soul)

[The bride, the inferior *H*, *He*, is said to be a reflection of the mother, the supernal *H*, *He*, in the Tetragrammaton, just as Microprosopus is said to be the reflection of Macroprosopus]

49 Woo unto him who shall open her gate! (The gates are said to be paths through which influence rusheth forth, they are said to be closed, because, on the other hand, too much influence cannot be taken away from the inferiors, wherefore the members are said to be overshadowed by the members, so that the light may diminish in its transit. But when those very concatenations and combinations of the lights are separated by

the sins of the inferiors, no influx can come into the universe in a proper manner)

[Following out the symbol of the equilibrium in the Sephiroth, the sin of the inferior paths would be the introduction of unbalanced force. The reader will at first find a little difficulty in following the reasoning of these last few sections, but after reading them over once or twice, their meaning will seem clearer to him.]

CHAPTER II

1 THE beard of truth. (That is, now followeth a description of the beard of Macroprosopus, and its thirteen parts, which are more fully described in the "Idra Rabba")

[The beard is the influx which descends from the first Sephura through all the others. Macroprosopus is of course, as I have fully explained in the Introduction, the first Sephura, Kether, or the crown, also called the Ancient One.]

2 Of the beard mention hath not been made (The correct Mantuan Codex hath this correction, so that the word DQNA, *Deqena*, is here inserted in the original text. The meaning is, that Solomon in the "Song of Songs" maketh mention of all the other members, but not of the beard) Because this is the ornament of all (It is called an ornament because it covereth the rest, just as a garment which ornamenteth the body covereth that. But this beard covereth not only the Macroprosopus, but also the father and the mother, and descendeth even unto Microprosopus. Whence, on account of the communication of so copious a light, it hath also itself been clothed as with a garment with the great reverence of silence.)

[By this beard, covering "not only Macroprosopus, but also the father and the mother," is meant that while it is an important attribute of Macroprosopus (who is, be it carefully remembered by the reader, *Eheieh*, *AHIEH*, and *not* *IHVH*, in which latter name he

is only alluded to as "the uppermost point of the letter I, *Yod*"), it also extends through the Sephiroth, for it covers the father and the mother (10, the second Sephira, *Chokmah*, wisdom, and the third Sephira, *Binah*, understanding, the IH of IHVH) Thus, therefore, though properly speaking a part of AHH, and *not* of IHVH, it extends through the Tetragrammaton IHVH, for it "descendeth even unto Microprosopus," the next six Sephiroth, the V of IHVH]

3 From the ears it proceedeth about the circumference of the open space, the white locks ascend and descend Into thuteen portions it is distributed in adornment (Of all these see the explanation in the "*Idra Rabba*" and "*Idra Zuta*")

[These thirteen divisions of the beard of Macroprosopus are all descanted upon at length in both the "Greater" and "Lesser Holy Assembly," in the first mentioned of which a chapter is devoted to the consideration of each division I therefore shall not need to enter into the subject here, as the reader will find all the information he requires in the latter part of this volume By Gematria (see Introduction), the word ACHD, *Achad*, one, unity = 13 The beard therefore is a glyph of the unity]

4 Concerning that ornamentation it is written (Jer ii 6). "No man passed through it; and where no man dwelt" Man is without, man is not included therein, much less the male

[The verse runs in the English version "Through a land that no man passed through, and where no man dwelt"]

5 Through thirteen springs are the fountains distributed (by which there is an influx upon Microprosopus and the inferiors). Four are separately joined together, but nine flow upon the body (or, as others read, by advice of the correct Mantuan Codex), encircle the garden (that is, the Microprosopus)

[The four, separately joined, probably refer to the four letters of the Tetragrammaton, and the nine to the last nine Sephiroth—10, exclusive of Kether The garden, or Paradise, is another term expressive of the whole Sephirothic system in Atziloth, the archetypal world]

6 This ornamentation beginneth to be formed before the gate of the ears

7 It descendeth in beauty into the beginning of the lips, from this beginning into that beginning

8 There existeth a path which goeth out beneath the two galleries of the nostrils, in order that he may seek to pass over transgression, like as it is written, Prov XIX.

11 "And it is glory to pass over a transgression"

[The parting of the moustache on the centre of the upper lip. "It is his glory to pass over a transgression"]

9 Beneath the lips the beard goeth about into another beginning

10 Beneath that another path goeth forth

11 It covereth the approaches to the aromatic beginning which is above

12 Two apples are beheld, to illuminate the lights

[The two "apples," or "apple-trees," are the cheeks Compare with this the imagery of the Song of Solomon.]

13 The influence of all floweth down as far as the heart (therein hang suspended the superiors and the inferiors)

14 Among those locks which hang down, none shineth forth above another

15 The lesser cover the throat like an ornament, the greater are restored to perfect proportion

16 The lips are free on every side Blessed is he who shall become the receiver of their kisses

17 In that influence of all stream down thirteen drops of most pure balm

18 In this influence all things exist and are concealed

19 At that time, when the seventh month draweth nigh, those months shall be found to be thirteen (for in the Codex, so often said to be correct, this word THIRISR, *Tharisar*, or twelve, is expunged, as if it were then shown to be a year of thirteen months, according to the

number of those thirteen divisions of the influence) in the supernal world, and the thirteen gates of mercy are opened. At that time (by which principally the day of expiation is meant, according to that passage of Isaiah, lv 6) ' Seek ye the Lord while He can be found "

[The "thirteen divisions of the influence in the supernal world" are of course these thirteen parts of the beard of Macroprosopus considered in the sense of Atziloth, the archetypal world, the habitation of the pure Sephiroth alone " Seek ye the Lord while he may be found "]

20 It is written, Gen 1 11 " And the Lord said, Let the earth bring forth germination, (let there be) grass yielding seed " (If here the word IHI, *Ychi*, "let there be," be inserted, they make nine words) This is that which is written. ' And humble your bodies in the ninth of the month at even ' (This is to be understood concerning that time concerning which we have spoken above, because then the Lord is to be sought out)

[VIAMR ALHIM THDSHA HARTz DSHA OSUB MZRIO ZRO, eight words, to which if IHI be added, we have nine The English version = " And God said, Let the earth bring forth grass, the herb yielding seed "]

21 (In that passage, Deut iii 24 where it is written) " Adonai Jehovah, thou hast begun to show unto Thy servant Thy greatness," the name, Tetragrammaton, IHVH existeth perfectly written in its sides (So that the name ADNI, *Adonai*, denoteth the inferior H, *He*, from the one side, and the points of the name ALHIM, *Elohim*, denote the superior H, *He*, from the other side)

["In its sides"—i e, in its aspects The points are the vowel marks]

22 But here in this progermination of the earth it is not perfect, because IHI, *Ychi* (let there be), is not written (But we read it so that also these letters do not represent a perfect name)

23 (But therein is represented to us) the superior I,

Yod (that is, the mark of supernal mercy, which is that most holy Ancient One, as the correct Mantuan Codex shows in a marginal note), and the inferior I, *Yod* (that is, the mark of inferior mercy, which is Microprosopus with the influence which he hath from Macroprosopus, which two II, *Yods*, are also represented in that passage, Gen 11 7) VIITzR IHVH, *Vayeyetsur, Yod, He, Vau, He*, and Tetragrammaton formed (the supernal) I, *Yod*, (and the inferior I, *Yod*)

[The only way that I can possibly see that VIITzR IHVH will bear the construction put upon it here is this (in which an eminent Hebrew scholar, Mr Mew, agrees with me) V, *Vau*, and I, *Yod*, the *Yod*, ITzR, *Yetzer*, he formed (namely, the) IHVH, Tetragrammaton In this construction the first letter *Yod* in the word VIITzR is taken as the *object* of the verb ITzR, and *not* as a pronominal prefix The most holy Ancient One is the origin of Kether in Ain Soph when in the condition of the Ain Soph Aur (see Introduction), while the inferior *Yod* is the symbol of Yesod]

24. (But in) IHI (besides) the superior and inferior (also existeth) the H, *He*, between both (like as) a connexion of perfection (whereby the influx is derived from the Macroprosopus and passed on to the Microprosopus)

25 (Wherefore) it is perfect (since it is this name without separation), but it is not turned to every side (because therein is no symbol of the bride of Microprosopus) (Therefore) this name is taken out from this place and planted in another (that is, those letters also, receive another signification from the inferior paths)

26 (For) it is written, Gen 11 8. "And the Tetragrammaton Elohim planted" (Whereby is understood) that H, *He*, which is between the two II, *Yods*, of the word IHI, *Yehi*, which in the supernals is) the position of the nose of the more Ancient One over the Microprosopus (concerning which see further in the "Idra Rabba," § 175) (For this) existeth not without the spirit.

[For this H, *He*, symbolized in Elohim, is rather the supernal

He alone, than either the inferior *He* alone, or both conjoined The nose of Macroprosopus is said in the "Idra Rabba" to be life in every part—i. e., it, the life, existeth not therefore without the influx of the spirit which rusheth forth therefrom (See *ante*, Chapter I § 15)

27. Through H, *He*, therefore, it is perfected (rather by reason of the mother than by reason of the bride, of whom it is the soul) For the one H, *He*, is above (namely, designating the first understanding of the Tetragrammaton, and the other is) the H, *He*, below (denoting the queen and the bride)

28 Like as it is written, Jer. xxxii 17 AHH ADNI IHVH, *Ahah, Adonar, Yod He Van He* "Ah, Lord Jehovah," &c, where there is a cohesion of the connecting links (that is, in the word AHH, *Ahah*, those two HH, *Hes* are combined which elsewhere are the media of the connecting path) For by the spirit is made the connection of the balanced equilibria (that is, of the combinations as well of the father and mother as of the Microprosopus and his bride)

29 (Now the author of the "Siphra Dtzenmoutha" descendeth to the inferior paths, leaving out Macroprosopus, and examineth the name IHV, *Yod He Van*. In this are represented father and mother and Microprosopus And first occurrieth) the supernal I, *Yod* (the symbol of the father), which is crowned with the crown of the more Ancient One (that is, whose highest apex denoteth the highest crown, or Macroprosopus; or, according to another reading of the passage, "which is surrounded by the secret things"—that is, by the influence or beard of Macroprosopus, which covereth both the father and the mother) It is that membrane of the supernal brain which, on account of its excellency, both shineth and is concealed (Concerning this matter further, see the "Idra Rabba," § 58)

30 The supernal H, *He* (then presenteth itself), which is surrounded by the spirit which rusheth forth

from the entrances of the galleries (or the nostrils of Macroprosopus), that it may give life to all things

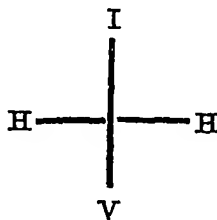
31 The supernal V, *Vau*, is that tremendous flashing flame (which is the beginning of judgment, seeing that doubtless hitherto the Microprosopus existeth in the mother) which is surrounded by its crown (namely, the mother)

32. And after are the letters taken in extended form (so that this name is written at length, in this manner VV, *Vau*, HH, *He*, IVD, *Yod*, which form, when it is perfect, is usually called BN, *Ben*, because its numeration is 52), and in Microprosopus are they comprehended (seeing that then he embraceth his bride)

[See Introduction, page 33, Table showing the writing of the Tetragrammaton in the four worlds]

33 When (this form) beginneth, they are discovered in the cranium (namely, these letters, and therein are they distributed in the most supernal part of Macroprosopus)

["In the cranium" (or skull), BGVLGLTHA, *Begolgotha*, or in Golgotha In the New Testament it is worthy of note that Jesus Christ (the Son) is said to be crucified at Golgotha (the skull), while here, in the Qabalah, Microprosopus (the Son), as the Tetragrammaton, is said to be extended in the form of a cross, thus—



—in Golgotha (the skull) The text above says, at the end of section 33, "of Macroprosopus", but I think this is a misprint for "of Microprosopus"]

34 Thence are they extended throughout his whole form (from the original benignity), even to the foundation of all things (namely, as the soul of the inferiors).

35 When it is balanced in the pure equilibrium (that is, when the white locks of the most holy Ancient One send down the lights or names) then are those letters equilibrated (That is, from their virtue cometh the light)

[The "lights or names" are the ten Sephiroth and the Divine names associated with them (see Introduction), which are (with the exception of the first Sephira) comprehended in the Tetragrammaton IHVH.]

36 When he is manifested in Microprosopus (namely, Macroprosopus), in him are those letters, and by them is he named

37 IVD, *Yod*, of the Ancient One, is hidden in its origin (that is, the father, who is usually symbolized by I, *Yod*, and is himself also called the Ancient One, is shrouded by the beard of Macroprosopus, or otherwise. Instead of that manner in which the other two letters duplicate their literal parts—*cg*, HH and VV—I, *Yod*, by reason of his very nature, cannot be expressed by this duplication, but remaineth one and alone), because the name is not found, that is, because if II be put, it can no longer be pronounced as I, *Yod*, therefore is it written IVD)

[The "Ancient One" is one of the titles of Macroprosopus, the first Sephira. But the letter I, *Yod*, of the Tetragrammaton is referred to the second Sephira, *Chokmah*, which is also called the Father. See Introduction, § 67.]

38 HA, *Hi*, is extended by another (*He*, as it is written HH in open and plain writing, but also it is sometimes written in another way, HI, also HA, the one in the name OB, *Aub*, the other in the name MH, *Mah*), and in the feminine symbol it denoteth the two females (namely, the supernal mother and the inferior mother, the understanding and the kingdom). And it is discovered through the forms (That is, when the beard of Macroprosopus, and its forms or parts, send

down his light into Microprosopus, then herein is his bride produced in the light, and the supernal H, *He*, is reflected by another inferior H, *He*)

[See Introduction, wherein a Table is given showing the writing of the Tetragrammaton in the four worlds]

39 VV, *Vau*, is extended by another (*Vau*, as it is written VV, for likewise it is elsewhere written with I in the name OB, *Aub*, and by A in the names SC, *Seg*, and MII, *Mah*, in this manner VAV So also in the name BN, *Ben*, it is thus written, VV But to be disclosed it is fully written) Like as it is written, Cant vii 9, "Going down sweetly to my delight" (where by "sweetly" are understood these two letters VV properly extended)

[The Authorized Version renders it "And the roof of thy mouth like the best wine for my beloved, that goeth down sweetly, causing the lips of those that are asleep to speak"]

40 In that tremendous flashing flame (as he found —, in Microprosopus, seeing that in a lesser degree he hath in himself unmixed judgments), for the purpose of enshrouding that gate (that is, in order that he may be advanced to the condition of maturity, and may then superumbiate his mother, who is symbolized by the fifty gates)

["He," that is the letter V, *Vau*, of the Tetragrammaton I have before noticed that the fifty gates of the understanding are equivalent to I and II, 10 and 5, multiplied together, which yield 50=numerical value of the letter N, *Nun*]

41 (He is therefore called) the supernal V, *Vau* (Death or knowledge, and) the inferior V, *Vau* (that is, the external Microprosopus And thus also) the supernal H, *He* (the mother), the inferior H, *He* (the bride) But I, *Yod*, is above all (symbolizing the father), and with him is none other associated, he is I, *Yod*, as at first, neither ascendeth he in himself (through the height of the numcination, like as with H, *He*, the

pentad, with *Vau* the hexad, ascend to a similar height) except as a symbolic glyph (That is, the decad, which is expressed not in that same letter I, *Yod*, but by a hexad and a tetrad)

[But *Vau*, *V*, is produced by adding the numerical values of I and H (the father and the mother of the Tetragrammaton), and then taking the *least number* of the result, thus $I+H=10+5=15$, and by adding the digits of 15 together, $1+5$, we obtain $6=V$, *Vau*. By the phrase "with H, *He*, the pentad (5), with V, *Vau*, the hexad (6), ascend," is implied the numerical value of those letters taken as *symbolical sephirothic glyphs*. The decad is repeated in the word *IVD*, *Yod*, by the addition of the last two letters, *V* and *D*, which $=6+4=10$, I, *Yod*, again]

42 For when the double forms are manifested (namely, the letters of the name in the above proposed form as *HH* and *VV*) and are united in one path, in one combination, in order that they may be explained (that is, when they are fully written out in the above manner), then *VD*, *Vau*, *Daleth* (and *not* another I *Yod*), are added unto I, *Yod* (so that also in it there may be a certain hidden analogy of the equilibrium)

43 Woe! woe! when this is taken away, and when the other two alone are manifested (that is when from those two letters *VD*, in the word *IVD*, the letter I is taken away; seeing it representeth the abstraction of the father from the *Microprosopus* and his bride who are as yet hidden in the mother, so that the disclosure of these two is vain and abortive, because the generative power of the father is absent * *) * * *. (Or, in another sense, if the influx be hindered and the supernal paths suffer disruption) Far, far from us be that effect!

44 (But that this may be done by the sins of the inferiors is clear from those words) Ezek. 1 14: "And the living creatures rush forth and return. Also Num xxxiv 11. 'Flee unto thy place. Also Obad. i 4. "Though thou exalt thyself as the eagle,

and though thou set thy nest among the stars, thence will I cast thee down”

45 (Again it is said) Gen 1 12 “And the earth brought forth germination” When? When the name is planted therein (that is, when Microprosopus receiveth his proper conformation, according to the requisite numbers—248 of the members, and 365 of the veins)

[These numbers, 248 and 365, are formed by an elaborate combination of Gematria, too complicated to enter upon here]

46 And then the wind bloweth (that is, the vital influx rusheth forth from Macroprosopus) and the spark of flame is prepared (that is, Microprosopus, who, great as he is, yet is in respect of the superiors only as a spark compared with fire, as he is produced from that terrific light)

47 And amid the insupportable brilliance of that mighty light, as it were, the likeness of a head appeareth (That is, the highest crown is found in Macroprosopus)

48 And above him is the plenteous dew, diverse with twofold colour (Like as in Macroprosopus it is white alone, so here it is white and red, on account of the judgments See “Idra Rabba,” § 44)

[Above Microprosopus, *not* Macroprosopus]

49 Three hollow places are manifested, wherem the letters are expressed (These are to be understood as symbolizing his threefold brain, of wisdom, understanding, and knowledge, which here appear more plainly, whereas in the supernals they are more concealed)

[“The letters,” that is, IHV, the first three letters of the Tetragrammaton]

50 The black (locks issuing) from the four (sides of the head) float down over the curved openings of the ears, so that he may *not* hear

[“So that he may not hear” Remember, this is Microprosopus, or Zaur Anpin, *not* Macroprosopus, or Arikh Anpin]

51 Right and left is here given (in all parts of the face and head)

["Right and left " that is, Microprosopus is symbolized by a face in full, while in Macroprosopus "all is right"—i.e., he is symbolized by a profile. This and the following sections are considered at length in the "Idra Rabba Qadisha" ("The Greater Holy Assembly,"), and the "Idra Zuta Qadisha" ("The Lesser Holy Assembly"), to which the reader is referred

52 One slender higher path existeth (The parting of the hair)

53 His forehead, which shineth not, regulating the far distant future when it is his will to behold the same (All the qualities, with their antitheses, which are found in Macroprosopus, are more fully described in the "Idra Rabba" and "Idra Zuta," which see)

54 His eyes are of triple colour (that is, red, black, and gold) so that terror may go before them, and with glittering glory are they glazed

55. It is written, Isa xxxviii 20 "Thine eyes shall behold Jerusalem at peace, even thy habitation "

56 Also it is written, Isa i 21 "Righteousness dwelled in it "

57 The "peaceful habitation " is the Ancient One, who is hidden and concealed. Wherefore "thine eyes" is written OINK, *Aunnak* (without the letter *Yod*). All these things are explained in the "Idra Rabba "

58 There is also the nose, to dignify the face of Microprosopus

59 Through its nostrils three flames rush forth.

60 The profound path existeth in his ears for hearing both the good and the evil

61 It is written, Isa xlii 8 "I am the Tetragrammaton, that is my name, and my glory I give not to another" (Now the author of the "Siphra Dtzenmoutha" beginneth to explain the ulterior difference between Microprosopus and Macroprosopus, even as to their appellations, where the word ANI, *Ani*, "I," in the above

passage referreth to the Microprosopus, since it involveth the idea of the bride) Also it is written, Deut xxxii, 39 . “ I slay, and I make alive ” Also it is written, Isa xlvı 4 “ I will bear, and I will deliver you ”

[In the word ANI, *Ani*, the idea of the bride (Malkuth, the H final of the 'Tetragrammaton) is implied by the letter I, *Yod*, being last, where it symbolizes the ninth Sefhira, *Yesod*, which is the connecting link between Microprosopus and the queen Also N the second letter, symbolizes the conjunction of the father and the mother, I and H, as I have before observed.]

62 (Now, indeed, Macroprosopus is not so closely known by us as to address us in the first person, but he is called in the third person, HVA, *Hoa*, he) Like as it is said, Ps c 3 “ *He* hath made us, and not we ourselves ” And again in Job xxiii 13 “ And *He* existeth in the unity, and who can turn *Him* aside ? ”

[For Macroprosopus is only the commencement of manifest' 7 *Deity*]

63. (Therefore in the third person, HVA, *Hoa*, is He called who is the Concealed One, and is not found of any. He, who cometh not before the eyes of man ; He, who is not called by the Name.

[“He, who is not called by the Name ;” for, as I have frequently before noticed, the first Sefhira is not comprehended in the Tetragrammaton]

64 (Hitherto hath the disquisition been concerning Microprosopus, to whom also was referred that fulness of form of the letter H, *He*, wherein it is written by the duplicated HH. But now another point is taken into consideration, namely, concerning the remaining two modes of writing that letter, when it is written with A, *Aleph*, and with I, *Yod* ; of which the former is made in the name MH, *Mah*, and the latter in the names OB, *Aub*, and SG, *Seg*, which two forms are given conjoined in the name AHIH, *Ehereh* (translated “I am” in Exodus) Therefore are to be considered) HA and HI (Whilst, therefore, it is written HA, this form can be resolved into HVA, *Hoa*, he, that pronoun of the third person concerning

which mention hath been made above because A, *Aleph*, in itself containeth V, *Vau*, to which latter letter the middle line, in the form of the character of the letter *Aleph*, can be assimilated And thus, while it is written HA, the word HVA can be symbolized, but not *vice versa* For although V in itself containeth A (because the figure of the letter A may be said to be composed of VIV, if its middle line be divided, so that also, without taking the whole character A into consideration, it may be read HV this HV) nevertheless doth not contain in itself any real form of writing H, so that it can be read HV or HI

[The reader must remember that the argument in this section is concerning the *shape* of the Hebrew letters mentioned, alone, and that neither their numerical value nor articulate power is taken into consideration The shape of the Hebrew letters can be seen in the Table of the Alphabet]

65 (Moreover, in that same form of writing HA, like as A passeth into V, so that HVA, *Hoa*, may be read so also) A is pronounced *Aleph* (and this is the second way of pronouncing the writing HA, which simply is referred unto MH, *Mah* But, moreover, also) Aleph is pronounced as IVD, *Yod* (because the form of the letter A is usually resolved into these three letters, so that *Yod* may be above, *Vau* in the middle, and *Daleth* below So that same written form HA in itself comprehendeth also that sublimer true idea But not *vice versa*, from HI is HA to be understood, for I, *Yod*, is not pronounced Aleph; but IVD is pronounced as I, *Yod*, which is concealed with all concealments, and to which VD are not joined (like as that form is to be found in the shape of the letter *Aleph*)

[H, *He*, in Hebrew is the definite article, so that H-A may be read *He-Aleph*, the Aleph

66 (But this form, which in itself includeth V, *Vau*, and D, *Daleth*, is usual in the inferior paths, and also in the father And) Woe! when I, *Yod*, irradiateth not the letters V, *Vau*, and D, *Daleth*, (and much more)

when I, *Yod*, is taken away from V, *Vau*, D, *Daleth*, through the sins of the world, (because then) the nakedness of them all is discovered

67 Therefore is it written, Lev xviii 7 "The nakedness of thy father thou shalt not uncover" (For VD, *Vau Daleth* are the same as H, *He*, and when it is written IVD, it is the same as if it were called IH (namely if V, *Vau*, be inserted in D, *Daleth*) Woe! when *Yod* is taken away from *He* (that is, wisdom from understanding, which is the conceiving mother) because it is written, Lev xviii 7 "And the nakedness of thy mother thou shalt not uncover, she is thy mother, thou shalt not uncover her nakedness" Revere her; she is thy mother, because it is written, Prov ii 3 "Because thou shalt call understanding thy mother." (This is arrived at by reading the word AM in this passage with the pointing *Tsere*, instead of with the usual *Chreq* pointing)

["VD=H." This is again referring to the *shape* of the letter in question]

[I have already stated in the Introduction, for the benefit of those of my readers who are not Hebrew or Chaldee scholars, that the Hebrew alphabet is chiefly consonantal, the vowels being supplied by small points or marks placed close to the letters]

CHAPTER III

1. NINE are said to be the conformations of the beard (of *Microprosopus*) For that which remaineth concealed (that is, the other four forms, which meanwhile are not found in *Microprosopus*), and which is not manifested, is supernal and venerable (that is, properly and of itself doth not refer to *Microprosopus*, but nevertheless descendeth upon him in another manner)

[It must be remembered that the beard of *Macroprosopus* had thirteen divisions, therefore the other four forms are the difference between the nine of *Microprosopus* and the thirteen of *Macroprosopus*]

2 Thus, therefore, is this most excellent beard arranged The hairs overhang the hairs from before the opening of the ears, even unto the beginning of the mouth (This is the first conformation)

3 From the one beginning even unto the other beginning (of the mouth This is the second conformation—namely, the beard on the upper lip)

4 Beneath the two nostrils existeth a path filled with hairs so that it appeareth not (This is the third conformation)

5 The cheeks extend on one side and on the other (This is the fourth conformation)

6 In them appear apples red as roses (This is the fifth conformation)

7 In one tress hang down those hairs strong and black, even unto the breast (This is the sixth conformation)

8 Red are the lips as roses, and bare (This is the seventh conformation)

9 Short hairs descend through the place of the throat and cover the position of the neck (This is the eighth conformation)

10 Long and short descend alike (This is the ninth conformation)

11 Whosoever is found among them, is found strong and robust. (That is, he who directeth his meditations herein)

12 It is written, Ps cxviii 4 "I called upon *Yah, IH*, in distress" (In this place) David commemorateth (these) nine (conformations) even unto (those words) "all nations compassed me about," in order that they (the nine above mentioned) might surround and protect him

13 (It is written, Gen 1 12) "And the earth brought forth germination, the herb yielding seed after its kind, and the tree bearing fruit, whose seed is therein, according to its kind"

14 Those nine (paths of Microprosopus) are evolved from the perfect name (that is, from the understanding or mother, in whom they were conceived; for unto her pertaineth the name IHVH, which is Tetragrammaton expressed and Elohim hidden, which form the nine in power) And thence are they planted into the perfect name, like as it is written, Gen 11 8 "And IHVH ALHIM planted" (that is, these nine letters of the perfect masculine and feminine name, so that they may be a garden—that is, Microprosopus in action)

[By the expression "Tetragrammaton expressed and Elohim hidden," is meant that the former is written with the vowel points of the latter They "form nine in power," because the four letters IHVH together with the five letters ALHIM make nine.

15. The conformations of the beard (of Microprosopus) are found to be thirteen when that which is superior becometh inferior (That is, whensoever the beard of Macroprosopus sendeth down its light. But in the inferior (that is, Microprosopus taken by himself), they are beheld in nine (parts of that form)

16 The twenty-two letters are figured forth in their

colour; not only when the law is given forth in black fire upon white fire, but also in ordinary writings, because this beard is black)

[The number of the letters of the Hebrew alphabet is twenty-two "Black fire" and "white fire" are the colours of the beards of Microprosopus and of Macroprosopus respectively]

17 Concerning this (beard, that is understood which is said) concerning him who in his sleep beholdeth the beard "When any one dreameth that he taketh the upper beard of a man in his hand, he hath peace with his Lord, and his enemies are subject unto him "

[By the "upper beard" is meant the moustache]

18 Much more (if he seeketh to touch) the supernal beard For the inferior light, taking its rise from the supernal light which existeth within the benignity (thus the beard of Macroprosopus is entitled), is called in Microprosopus the benignity in a more simple manner; but when it hath its action within the light, and it shineth, then is it called abounding in benignity (Others read this passage thus —He who dreameth that he toucheth the moustache of a man with his hand, he may be sure that he hath peace with his Lord, and that his enemies are subject unto him If that happeneth because he beholdeth in sleep such a thing as this only, much more shall it occur if he be found sufficiently worthy to behold what the supernal beard may be For this, seeing that it is the superior, and is called the benignity, irradiateth the inferior But in Microprosopus, &c)

19 It is written, Gen i 20 "Let the waters bring forth the reptile of a living soul" (CHIH, *Chrah*, living creature is to be here noted)

(To this section belongs the annotation which is placed at the end of this chapter, which see)

20 Like as it is said IH, *Yah* (CH-IH, *Ch-rah*, the corrected Mantuan Codex hath it, so that it may explain the word CHIH, *Chrah*, living creature, out of the eighth

path of the understanding, which is that water of the name *Yah*, which denoteth father and mother (For when) the light of the former is extended unto the latter (which is the moving of the water) all things reproduce their kind at one and the same time—the waters of good and the waters of evil (That is, there is reproduction as well in divinity and sanctity as among terrestrial living creatures and man, for by the reptile form souls are symbolized)

21 (For) while it saith ISHRTzV, *Yeshratzu*, “Let them bring forth abundantly,” they have vital motion, and the one form is at once included in the other form, the living superior, the living inferior, the living good, the living evil

22 (So also it is written, Gen 1 26) “And Elohim said, Let us make man” (Where) it is not written HADM, *Ha-Adam*, “this man,” but *Adam*, man, simply, in antithesis of the Higher One who hath been made in the perfect name

[Regarding the “form of the heavenly man,” see Introduction, § 55]

23 When that one was perfected, this one also was perfected, but perfected as male and female, for the perfecting of all things

24 (When therefore it is said) IHVH, *Yod, He, Vau, He* (then is expressed), the nature of the male (When) ALHIM, *Elohim* (is joined therewith, there is expressed), the nature of the female (who is called the kingdom)

[“The female who is called the kingdom,” *ie*, Malkuth, the tenth Sefhira]

25 (Therefore) was the male extended, and formed with his members (in order that he might have), as it were, regenerative power

[The “members of the male” are the six Sefhiroth which together form Microprosopus]

26 By means of this regenerative power those kings,

who had been destroyed were herein restored, and obtained stability (For when the lights were sent down through narrow channels in less abundance, the inferior intelligences could take possession of them)

[The "kings who had been destroyed," are the "Edomite kings," the "worlds of unbalanced force," who could not subsist because the "form of the heavenly man" was not as yet. See Introduction, §§ 41, 56]

27 The rigours (of judgments, which are symbolized by those kings), which are masculine, are vehement in the beginning, but in the end they are slackened. In the female the contrary rule obtaineth

28 (We have an example of this in this form of the name) VIII (where the male hath two letters, and the female one only, and the masculine also the letter in the beginning long, and afterwards short But also in this form) the channels of connection are shrouded beneath His covering (that is, the supernal letters are doubtless connected in marital conjunction, but they are enshrouded in the letter *Iau* And) *Yod* (is in this place) small, (a symbol of the foundation, because) in the very form (of the female, that is, even as he is hidden within *H*, *He*, which also is not the supernal but the inferior *H*, *He*) he is found (And all are judgments, because the supernal influx is wanting)

29 But if (these) judgments are to be mitigated, necessarily the Ancient One is required (that is, the first letters of the Tetragrammaton, denoting, *IH Yah*, the father together with the crown, which is the apex of the primal letter, and is called *Macropiosopus*)

30 The same species of rigours and judgments occurred in the inferiors For like as to the *He* of the bride, are added the two letters *Yod* and *Vau*, under the idea of the leviathan; so) the serpent came upon the woman, and formed in her a nucleus of impurity, in order that he might make the habitation evil

31 Like as it is written, Gen iv. 1. "And she conceived and brought forth **ATH QIN**, *Ath Qarn*, Cain, (that is) the nucleus **QINA**, *Qarna*, of the abode of evil spirits, and turbulence, and evil occurrences." (See further in the "Treatise of the Revolutions of the Soul.")

[The "Treatise of the Revolutions of the Soul" is not published in this volume]

32 (But this name **VIH**) is restored (if it be written **IHV**, and thus) in that man (the supernal, concerning whom it hath been spoken above, and also) in those two (namely, the father and the mother, also in the androgynous *Microprosopus* and also partly) in genus (seeing that *Vau* alone symbolizeth both the *Microprosopus* and his bride) and in species (seeing that *Yod* and *He* are placed separately as father and mother)

33. (But just as much) are they contained in the special (representation of those spouses, as) also in the general (that is, as much in father and mother as in *Microprosopus* with his bride), legs and arms right and left (that is, the remaining numerations, collected together in two lateral lines, with the middle line representing *Vau* and *Yod*)

34. (But) this (that is, the supreme equality) is divided in its sides, because *Yod* and *He* are placed expressly as the father and the mother, but in another equality) the male is conformed with the female (like an androgyne, because the last *He* is not added. Whence are made) **IHV**.

35. **I**, *Yod*, is male (namely, the father), **H**, *He*, is female (namely, the mother), **V**, *Vau* (however, is androgynous, like as) it is written, Gen v 2. "Male and female created He them, and blessed them, and called their name Adam"

36 (Thus also) the form and person of a man was seated upon the throne; and it is written, Ezek 1 26: "And upon the likeness of the throne was the likeness as the appearance of a man above it"

[This piece alludes to the Tetragrammaton itself, showing the hieroglyphic form of a man the I=head, H=arms, V=body, and H=legs See Introduction and Table of Alphabet]

ANNOTATION.

(Belonging to § 19, foregoing)

1 Another explanation "Let waters bring forth abundantly." In this place, in the Chaldee paraphrase, it is said I R C H S H V N, which hath a general meaning of movement As if it should be said "When his lips, by moving themselves and murmuring, produced the words, like a prayer from a righteous heart and pure mind, the water produced the living soul" (The meaning is concerning the act of generating life.)

2 And when a man wisheth to utter his prayers rightly before his Lord, and his lips move themselves in this manner, (his invocations) rising upward from him, for the purpose of magnifying the majesty of his Lord unto the place of abundance of the water where the depth of that fountain riseth and floweth forth (that is, understanding emanating from wisdom); then (that fountain floweth forth plentifully, and) spreadeth abroad so as to send down the influx from the Highest, downwards from that place of abundance of water, into the paths singly and conjointly, even unto the last path; in order that her bountiful grace may be derived into all from the highest downwards

[H, He, the supernal mother]

3 Then indeed is such a man held to intertwine the connecting links of (them) all, namely, those connecting links of true and righteous meditation; and all his petitions shall come to pass, whether his petition be made in a place of worship, whether in private prayer

["Such a man"—i e, a righteous man, when praying sincerely
"Links of them"—i e, the paths]

4 But the petition which a man wisheth to make unto his Lord can ordinarily be propounded in nine ways

5 Either (1) by the alphabet, or (2) by commemorating the attributes of the most holy and blessed God, merciful and gracious, &c (according to the passage in Exodus xxxiv 6, &c), or (3) by the venerable names of the most holy and blessed God, such are these. **AHIEH**, *Ehrach* (in respect of the Crown), and **IH**, *Yah* (in respect of the Wisdom), **IHV**, *od He Vau* (in respect of the Understanding), **AL**, *El* (in respect of the Majesty), **ALHIM**, *Elohim* (in respect of the Severity), **IHVH**, *Yod He Vau He* (in respect of the Beauty); **TZBAVTH** *Tzabaoth* (in respect of the Victory and the Glory), **SHDI**, *Shaddai* (in respect of the Foundation), and **ADNI**, *Adonar* (in respect of the Kingdom) Or (4) by the ten Sephiroth or numerations, which are **MLKVTH**, *Malluth*, the Kingdom, **ISVD**, *Yesod*, the Foundation, **HVD**, *Hod*, the Glory, **NTZCH**, *Netzach*, the Victory, **THPARTH**, *Tiphereth*, the Beauty, **GBVRH**, *Geburah*, the Severity, **CHSD**, *Chesed*, the Benignity; **BINH**, *Binah*, the Understanding, **CHKMH**, *Chokmah*, the Wisdom, and **KTHR**, *Kether*, the Crown. Or (5) by the commemoration of just men, such as are patriarchs, prophets, and kings Or (6) by those canticles and psalms wherein is the true Qabalah. And (7), above all these, if any one should know how to declare the conformations of his Lord, according as it is honourable to do Or (8) if he may know how to ascend from that which is below to that which is above Or (9) those who know also how to derive the influx from the highest downward And in all these nine ways there is need of very great concentration of attention, because if he doeth not that, it is written concerning him, 1 Sam 11. 30. "And they that despise Me shall be lightly esteemed"

["(1) By the alphabet"—i.e., according to the mystic qabalistic theosophic values of the letters (2) Exod xxxiv 6, 7 "And the LORD passed by before him, and proclaimed, The LORD, the

LORD God, merciful and gracious, long-suffering and abundant in goodness and truth, keeping mercy for thousands, forgiving iniquity and transgression and sin, and that will by no means clear the guilty, visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children, and upon the children's children, unto the third and to the fourth generation" (3) By the Divine Names associated with the Sephiroth (4) The ten Sephiroth. (5) Those analogous to his desire (6) Phrases bearing on the subject. (7) The qabalistical development of Deity (8) By the paths (9) The converse of (8)]

6 Hereto also pertaineth the meditation of the word *Amen*, AMN¹ which in itself containeth the two names, IHVH, ADNI, *Yod He Vau He Adonai* (the numeration of the former alone, and of these two together yielding the same, 91), of which the one concealeth its goodness and benediction in that treasury which is called HIKL, *Ha-yekal*, the palace (Which word by equality of numeration is the same as ADNI, *Adonai*, but this name is said to be the palace of Tetragrammaton, because, in the first place it is pronounced by its aid, also, in the second place, it is mingled with it alternately, letter by letter, in this way—IAHDVNHI

[A + M + N = 1 + 40 + 50 = 91. I + H + V + H + A + D + N + I = 10 + 5 + 6 + 5 + 1 + 4 + 50 + 10 = 91 Again H + I + K + L = 5 + 10 + 20 + 30 = 65 A + D + N + I = 1 + 4 + 50 + 10 = 65 The Jews, when they come to the word IHVH in reading the Scriptures, either do not pronounce it at all and make a slight pause, or else substitute for it the word *Adonai*, ADNI]

7. And this is pointed out in that saying, Hab 11 20. "But the Lord is in His holy temple, let all the earth keep silence before Him" (HIKL, *Ha-yekal*, "the temple, or palace;" HS, *Hes*, "keep silence," and ADNI, *Adonai*, "Lord;" all have the same numeration—namely, 65)

[H + S = 5 + 60 = 65]

8 For which reason our wise men of pious memory have said mystically, that every good thing of a man is in his house, according to that which is written, Num

xii 7: "He is faithful in all Mine house" Which is the same as if it were said "in all which is with Me"

9 But if any man attentively meditateth on the nine divisions of these forms (*see* § 5, *ante*), like as it is meet to do; that man is one who honoureth the Name of his Lord, even the Holy Name. And hereunto belongeth that which is written, 1 Sam. ii. 30. "Since those who honour Me will I honour; and they that despise Me shall be lightly esteemed" I will honour him in this world, that I may preserve him, and provide him with all things of which he hath need, in order that all nations of the earth may see that the Name of the Lord is called upon by him, and that they may fear him. And in the world to come he shall be found worthy to stand in the tabernacle of the righteous

10 Wherefore such an one seeketh nothing of which he hath need, because he is kept under the special providence of his Lord, and can meditate concerning Him, as it is right to do

11. But what is to be understood by that passage—"And they that despise Me shall be lightly esteemed?" Such an one is that man who can neither institute the union of the Holy Name, nor bind together the links of truth, nor derive the supernals into the position required, nor honour the Name of his Lord. Better were it for that man had he never been created, and much more for that man who doth not attentively meditate when he saith Amen!

12. For which reason, concerning that man especially who moveth his lips (in prayer), with a pure heart (meditating) on those purifying waters, in that passage expressly and clearly written, Gen. i. 26. "And the Elohim said, Let us make man" As if it were said concerning such a man who knew how to unite image and likeness, as it is right "And they shall have dominion over the fish of the sea," &c

Hereunto is the annotation

CHAPTER IV.

1. THE Ancient One is hidden and concealed, the Microprosopus is manifested, and is not manifested

[The "Ancient One" is Kether, Eloeh, Macroprosopus, the Vast Countenance See Introduction, §§, 42, 77]

2 When he is manifested, he is symbolized by the letters (in the ordinary form in which the Tetragrammaton is written)

3 When he is concealed, he is hidden by the letters which are not disposed according (to the proper order) of the letters, or (according to another reading of this passage) in their proper place; because also in him their superiors and inferiors are not rightly disposed (because of the disturbed transpositions)

4. In Gen. i 24 it is written "The earth brought forth the living creature after its kind, cattle and reptile," &c Hereunto belongeth that which is written, Ps xxxv. 7 . "O Lord, thou shalt preserve both man and beast."

5. The one is contained under the general meaning of the other, and also the beast under the general idea of the man (on account of the mystery of the revolution of the soul)

6 (And hereunto pertaineth that passage) Levit i 2 : "When a man shall bring *from among you* an offering unto the Lord, &c. Ye shall offer, &c" Because animals are included under the generic term man

7. When the inferior man descendeth (into this world), like unto the supernal form (in himself), there are found two spirits (So that) man is formed from two sides—from the right and from the left

8. With respect unto the right side he had NSHMTHA QDISHA, *Neschamotha Qadisha*, the holy intelligences ,

with respect unto the left side, NPSH CHIH, *Nephesh Chiah*, the animal soul

[These answer to the right and left pillars of the Sephiroth See Introduction]

9 Man sinned and was expanded on the left side, and then they who are formless were expanded also (That is, those spirits of matter, who received dominion in the inferior paths of the soul of Adam, whence arose base concupiscence) When (therefore) both were at once joined together (namely by base concupiscence, together with connexion, and the animal soul) generations took place, like as from some animal which generateth many lives in one connexion

10 (There are given) twenty-two letters hidden and twenty-two letters manifested (which are the symbols of those sublime forms)

11 (The one) *Yod* is concealed, the other is manifested (The one is the understanding or mother, the other is the kingdom or queen, so that at the same time it looketh back to the superior paths) But that which is hidden and that which is manifest are balanced in the equilibrium of forms (That is, masculine and feminine, the one, the father and the mother, the other, the foundation and the queen, meaning principally the female idea, which includeth form and receptacle)

12 Out of *Yod* are produced male and female (if, namely, it be fully written as IVD *Yod*, they are then its augment), *Vau* and *Daleth* In this position *Vau* is male, and *Daleth* is female And hence arise DV, the two letters which are the duad male and female, and not only the duad, but also the co-equal duads (of the superior and inferior conjunctions)

13 *Yod* by itself is male (the father), *He*, female (the mother)

14 H, *He*, at first was D, *Daleth*, but after it was impregnated by I, *Yod* (so that thence it might produce

the form H—namely the I, *Yod*, placed at the left hand lower part of *Daleth*) it brought forth V, *Vau* (That is, the mother impregnated by the father produced Microprosopus But in the shape of the letter out of that minute I, *Yod*, which is hidden within the H, *He*, V, *Vau*, is said to be formed. Or from the upper horizontal line of the letter H, which is one V, *Vau*, and from the right-hand vertical line, which is another V, *Vau*, and from the inserted I, *Yod*, is made VIV, the full form of letter *Vau*)

[This is again referring to the *shape* of the letter See Table of the Alphabet for Hebrew form]

15 Whence it is plain that in the letter H, *He*, are hidden the letters D, *Daleth*, V, *Vau*, and in IVD, *Yod*, is hidden H whence are formed IHV Therefore it appeareth that IVD in its own form containeth IHV, whensoever it is fully written by IVD, which are male and female (namely I, *Yod*, male, and V, *Vau*, D, *Daleth*, in the form, H, *He*, female), hence is compounded (the son, who is) V, *Vau*, and who overshadoweth his mother. (That is V placed after H, so that IHV may form the father, the mother, and Microprosopus)

16 (Therefore in the letter IVD, *Yod*, and in the name IHI are hidden two males and two females, which is symbolized in that saying, Gen. vi 2 “And the sons of the Elohim beheld (the plural in its least form denoteth two) the daughters of men” (and this also) This explaineth on this account that which is written, Josh 11 1 “Two men as spies, saying” (hence is revealed the mystery of the two men) But how (is it proved that two females are understood) by the words, “Daughters of men?” Because it is written, 1 Kings 11. 16 “Then came there two women unto the king”

17 Of these it is written, *ibid* 28 “Because they saw that the wisdom of Elohim was in him” (Here are involved the two males, in the wisdom, the father, in

Solomon, Microprosopus Therefore) then came they (even the two women, the understanding and the queen) and not before

18. In the palace of the union of the fountains (that is, in the world of creation) there were two connexions by conjunctions among the supernals, these descended from above, and occupied the earth, but they rejected the good part, which in them was the crown of mercy; and were crowned with the cluster of grapes (That is, instead of benignity, they were surrounded with judgments and rigours Which also can be explained concerning Microprosopus and his bride, first in the mother, and afterwards in the existences below, and in exile with surrounding rigours and severities)

[Referring to the previous symbolical explanation of Joshua ii. 1]

19 (Also we find these two equations in that saying) Exod xiv 15 "And the Lord said unto Moses (who is referred to the mother), Why criest thou unto Me?" (But also a cry is referred to the mother, just as a groan is to the beautiful path, and an exclamation to the kingdom But) ALI, *Eli*, unto me (note this is the same as, "and unto I, *Yod*," or the father) "Speak unto the children of Israel (the speech is the queen, Israel is the beautiful path) that they set forward" Wherein note well the word VISOV, *Vayesaau*, "that they set forward," wherein are VI masculine letters, SO feminine letters)

["But also a cry, &c" Meaning the three Sephiroth, *Binah*, *Tiphereth*, and *Malkuth*]

20 From above the power of life flowed down in equilibrium, for he entreated the influence of the Venerable One

["The Venerable One"—i e, the first Sephira, proceeding from the AIN SVP AVR, *Ain Soph Aur* See Introduction]

21 Hereunto also pertaineth that passage, Exod xv 26. "And if thou shalt do right in His eyes, and shalt hearken

unto His precepts, and shalt keep all His statutes" (Where in the last word also two equations are placed.) "Because I am the Lord thy God who healeth thee." (Note this, because again here is hidden the mystery of the understanding and the wisdom, of the path of beauty and of the congregation of Israel)

CHAPTER V.

1. (It is written) Isa 1. 4 "Woe unto the sinful nation, unto the people heavy with iniquity, unto the seed of evildoers, &c" (Here the author of the "Siphra Dtzemoutha" reasoneth concerning the small word HVI, "woe," which also is a form of the name And this word is alone separated from the following portions of the sentence)

2 Seven are the paths (if the Tetragrammaton be written in this way partially complete), IVD, HH, V, H, (where the father and mother are written in full, Microprosopus and his bride are written uncovered If here the last and first letters be combined, and the penultimate and second, and therefore the paths at either extremity, so that they may form the letters) HI and VV (mother and son), then are produced (the three middle letters) HH, D (which are the symbols of the queen, heavy with judgments But if mother and daughter be combined) HVI and HH, (then) is produced [forth VV (or Microprosopus) as well as DV (or the androgyn, who also is a condition of judgments), for occultly Adam is denoted, or the male and female, who are that DV concerning whom it is written (in the place cited above) "corrupt children."

3 (When it is said) BRASHITH, BRA, *Berashath bera*, "In the beginning created," (the supernal paths are

understood For) BRASHITH, *Berashath*, is the speech (one of the ten rules of Genesis), but BRA, *Beia*, is the speech halved (But there are here understood) Father and Son, the hidden and the manifest (And also)

4 The superior Eden is hidden and concealed (That is, no mention is made of the crown) The inferior Eden cometh forth so that it may be transferred (towards the inferiors) and manifested (through the voice of its original, which denoteth wisdom)

[“No mention made of the crown”—*i e*, Kether, the first Sephira, Macroprosopus]

5 For the name (Tetragrammaton) IHVH, *Yod, He, Vau, He*, includeth the name IH, *Yah* (which is of the father, and the name) ALHIM, *Elohim* (which here followeth in the text, and pertaineth unto the mother)

6 ATH, *Ath* (the fourth word of this text, which in another manner signifieth the name) ADNI, *Adonar*, “Lord” (namely, the path of the kingdom, also the name) AHIH, *Ehereh* (that is, the path of the crown, and thus symbolizeth in itself the two extreme paths, here denoteth) the right and the left (that is, benignity and severity), which are united in one (equilibrium)

[*Ath*, ATH, means “the,” “the very substance of” Qabalistically it signifies “the beginning and the end,” and is like the term “Alpha and Omega” used in the Apocalypse For as Alpha and Omega are respectively the first and last letters of the Greek alphabet, so are Aleph and Tau of the Hebrew The “two extreme paths” are the crown, Kether, and the kingdom, Malkuth, the first and tenth Sephiroth, the highest and the lowest, Macroprosopus, and the queen If the reader turn to the Introduction, to the Table showing the Sephiroth arranged in three pillars, he will see that Malkuth is, as it were, the antithesis of Kether, and hence it is said that “Malkuth is Kether after another manner” And this recalls the precept of Hermes in the Smaragdine Tablet; “That which is below is like that which is above and that which is above is like that which is below”

7 HSHMIM, *Ha-Shamaim*, “the heavens” (the fifth word of this text, and) VATH, *Vaath*, “and the substance

of" (the sixth word; they are referred unto the paths of beauty and victory) like as it is written, 1 Chron 29, 11: "And the beauty and the victory" These paths are joined together in one.

["The beauty and the victory" are Tiphereth and Netzach, the sixth and seventh Sephiroth]

8 HARTZ, *Haartz*, "the earth" (the seventh word of this beginning denoteth the queen joined together with the glory and the foundation), like as it is written, Ps viii. 2: "How magnificent (this is the path of glory) is Thy name in all the world" (whereby is symbolized the foundation), the earth (which is the kingdom Also) Isa vi. 3 "The whole earth is full of His glory" (where these three paths again concur)

9 "Let there be a firmament in the midst of the waters," "to make a distinction between the Holy Place and between the Holy of Holies" (That is, between Microprosopus and Macroprosopus)

10 The Most Ancient One is expanded into Microprosopus (or the Crown into the Beauty), and adhereth (unto it, so that it may receive increase If) it be not perfectly expanded (so that Microprosopus as it were existeth by himself, but instead is retained in his mother's womb) the mouth speaking great things moveth in that place (that Microprosopus, so that he may be fully born), and he is crowned with the lesser crowns under the five divisions of the waters (That is, Microprosopus receiveth the influx of the five benignities, which are called "crowns," because they descend from the crown, or Macroprosopus, but "lesser crowns," because they take their rise from benignity in the *Microprosopic path*; and they are called the five divisions of the waters, because the water belongeth unto the benignity, and in this verse, Gen 1 6, 7, the word MIM, *Mim*, waters, filleth the fifth place).

11 Like as it is written, Num xix 17 "And shall pour upon him living waters in a vessel" (But the life looketh towards the mother, and it) is (understood to be that path which is called) ALHIM CHIIM, *Elohim Chum*, "the Elohim of life," and the king of the universe (that is, the understanding Whereunto belong also the following sayings —) I's cxvi v 9. "I will walk before the Lord in the lands of life" Also 1 Sam. 29 "And the soul of my Lord shall be bound in the quiver of life" Also Gen 11 9. "And the tree of life in the midst of the garden" (All these, I say, refer unto the understanding, from which the six members receive the influx And to it also pertain the following names, namely, the name) IH, *Yah* (whensoever it is written in full with A in this manner) IVD HA, *Yod Ha* (and containeth the number of the numeral powers of the letters of the Tetragrammaton, namely, 26, unto which also is referred that form of the name belonging unto the intelligence), AHII, *Eheh* (where in the place of the final *He*, *Yod* is put, as in a former instance (See Chap I § 32)

[In the Hebrew, CHIIM, *Chum*, "iving", in our version of the Old Testament it is translated 'running water' Chum is plural.]

12 Between the waters and the waters (Since there are the superior) perfect waters, and (those which are in Microsopus) imperfect waters (or those mingled with severities, because in another manner it is said) perfect compassion, imperfect compassion (Now followeth a mystical explanation of Gen vi 3)

13 And the Tetragrammaton hath said. "My spirit shall not strive with man for ever, seeing that he also is in the flesh" (In this passage, when it is said) "And the Tetragrammaton hath said," (it is to be noted that) after that there was formed (the supernal structure), in the last place concerning Microsopus (this name is

understood). For when it is said, "He calleth this also by the name," the Ancient One speaketh occultly in a hidden manner

[The Ancient One is symbolized by the pronoun He in the sentence, "He calleth this also by the name"]

14. "My spirit shall not strive with man" (Here is understood, not the spirit of Microprosopus, but) that which is from the supernals, because from that spirit which rusheth forth from the two nostrils of the nose of Macroprosopus the influx is sent down unto the inferiors.

15. And because it is written (in the same place) "And his days shall be a hundred and twenty years," I, *Yod*, is either perfect (whenssoever its singular parts exist in the form of decads) or imperfect (when they are in monads or units) When (therefore) *Yod* (is placed by itself) alone (it is understood to be perfect, because in itself it containeth) a hundred (But if) two letters (are put, then are understood the ten units) twice reckoned, (hence are produced) the hundred and twenty years

[The "singular parts" of *Yod* are the numbers from one to ten, for the number of *Yod* is ten But when *Yod* is taken as its square $I \times I = 10 \times 10 = 100$ But $II = I \times I + I + I$ (or the two letters both multiplied and added together) $= 10 \times 10 + 10 + 10 = 120$ But when *Yod* = 100, its digits are tens and not units—namely, the numbers 10, 20, 30, &c, instead of 1, 2, 3, &c

16. *Yod* is alone whenssoever he is manifested in Microprosopus (that is, when the lights of Macroprosopus descend into Him, then indeed the paths of the decads are increased, and this decad) is increased into ten thousands (by the paths joined with the four letters of the Tetragrammaton) of years (But) hence (if it be conceived only according unto the power of Macroprosopus, it hath that position) which is written, Ps cxxxix 5; "And thou shalt place upon me thine hand" *KPKH*, *Khephakha*. (Where this word *KPKH*, if it be written

according to the usual custom *KPK*, *Khephakh*, yieldeth the number 120 But now by adding the paragogic *H* of the female, there is given the number 125, on account of the five severities)

[“This decad is increased into ten thousand by the paths joined with the four letters of the Tetragrammaton”—i e, the paths are the Sephiroth—the numbers from one to ten; and they are said to be joined with the four letters by multiplying the decad to the fourth power, or 10^4 Hence for I, the first letter, we have $10 \times 1 = 10$, for H, the second letter, we have $10 \times 10 = 100$, for V, the third letter, $10 \times 10 \times 10 = 1,000$, and for H, the fourth letter, $10 \times 10 \times 10 \times 10 = 10,000$

In the Shemitic languages, a paragogic letter is one which is added to a word to give it additional emphasis]

17 “There were giants in the earth,” Gen vi 4 (If this word *HIV*, *Hayu*, is considered, which also is a form of the often varied name, it taketh its rise from the kingdom) This is that which is written, Gen, ii 10 : “And thence is it divided, and is in four heads.” (Where is understood the end of that emanation which the separated universe followeth Nevertheless) from the place where the body is divided, they are called those trees (or, as the Mantuan Codex correcteth the passage : Where the garden is divided, and the seven inferior emanations are understood, where then it divideth the universe into the inferior worlds and provideth a habitation for the shells or spirits of matter) Hence it is written “And from hence is it divided”

[“The shells”= elemental spirits The Qabalah always calls the evil elemental spirits of matter “shells”]

18 They were in the earth in those days, but not in the following time, until Joshua came (That is, they are applicable unto the path of the bride, which also is called the land of Canaan, wherein Joshua found the giants. For the word *NPILIM*, *Nephulim*, occurreth not fully, except when it is used in the incident of the spies, Num. xiii 33)

19. And the sons of the Elohim are guarded (nor is mention made of a similar case) until Solomon came and joined himself with the daughters of men; like as it is written, Eccles 11. 8 VTHONVGVTH, *Vc-Thonogoth*, "And the *delights* of the sons of men," &c Where (in the feminine gender) he calleth the word THONVGVTH, *Thonogoth*, and not (as elsewhere in the masculine gender) THONVGIM, *Thonogim*, "sons of Adam;" so that it is intimated in an occult manner that the latter (the sons of the Elohim) are of those other spirits who are not contained under the supernal wisdom; concerning which it is written, 1 Kings v 12 "And the Lord gave wisdom unto Solomon." (Concerning these matters, further see the "Treatise of the Revolutions")

[The "Treatise of the Revolutions" is not published in this volume]

20. Also it is written, *ibid* iv. 31. "And He was wise above every man" Because these are not classed with man

21. (But when it is said) "And the Tetragrammaton gave him wisdom," then is understood the supernal *He*. (Because he gave unto him the influx of the wisdom of the queen) "And he was wise before every man." because from her he received the wisdom here below (through the path to the kingdom).

22 Those (spirits) are powerful who exist from eternity That is, from (eternity or) the supernal world (the understanding, namely, whence are excited severity and rigour) The men of the name (that is) who exercised themselves in the name

23 In what name? In the Holy Name, wherein they exercised themselves (for the performing of various wonders), and not the holy inferiors Yet (these) did not exercise themselves save in the name (and not in holiness)

24. It is said openly "the men of the name," and

not "the men of the Tetragrammaton" Not (therefore used they the name) with respect unto the mystery of the Arcanum, or in a diminutive form; nor yet with any diminution of the (name itself)

25 (And because) the men of the name (are) openly (spoken of, hence) are they shut out from the general conception of man

26 It is written, Ps xlix 12: "Man being in honour, abideth not" (When it is said) "man being in honour" (the same is as if also it were said, a man such as was Solomon) shall not remain long in the honour of the King without the spirit (That is, in the influx from the King, Microprosopus, to whom, or to the beautiful path, the spirit belongeth)

27 Thirteen kings (that is, the twelve metatheses of the Tetragrammaton with its radix, which are the measures of mercies) wage war with seven (with the Edomite kings, because, while the lights of the former flowed down, these could not maintain themselves, and, besides, they are the classes of the most rigorous judgments which are opposed to the mercies For) seven kings are seen in the land (Edom), and now after that their vessels are broken, they are called shells, who have fallen down among the inferiors These) nine vanquished in war (the measures of Microprosopus, concerning which see the "Idra Rabba", through which David conquered his enemies), which ascend in the paths of those which pass downward, on account of His ruling power (that is, which make thirteen, as they are in Macroprosopus and his beard, which is called his influence, and freely floweth down), and there is none who can withhold their hand (For whilst the supernal measures permit the increase in the inferiors, all judgments are subdued)

[Concerning the "twelve banners of the sacred Name," the metatheses of the Tetragrammaton, see Introduction, § 62, also concerning the Edomite kings. I have before remarked that the

demons are called Qliphoth, or "shells," by the Qabalists The thirteen in Microprosopus is composed of nine manifest and four hidden

28 Five kings (that is, the five letters MNTzPK, *Me, Nun, Tsaddi, Pe, Kaph*, which are the roots of the judgments), betake themselves unto swift flight before four (the four letters of the Tetragrammaton which bear with them the influx of benignity They cannot remain (since the judgments and rigours cease and flee)

[The letters of the Hebrew alphabet are divided into three classes, the three mothers as they are called, AMSH, the seven duplex letters, BGDKPRTH, so called because they are sometimes tennes and sometimes aspirates, according to whether they are written with or without the Dagghesh point, and the twelve simple letters, HVZGHILNSOTzQ They are also divided into the three categories of *Chesed, Din, and Rachmin*, or mercy, judgment, and mildness Now these five letters MNTzPK denote the severest judgments, and their number =280=PR=the name of the angel *Sandalphon*, SNDLPVN, the angel IOR, or of the wood of the world of Asiah, since the greatest part of it are sterile trees

29 Four kings slay four (that is, the four letters of the Tetragrammaton are bound together with the four letters of ADNI, *Adonaï*, which) depend from them like grapes in a cluster (in the concatenation of these two names, thus, LAHDVNH)

30 Among them are set apart (that is, among these paths of the Divine names a selection of holiness is made from these broken vessels) seven channels (that is, seven broken vessels, which now are like the shells, and contain in themselves a great part of the lights and souls); they testify testimony (that is, the souls thus selected, thence having been born into the universe, testify that they are freed from impurity) and they do not remain in their place (and are no longer detained under the shells)

31 The tree which is mitigated (that is, the path of the kingdom or Schechinah, which is the tree of the

knowledge of good and evil, which in itself existeth from the judgments, but is mitigated by the bridegroom through the influx of mercies) resideth within (within the shells, because the kingdom hath its dominion over all things, and its feet descend into death). In its branches (in the inferior worlds) the birds lodge and build their nests (the souls and the angels have their place) Beneath it those animals which have power seek the shade (that is, the shells, "for in it every beast of the forest doth walk forth," Ps CIV 20)

[See the Introduction for the Sephiroth arranged in the three pillars, or tree of life]

32 This is the tree which hath two paths (for thus is this passage restored in the corrected Codex) for the same end (namely, good and evil, because it is the tree of the knowledge of good and evil) And it hath around it seven columns (that is, the seven palaces), and the four splendours (that is, the four animals) whirl around it (in four wheels) on their four sides (after the fourfold description of the chariot of Yechesiel (Ezekiel)

The seven palaces answer to the 3rd, 4th, 5th, 6th, 7th, 8th, and 9th Sephiroth, operating through the respective orders of angels into the spheres of the seven planets, Saturn, Jupiter, Mars, Sol, Venus, Mercurry, and Luna The four animals, or *Charoth Ha-Qadesch*, are the vivified powers of the four letters of the Tetragrammaton operating under the presidency of the first Sefhira as the mainspring or *primum mobile* of creation The four wheels are their correlatives under the second Sefhira, on their four sides—namely, the four elements of the air, fire, water, and earth, which are the abodes of the spirits of the elements, the sylphs, salamanders, undines, and gnomes, under the presidency of the tenth Sefhira

33. The serpent (which was made from the rod of Moses—that is, the shell—NVGH, *Nogah*, or splendour) which rusheth forth with three hundred and seventy leaps (the thirty-two names together with the five letters of ALHIM, *Elohim*, which make 37, multiplied by the

decad 370, and the judgments of the bride are denoted, to which that shell directeth his springs, because he is of middle nature betwixt the holy and the profane) "He leapeth upon the mountains, and rusheth swiftly over the hills," like as it is written (Cant ii 8. That is, he leapeth high above the rest of the shells) He holdeth his tail in his mouth between his teeth (that is, his extremity, by which he is linked to the shells, turneth towards his other extremity wherewith he looketh towards holiness) He is pierced through on either side (so that he may seek to receive the superior and inferior nature) When the chief riseth (who is Metatron) he is changed into three spirits (that is, he assumeth the nature of three inferior shells)

["Nogah" is also the qabalistical title of the sphere of the planet Venus MTTRVN, *Metatron*, or *Methraton*, is the particular intelligence of the first Sefiura, and is called the "Prince of Faces;" he is said also to have been the "ruler of Moses" Methraton has the same numeration as SUDI, *Shaddai*, the Almighty]

34 (But concerning Metatron) it is written, Gen v 22. "And Enoch walked with the Elohim" (because out of Enoch, Metatron is formed) And it is written, Prov xxii. 6: "Enoch hath been made into a boy, according to his path" (That is, "hath been changed into") the boy (namely, Metatron, who is spoken of under his name NOR, *Nour*, which meaneth a "boy")

["Enoch hath been made into a boy," &c This peculiar rendering of the passage, "Train up a child in the way," &c, arises from reading in the Hebrew text CHNVK, *Chanokh*, Enoch, instead of CHNK, *Chanckh*, "train up," or "instruct"]

55 With the Elohim, and not with the Tetragrammaton (because he himself is referred unto the path of the queen, to whom is attributed this name of Rigour). "And he existed not" (longer) under this name (Enoch), because the Elohim took him in order that he might be called by this name. (For this name is communicable

unto the angels, and in the first instance unto this chief among them, namely, Metatron)

36 There are three houses of judgment given, which are four (that is, the three letters IHV, referred into the understanding, which yield the four letters of the Tetragrammaton, pointed with the vowel points of the name Elohim For) there are four superior houses of judgment (the four said Tetragrammatic letters) and four inferior (which are the four letters ADNI, *Adonar*, belonging unto the kingdom) For it is written, Lev. xix. 35 "Ye shall not do iniquity in judgment, in dimension, in weight, and in measure" (Where these four are mystically intimated)

37 (There is one) rigorous judgment (of severity), another that is not rigorous (that is, of the kingdom) There is one judgment by balance (wherein are the two scales of merit and error), another judgment which is not made by balance, (and this is) the gentle judgment (whereby the Israelites are judged But also there is given) the judgment which is neither of the one nature nor of the other (Namely, the beautiful path)

[Of course the "beautiful path" is Tiphereth, the sixth Sefhira]

38 (Further on it is written), Gen vi. 1. "And it came to pass when man began to multiply upon the face of the earth." (Where by these words) ADM, *Adam*, began to multiply (there is understood Daath, or the knowledge, the soul of the beautiful path, to which Moses is referred, which sendeth down many lights into the bride, the earth, when the spouse ascendeth thither). This is that which is written (*ibid* 3) BSHGM, *Beshegam*, "in that also, he is flesh" (which word *Beshegam*, "in that also," by equality of numeration equalleth MSHH, *Moses*) Adam (namely) the supernal (Daath, or knowledge) And it is written "Upon the face of the earth" (which face of the earth is this, that the highest representation of the queen is the understanding, the mother, unto whose gates Moses ascended).

39 (Concerning this face, it is written) Exod xxxiv. 29 "And Moses knew not that the skin of his face shone" where by the face the mother is understood; by the skin, the queen) This is that which is said, Gen. iii 21 "Tunics of skin" (because by itself the kingdom is wanting in light)

40 To shine (but when it is said "the face of Moses," the mother is understood), according to that passage, 1 Sam xvi 13. "And Samuel took the horn of oil" (where by the oil, the wisdom, by the horn, or the splendour of the oil, the understanding is denoted) For there is no anointing except by the horn (that is, every descent of unction is through the mother) Hence it is said, Ps lxxxix 18: "And in thy favour our horn shall be exalted" (Also) Ps cxxxii. 17 "There shall the horn of David flourish" (that is, the queen shall receive the influx from the mother) This is the tenth of the kings (that is, the path of the kingdom), and originateth from jubilee, who is the mother

41 For it is written, Josh vi 5 "And it shall be when the horn of jubilee is sounded" This is the splendour of the jubilee, and the tenth (path) is crowned by the mother.

42. (This is) the horn which receiveth the horn and the spirit, that it may restore the spirit of *Yod He* unto *Yod He*. (That is, when the spirit is to be given unto Microprosopus, his mother contributed as much, which is QRN, *Qaran*, "the horn," the brilliancy, as the increase which he receiveth from the father) And this is the horn of jubilee And IVBL, *Yobel*, "jubilee," is H, *He* (the first *He* of the Tetragrammaton), and *He* is the spirit rushing forth over all (because the mother is the world to come, when in the resurrection all things will receive the spirit); and all things shall return unto their place (like as in the jubilee, so in the world to come)

43. For it is written, AHH, IHVH, ALHM, *Ahah Tetragrammaton Elohim*! "Ah Tetragrammaton Elohim!"

When the H, *Hc*, appeareth (first), and H, *He* (in the second place), then is Tetragrammaton called Elohim (like as a judge, because in the world to come there will be work for much strength. This is) the full name. And it is written, Isa 11. 11: "And Tetragrammaton alone shall be exalted in that day" When the one *He* is turned towards the other *Hc*, and *Yod* is taken away, then cometh vengeance into the universe; and except for that Adam who is called Tetragrammaton, the universe would not exist; but all things would be destroyed. Hence it is written: "And the Tetragrammaton alone," &c.

44. Hereunto is the hidden and involved Mystery of the King, that is "The Book of Concealed Mystery." Blessed is he who entereth into and departeth therefrom, and knoweth its paths and ways.

HADRA RBA QDISHA

(HA IDRA RABBA QADISHA),

OR,

THE GREATER HOLY ASSEMBLY.

CHAPTER I.

THE INGRESS AND THE PREFACE.

1 TRADITION — Rabbi Schimeon spake unto his companions, and said · “How long shall we abide in the condition of one column by itself? when it is written, Psa cxix 126 : ‘It is time for Thee, Lord, to lay to Thine hand, for they have destroyed Thy law’

2 “The days are few, and the creditor is urgent, the herald crieth aloud daily, and the reapers of the land are few, and those who are about the end of the vineyard attend not, and have not known where may be the lawful place (*That is, do not study holiness, which is called the vineyard*)

3 “Assemble yourselves, O my companions, in an open space, equipped with armour and spears, be ye ready in your preparations, in council, in wisdom, in understanding, in science, in care, with hands and with feet! Appoint as King over you, Him in whose power is life and death, so that the words of truth may be received ;

things unto which the supernal holy ones attend, and rejoice to hear and to know them”

4 Rabbi Schimeon sat down and wept; then he said · “Woe! if I shall reveal it! Woe! if I shall not reveal it!”

5 His companions who were there were silent

6. Rabbi Abba arose and said unto him · “With the favour of the Lord, also it is written, Psa *xcv* 14: ‘The Arcanum of the Tetragrammaton is with them that fear Him’ And well do these companions fear that Holy and Blessed One, and now they have entered into the assembly of the tabernacle of his house, some of them have only entered, and some of them have departed also’

7 Moreover, it is said the companions who were with Rabbi Schimeon were numbered, and they were found to consist of Rabbi Eleazar, his son, and Rabbi Abba, and Rabbi Yehuda, and Rabbi Yosi the son of Jacob, and Rabbi Isaac, and Rabbi Chisqiah the son of Rav, and Rabbi Chiya, and Rabbi Yosi, and Rabbi Yisa.

8 They gave their hands unto Rabbi Schimeon, and raised their fingers on high, and entered into a field under the trees and sat down

9 Rabbi Schimeon arose and offered up a prayer He sat in the midst of them, and said “Let whosoever will place his hand in my bosom” They placed their hands there, and he took them

10 When he began, he said (*from Deut xxvii* 15): “Cursed be the man that maketh any graven or molten image, the work of the hands of the craftsman, and putteth it in a secret place And all the people shall answer and say Amen!”

11 Rabbi Schimeon began, and said · “Time for Thee, O Tetragrammaton to lay to Thine hand” Why is it time for the Tetragrammaton to lay to His hand? Because they have perverted Thy law What is this,

they hath perverted Thy law ?” The higher law, which is itself made void, if it be not carried out according to his commands. Wherefore is this ? (*Or, as others read Wherefore is this name Tetragrammaton here employed ?*) This hath been said concerning the Ancient of Days -

12 “For it is written, Deut xxxiii 29 ‘Blessed art thou, O Israel. who is like unto thee?’ Also is it written Exod xxv 11: ‘Who is like unto thee among the gods, O Tetragrammaton?’” †

13 He called Rabbi Eleazar, his son and commanded him to sit down before him, and Rabbi Abba on the other side, and said “We are the type of all things” (that is, “we represent the three columns of the Sephiroth;) “thus far are the columns established”

14 They kept silence, and they heard a voice; and their knees knocked one against the other with fear. What was that voice? The voice of the Higher Assembly, which had assembled above (*Ibr out of Paradise came the souls of the just thither, that they might hearken, together with the Schechinah of the Presence Divine*)

15 Rabbi Schmeon rejoiced, and said “O Tetragrammaton! I have heard Thy speech, and was afraid! (Hab iii 1) He hath said. ‘It is therefore rightly done, seeing that fear hath followed, but for us the matter rather dependeth upon love’ Like as it is written,

* *I.e.*, one of the names of Macroprosopus, the first emanation, the crown, Kether (See Introduction)

† In the above verse it is well to note that by Notarikon, the second division of the Literal Qabalab, the initial letters of the first quotation give the word אִימָה, *Aimah*, “Thy terror,” the addition of the numeration of which by Gematria, the first division of the Literal Qabalab, is 71, and that in a similar manner from the second quotation, the word מַכַּבֵּי, *Maccabee*, is obtained, whose numeration is 72. Now, 72 is the number of the Schemhamphorasch, or “divided name,” to which Maccabee is always referred. And if to the 71 of the first quotation we add א, expressing thus the hidden unity, we obtain 72 again. Furthermore, it is well to note that each quotation consists of four words, thus answering to the letters of the Tetragrammaton — יְהוָה.

Deut vi. 5 'And thou shalt delight in Tetragrammato thy God' Also it is written, Mal 1. 2 'I have loved you'"

16 Rabbi Schimeon said further "He who walketh, going up and down (*from one house unto another*) revealeth the secret; but the faithful in spirit concealeth the word' (Prov xi. 13)

17 "He who walketh going up and down.' This saying meriteth question, because it is said, 'going up and down' Wherefore then 'walketh?' The man is already said to be going up and down 'what is this word 'walketh?'

18 "For truly it is true concerning that man who is not stable in his spirit nor truthful, that the word which he hath heard is moved hither and thither, like a straw in the water, until it cometh forth from him.

19 "For what reason? Because his spirit is not a firm spirit

20 "But concerning him who is firm in spirit it is written 'But the faithful in spirit concealeth the word' (*But this phrase*) 'faithful in spirit' denoteth firmness of spirit, like as it is said, Isa xxii 23 'And I will fasten him as a nail in a sure place' Matter dependeth upon Spirit

21 "And it is written, Eccles v 6 'Suffer not thy mouth to cause thy flesh to sin'

22 "For neither doth the world remain firm, except through secresy And if in worldly affairs there be so great need of secresy, how much more in the things of the most secret of secrets, and in the meditation of the Ancient of Days,* which matters are not even revealed unto the highest of the angels"

23 Rabbi Schimeon said, moreover. "I will not say it unto the heavens, that they may hear; I will not declare it unto the earth, that it may hear, for certainly we are (the symbols of) the pillars of the Universe"

* Macroprosopus, the first Sephira.

24. It is said in the Arcanum of Arcana, that when Rabbi Schimeon opened his mouth, the whole place was shaken, and his companions also were shaken

CHAPTER II.

OF THE CONDITION OF THE WORLD OF VACANCY

25 HE manifested the Arcanum, and commencing, said, Gen xxxvii. 29 “ And those are the kings which reigned in the land of Edom before that a king could rule over the children of Israel ”

26. Blessed are ye, O just men! because unto you is manifested the Arcanum of the Arcana of the law, which hath not been manifested unto the holy superior ones

27 Who can follow out this matter? and who is worthy to do so? For it is the testimony of the truth of truths Therefore let all our prayers be undertaken with devotion, lest it be imputed (*to me*) as a sin, that I am making this matter manifest

28 And perchance my companions may speak unto me, because some objection may arise against these words For truly this work is not such a one as may be easily written down, so that by it may appear how many kings there were before the children of Israel came, and before there was a king over the children of Israel how therefore doth this matter agree? And for this reason my companions have moved the question

29 Therefore the Arcanum of Arcana is what men can neither know nor comprehend, nor can they apply their rules of science to it

30 It is said that before the Ancient of the Ancient Ones, the Concealed One of the Concealed Ones, instituted the formations of the King (*under certain members and*

paths of *Microprosopus*) and the diadems of the diadems (that is, the varied coverings whereby the superfluity of the Lights is circumscribed), beginning and end existed not (that is, there was neither communication nor reception)

31. Therefore He carved out (that is, hollowed out a space by which He might flow in) and instituted proportions in Himself (in as many ways as the Lights of His Understanding could be received, whence arose the paths of the worlds), and spread out before Him a certain veil (that is, produced a certain nature, by which His infinite light could be modified, which was the first Adam), and therein carved out and distributed the kings and their forms by a certain proportion (that is, all creatures under a condition of proper activity, by which He Himself might be known and loved), but they did not subsist (Here is intimated the fall of the creatures, partly into a condition of quies, such as matter, partly into a state of inordinate motion, such as that of the evil spirits)

32 That is the same thing which is said, Gen xxxvi 29 'And these are the kings which reigned in the land of Edom, before that there reigned a king over the children of Israel' The first king in respect of the children of Israel (by the children of Israel are understood the paths of the restored world) is the first

33 And all those things which were carved out, but subsisted not, are called by their names (that is, were divided into certain classes), neither yet did they subsist, until He forsook them (so that they could receive the lights from the receptacles above themselves), and hid Himself before them (in diminished light)

CHAPTER III

CONCERNING THE ANCIENT ONE, OR MACROPROSOPUS, AND
CONCERNING HIS PARTS, AND ESPECIALLY CONCERNING
HIS SKULL

34 AND after a certain time was that veil entirely disunited in formless separation, and recomposed according to its conformation

35 And this is the tradition The Absolute desired within Himself to create the essence of light (*the law—that is, the letters of the alphabet, from whose transpositions the law was formed*), hidden for two thousand years, and produced Her And She answered thus unto Him “He who wisheth to dispose and to constitute other things, let Him first be disposed according unto a proper conformation”

36 This is the tradition described in the “Concealed Book of the King,”* that the Ancient of the Ancient Ones, the Concealed of the Concealed Ones, hath been constituted and prepared as in various members (*for future knowledge*)

37 Like as if it were said, “He is found (that is, He may in some way to a certain extent be known), and He is not found,” for He cannot be clearly comprehended, but He hath as it were been formed, neither yet is He to be known of any, since He is the Ancient of the Ancient Ones

38 But in His conformation is He known, as also He is the Eternal of the Eternal Ones, the Ancient of the Ancient Ones, the Concealed of the Concealed Ones, and in His symbols is He knowable and unknowable

39. White are His garments, and His appearance is the likeness of a Face vast and terrible.

* The “Siphra Dtzenioutha,” cap 1 § 16

40 Upon the throne of flaming light is He seated, so that He may direct its (flashes)

41. Into forty thousand superior worlds the brightness of the skull of His head is extended, and from the light of this brightness the just shall receive four hundred worlds in the world to come

42. This is that which is written, Gen xxiii 16. "Four hundred shekels of silver, current money with the merchant"

43 Within His skull exist daily thutteen thousand myriads of worlds, which draw their existence from Him, and by Him are upheld.

CHAPTER IV

CONCERNING THE DEW, OR MOISTURE OF THE BRAIN, OF THE ANCIENT ONE, OR MAGROPROSOPUS

44 AND from that skull distilleth a dew upon Him which is external, and filleth His head daily

45. And from that dew which floweth down from his head, that (*namely*) which is external, the dead are raised up in the world to come

46 Concerning which it is written, Cant. v 2 "My head is filled with dew" It is not written "It is full with dew," but NMLA, *Nimla*, "it is filled"

47 And it is written, Isa xxvi 19 "The dew of the lights is Thy dew" Of the lights—that is, from the brightness of the Ancient One

48 And by that dew are nourished the holy supernal ones

49 And this is that manna which is prepared for the just in the world to come

50 And that dew distilleth upon the ground of the

holy apple trees This is that which is written, Exod xvi 14: "And when the dew was gone up, behold upon the face of the desert a small round thing"

51 And the appearance of this dew is white, like unto the colour of the crystal stone, whose appearance hath all colours in itself This is that which is written, Num xi 7 "And its varieties as the varieties of crystal"

CHAPTER V

FURTHER CONCERNING THE SKULL OF MACROPROSOPUS

52 THE whiteness of this skull shineth in thirteen carved out sides in four sides from one portion, in four sides from the part of His countenance; and in four sides from another part of the periphery, and in one above the skull, as if this last might be called the supernal side *

53 And thence is the Vastness of His Countenance extended into three hundred and seventy myriads of worlds; and hence ARK APIM,† *Arikh Aphim*, Vastness of Countenance is His name

54 And He Himself, the Most Ancient of the Most Ancient Ones, is called ARIK DANPIN, *Arikh Da-Anpin*, the Vast Countenance, or Macroprosopus, and He Who is more external is called ZOIR ANPIN, *Zaur Anpin*,

* The hidden sense of this somewhat obscure passage is, that the brightness arises from the skull, which it conceals, which latter is therefore the emblem of the Concealed One The thirteen parts are three tetragrammatic forms, which give twelve letters, and symbolize thus the Trinity of the Tetragram, and the one supernal part is the unity The meaning therefore is, the Trinity in Unity, proceeding from the Concealed Unity, which also proceedeth from the Negatively Existent Thirteen, moreover, occultly points out unity, for ACUD, *Achad*, Unity, adds up for thirteen.

† Or, AVRKA DANPIN, *Aurikha Da-Anpin*, the Vast Countenance.

or Him Who hath the Lesser Countenance (*Microprosopus*) in opposition to the Ancient Eternal Holy One, the Holy of the Holy Ones

55 And when *Microprosopus* looketh back upon Him, all the inferiors are restored in order, and His Countenance is extended, and is made more vast at that time, but not for all time (*then only is it*), vast like unto the (*countenance*) of the More Ancient One

56 And from that skull issueth a certain white shining emanation, towards the skull of *Microprosopus*, for the purpose of fashioning His head, and thence towards the other inferior skulls, which are innumerable.

57 And all the skulls reflect this shining whiteness towards the Ancient of Days,* when they are numbered out of their mingled confusion And by reason of this there existeth herein an opening towards the skull below, when they proceed to numeration

CHAPTER VI

CONCERNING THE MEMBRANE OF THE BRAIN OF MACROPROSOPUS.

58 In the hollow of the skull is the aërial membrane of the supreme hidden Wisdom, which is nowhere disclosed, and it is not found, and it is not opened.

59 And that membrane enshroudeth the brain of the hidden Wisdom, and therefore is that Wisdom covered, because it is not opened through that membrane

60 And that brain, which is itself the hidden Wisdom, is silent and remaineth tranquil in its place, like good wine upon its lees

61 And this is that which they say —Hidden is the

* *Macroprosopus*

science of the Ancient One, and His brain is calm and concealed

62 And that membrane hath an outlet towards Microprosopus and on that account is His brain extended, and goeth forth by thirty and two paths *

63 This is that same thing which is written "And a river went forth out of Eden" (Gen 2 7) But for what reason? Because the membrane is (*then*) opened, neither doth it (*completely*) enshroud the brain

64 Nevertheless the membrane is opened from below And this is that which we have said Among the signatures of the letters (*is*) THV, *Tuu*, TH, nevertheless He impresseth it as the sign of the Ancient of Days, from Whom dependeth the perfection of knowledge, because He is perfect on every side, and hidden, and tranquil, and silent, like as good wine upon its lees

CHAPTER VII

CONCERNING THE HAIR OF MACROPROSOPUS

65 THIS is the tradition From the skull of His head hang down a thousand thousand myriads, seven thousand and five hundred curling hairs, white and pure, like as wool when it is pure, which have not been mingled confusedly together lest inordinate disorder should be shown in His conformation, but all are in order, so that no one lock may go beyond another lock, nor one hair before another

66 And in single curls are four hundred and ten locks

* Which are the thirty two paths of the *Sepher Yetzirah*, or Book of Formation, symbolized by the ten numbers, and twenty two letters of the Hebrew alphabet

of hair, according unto the number of the word, QDVSH, *Qadosch, Holy* *

67 But these hairs, all and singular, radiate into four hundred and ten worlds

68 But these worlds alone are hidden and concealed, and no man knoweth them, save Himself

69 And He radiateth in seven hundred and twenty directions (*others say four hundred and twenty*)

70 And in all the hairs is a fountain, which issueth from the hidden brain behind the wall of the skull

71. And it shineth and goeth forth through that hair unto the hair of Microprosopus, and from it is His brain formed, and thence that brain goeth forth into thirty and two paths

72 And each curl radiateth and hangeth down arranged in beautiful form, and adorned with ornament, and they enshroud the skull

73 But the curls of the hair are disposed on each side of the skull

74 Also we have said Each hair is said to be the breaking of the hidden fountains, issuing from the concealed brain

75 Also this is the tradition From the hair of a man it is known what he is, whether rigorous or merciful, when he passeth over forty years, thus also when he is perfect in hair, in beard, and in the eyebrows of his eyes

76 The curls of His hair hang down in order, and pure like unto (*pure*) wool, even unto His shoulders Say we unto His shoulders? Nevertheless, even unto the rise of His shoulders, so that His neck may not be seen, because of that which is written, Jer 11 27 "Because they have turned away from Me the neck and not the face

77 And the hair is less close to the ears, lest it should cover them, because it is written, Ps cxxx 2: "As Thine ears are open."

* For by Gematria Q + D + V + SH = 100 + 4 + 6 + 300 = 410

78 From hence His hair stretcheth out behind His ears The whole is in equilibrium, one hair doth not go beyond another hair, (*they are*) in perfect disposition, and beautiful arrangement, and orderly condition

79 It is the delight and joy of the just, who are in Microprosopus to desire to behold and to conform unto that conformation which is in the Ancient One, the Most Concealed of all

80 Thirteen curls of hair exist on the one side and on the other of the skull, (*they are*) about His face, and through them commenceth the division of the hair

81 There is no left in that Ancient Concealed One, but all is right

82 He appeareth, and He appeareth not, He is concealed, and He is not concealed, and that is in His conformation much more so than in Himself

83 And concerning this the children of Israel wished to inquire in their heart, like as it is written, Exod xii 7: "Is the Tetragrammaton in the midst of us, or the Negatively Existent One?" (*Where they distinguished*) between Microprosopus, who is called Tetragrammaton, and between Macroprosopus, who is called AIN, *Ain*, the Negatively Existent?

84 But why, then, were they punished? Because they did it not in love but in temptation, like as it is written (*ibid*) "Because they tempted the Tetragrammaton, saying, Is it the Tetragrammaton in the midst of us, or is it the Negatively Existent One?"

85 In the parting of the hair proceedeth a certain path, which shineth into two hundred and seventy worlds, and from that (*again*) shineth a path wherein the just of the world to come shall shine

86 That is what is written, Prov iv 18 "And the

* Meaning there is no evil in Him, but all is good So that, in the symbolic language of the Zohar, Macroprosopus is represented by a profile countenance, wherein one side is not seen, rather than by a full face, as in Microprosopus

path of the just shall shine as the light, going forth, and shining more and more unto the perfect day ”

87 And out of that is the path divided into six hundred and thirteen paths, which are distributed in Microprosopus

88 As it is written concerning Him, Ps xxv 6 “All the paths of the Tetragrammaton are mercy and truth,” &c

CHAPTER VIII.

CONCERNING THE FOREHEAD OF MACROPROSOPUS

89 THE forehead of His skull is the acceptation of acceptations, whereunto is opposed the acceptation of Microprosopus, like as it is written, Exod xxviii 38. “And it shall be upon His forehead alway for acceptation,” &c

90 And that forehead is called RTzVN, *Ratzon*, Will-power, because it is the ruler of the whole head and of the skull, which is covered by four hundred and twenty worlds

91 And when it is uncovered, the prayers of the Israelites ascend

92 “When is it uncovered?” Rabbi Schimeon was silent He asked again a second time, “When?” Rabbi Schimeon said unto Rabbi Eleazar, his son, “When is it uncovered.”

93 He answered unto him “In the time of the offering of the evening prayer on the Sabbath ”

94 He said unto him “For what reason?” He answered unto him “Because at that time the lower judgment threateneth through Microprosopus, but that forehead is uncovered which is called ‘Acceptation,’ and then wrath is assuaged, and the prayer ascendeth

95 'This is that which is written, Ps lxi 14. 'And I have prayed unto Thee, O Tetragrammaton' in an acceptable time'

96 'And the time of acceptance by the Ancient of Days' is here to be understood, and of the unveiling of the forehead, and because it is thus disposed at the offering of the evening prayer on the Sabbath"

97 Rabbi Schimeon spake unto Rabbi Eleazar, his son, and said Blessed be thou, O my son! by the Ancient of Days, for thou hast found in that time in which thou hast need the acceptation of His forehead

98 Come and behold! in these inferiors, when the forehead is uncovered, there is found fixed shamelessness.

99 This is the same which is written, Jer iii 3: "Yet thou hadst the forehead of a shameless woman, thou refusedst to be ashamed"

100 But when this forehead † is uncovered, inclination and acceptation are found in perfect form, and all wrath is quieted and subdued before Him

101 From that forehead shine forth four hundred habitations of judgments, when it is uncovered during that period of acceptation, and all things are at peace before it

102 This is the same which is written, Dan vi 10 "The judgment was set"—that is, subsideth in its place, and the judgment is not exercised.

103 And this is the tradition There is no hair found on that part, because it is opened and not covered

104 It is covered, I say, and the executors of judgment behold this, and are pacified, and (*judgment*) is not exercised

105 This is the tradition This forehead hath been extended into two hundred and seventy thousand lights of the luminaries of the superior Eden

106 This is the tradition There existeth an Eden which shineth in Eden The superior Eden, which is not uncovered, and is hidden in concealment, and is not distributed into the paths, like as it hath been said

107 The inferior Eden is distributed into its paths, (*namely*) into thirty-two directions of its paths

108 And although this Eden is distributed into its path, yet is it not known unto any, save unto Microprosopus

109 But no man hath known the superior Eden, nor its paths, except Macroprosopus Himself

110 Like as it is written, Job xxviii 23 "God understandeth the way thereof, and He knoweth the place thereof"

111 "The Elohim understand the way thereof" this is the inferior Eden, known unto Microprosopus "And He hath known the place thereof" this is the superior Eden, which the Ancient of Days hath known, the most abstruse of all

CHAPTER IX

CONCERNING THE EYES OF MACROPROSOPUS

112 THE eyes of the White Head* are diverse from all other eyes Above the eye is no eyelid, neither is there an eyebrow over it

113 Wherefore? Because it is written, Ps cxxi 4 "Behold, He that keepeth Israel shall neither slumber nor sleep," that is, the superior Israel

114 Also it is written, Jer xxxii v 19 "Whose eyes are open"

* This, like Macroprosopus, is a title of Kether, the first Sephira. (See Introduction)

115 And this is the tradition Seeing that all is operated through mercies, He hath not covering unto His eye nor eyebrow above His eye, how little, then, doth the White Head require such

116 Rabbi Schimeon spake unto Rabbi Abba, and said "To what is this like?" He answered unto him "To the whales and fishes of the sea, which have no coverings for their eyes, nor eyebrows above their eyes, who sleep not, and require not a protection for the eye

117 "How much less doth the Ancient of the Ancient Ones require a protection seeing that He far above His creatures watcheth over all things, and all things are nourished by Him, and He Himself sleppeth not

118. "This is that which is written, Ps cxxi 4. 'Behold! He that keepeth Israel shall neither slumber nor sleep' That is, the superior Israel

119 "It is written, Ps xxxii. 18 'Behold the eye of the Lord is upon them that fear Him,' and it is written, Zech iv 10 'They are the eyes of the Lord, running to and fro throughout the whole earth'

120 "There is no contrariety (*between these sayings*); one is concerning Microprosopus, and the other concerning Macroprosopus

121 "And further, although there be two eyes, yet they are converted into one eye

122 "This is pure in its whiteness, and so white that it includeth all whiteness

123 "The first whiteness shineth, and ascendeth and descendeth for the purpose of combining with that which is connected (*with it*) in connection

124 "This is the tradition That whiteness darteth forth its rays, and igniteth three lights, which are called IVD, *Hod*, Glory, VHDR, *Vchedan*, and Majesty, VChDVH, *Vachedoah*, and Joy; and they radiate in gladness and in perfection

125 "The second whiteness shineth and ascendeth

and descendeth, and darteth forth its rays, and igniteth three other lights, which are called NTzCH, *Netzach*, Victory, CHSD, *Chesed*, and Benignity, THPARTH, *Tiphereth*, and Beauty, and they radiate in perfection and in gladness

126 "The third whiteness radiateth and shineth, and descendeth and ascendeth, and goeth forth from the part enclosing the brain, and darteth forth its rays toward the seventh middle light

127 "And it formeth a path to the inferior brain, and formeth a path to the inferior, and all the inferior lights are thereby ignited"

128 Rabbi Schimeon said Thou hast well spoken, and the Ancient of Days will open this eye upon thee in the time of thy necessity

129 Another tradition runneth thus Whiteness in whiteness, and whiteness which includeth all other whiteness

130 The first whiteness shineth and ascendeth and descendeth in three lights on the left-hand side, and they radiate and are bathed in that whiteness, like as when a man batheth his body in good unguents and odours, in better than he at first possessed.

131 The second whiteness descendeth and ascendeth and shineth in three lights on the right-hand side, and they radiate and are bathed in that whiteness, like as when a man batheth in good unguents and odours, in better than he at first possessed

132 The third whiteness shineth and ascendeth and descendeth, and goeth forth the light of the inner whiteness of the brain, and darteth forth its rays when necessary unto the black hair, and unto the head, and unto the brain of the head

133 And it irradiateth the three crowns which remain, when it is needful, so that it may be uncovered,

* *Netzach*, *Chesed*, and *Tiphereth*, are respectively the seventh, fourth, and sixth Sephiroth

if that be pleasing unto the Most Ancient One hidden from all

134 And this is the tradition This eye is never closed, and there are two, and they are converted into one

135. All is right, there is no left there He sleepeth not and slumbereth not, and He requireth not protection He is not such an one as hath need to defend Himself, for He defendeth all things, and He Himself waited upon all things, and in the sight of His eye are all things established

136 This is the tradition Were that eye closed even for one moment no thing could subsist

137 Therefore is it called the open eye, the holy eye, the excellent eye the eye of Providence, the eye which sleepeth not neither slumbereth, the eye which is the guardian of all things, the eye which is the subsistence of all things

138 And concerning it, is it written Prov xxii 9, "The bountiful eye," thou shalt not read "the blessed eye." but "it blesseth," for it is called "the bountiful eye," and by it are all things blessed

139 And this is the tradition There is no light in the inferior eye, so that it can be bathed in redness and blackness, except when it is beheld by that white brilliance of the superior eye which is called "the bountiful eye

140 And to no man is it known when this superior holy eye may shine and may bathe the inferior, and when the just and the supernal blessed ones are about to be beheld in that Wisdom

141 This is that which is written, Isa lii 8. "For they shall see eye to eye," When? "When the Lord shall bring again Zion" Also, it is written, Num xiv 14: "That Thou, Tetragrammaton, art seen eye to eye"

142 And unless the bountiful superior eye were to look down upon and bathe the inferior eye, the universe could not exist even a single moment

143 This is the tradition in the "Book of Concealed Mystery," Providence riseth from the inferior eye when the highest splendour shineth down upon it, and that highest splendour goeth forth into the inferior, for from it are all things illuminated

144 This is that which is written, Num xiv 14: "That Thou, O Tetragrammaton! art seen eye o eye" Also it is written, Ps xxxiii 18 "Behold the eye of the Lord is upon them that fear Him" And it is written, Zech iv 10 "The eyes of the Lord running to and fro throughout the whole earth"

145 "The eye of the Lord is upon them that fear Him," if they be upright This is the superior eye On the contrary, when it is said, "The eyes of the Lord run to and fro," this is the eye which is below

146 This is the tradition On what account was Joseph worthy, so that the evil eye had no dominion over him? Because that he was worthy of being beheld by the superior benign eye

147 This is what is written, Gen xlix 22: "Joseph is the son of a fruitful bough, the son of a fruitful bough above Ayn" Why "the son of a fruitful bough above Ayn?"* As though to imply, "because of that eye which beheld him."

148 Also it is written, Prov xxii 9 "The bountiful eye shall be blessed." Why? Because it giveth its bread unto the poor

149 Why is it said in the singular number? Come and see In the eyes which are inferior are a right eye and a left eye, and they are of two diverse colours.

150 But in this instance there is no left eye, and they both ascend in one path, and all are right And on that account is one eye mentioned, and not two

151. And this is the tradition This eye, which is the eye of observation, is ever open, ever smiling, ever glad

152. Such are not the inferiors, who in themselves

* The word Ayn means eye —TRANS

have redness, and blackness, and whiteness—three colours; and are not always open, for there are eye-lids as a protection over these eyes.

153. And concerning this matter it is written, Ps. xlv 23: "Awake, O Lord why sleepest Thou?" And, 2 Kings xix 16: "Open Thine eyes, O Lord"

154. When they are opened, for some are they opened for good, and on some are they opened for evil

155. Woe unto him upon whom it is opened, so that the eye is mingled with redness, and unto whom the redness appeareth, spreading across that eye. Who can escape from it?

156. But the Ancient of Days is blessed, presiding over that eye the white brilliance of whiteness, seeing that also it is of such whiteness that it endureth all whiteness

157. Blessed also is his portion whom that brilliance of all whiteness irradiateth

158. And concerning this certainly it is written, Prov xxii 9. "The good eye is to be blessed" And it is written, Isa ii 5. "Be ye present, O house of Jacob, and let us walk in the light of 'Tetragrammaton!'"

159. This is the tradition. Save in all these instances, the name of the Ancient One is concealed from all, and is not mentioned in the law, save in one place, where Microprosopus sware unto Abraham

160. Like as it is written, Gen. xxii. 16 "By Myself have I sworn, saith Tetragrammaton." (*Understand*) that this is said concerning Microprosopus

161. Also it is written, Gen. xlviii 20 "In thee shall Israel bless" That is, the superior Israel

162. Also it is written, Isa xlix. 3: "Israel, in whom I will be glorified." In these passages the Ancient of Days is called Israel.

163. But we have also stated that the Ancient of Days is called by His name, yet both this (*statement*) and the other are correct

164. Thus is the tradition: It is written, Dan. vii 9. "I beheld until the thrones were cast down, and the Ancient of Days did sit"

165 "The thrones were cast down." What is this? He spake unto Rabbi Yehuda, and said. "Stand in thy place and explain these thrones"

166. Rabbi Yehuda answered. "It is written (*ibid*), 'His throne is of fiery flame,' and upon that throne sat the Ancient of Days"

167 "For what reason? Because thus is the tradition. If the Ancient of Days were not seated upon that throne, the universe could no longer exist before that throne

168 "When the Ancient of Days sitteth upon that throne, it is subject unto Him. For He who sitteth upon it ruleth over it

169 "But at that time when He departeth from that throne, and sitteth upon another throne, the first throne is overturned, lest any should rule over it save the Ancient One, who alone can sit upon it"

170 Rabbi Schmeon spake unto Rabbi Yehuda, and said "May thy way be ordained for thee, and may it be pointed out (unto thee) by the Ancient of Days!"

CHAPTER X

CONCERNING THE NOSE OF MACROPROSOPUS

171 AND come, behold, lo! it is written, Isaiah, xli 4 "I, Tetragrammaton, (*am*) first and with the last I am HE HIMSELF" (*Hoa*)

172 All things are HVA, *Hoa*, He Himself, and He Himself is hidden on every side. So also is His nose,

173 From the nose is the face known.

174 And come—see ! What is the (*difference*) between the Ancient One and Microprosopus ? Over these nostrils He ruleth , one of which is life, and the other is the life of life.

175 This nose is as a mighty gallery, whence His Spirit rusheth forth upon Microprosopus, and they call it the Giver

176 And it is thus The Spirit descendeth ; and again the Spirit from hence proceedeth through those nostrils.

177. One is the Spirit , She goeth forth unto Microprosopus, so that He may be aroused in the Garden of Eden

178. And one is She the Spirit of Life, through Whom in process of time the sons of David hope to know Wisdom

179 And from that gallery ariseth the Spirit, and proceedeth from the concealed brain, and at length resteth upon King Messiah

180 Like as it is written, Isaiah xi 2 “ And the Spirit of Tetragrammaton shall rest upon him, the Spirit of Wisdom and Understanding, the Spirit of Counsel and Might, the Spirit of Knowledge, and of the Fear of Tetragrammaton ”

181 Apparently four spirits (*are described*) here But we have already said that the Spirit is one , why, then, are three (*others added unto it ?*) A1ise, Rabbi Yosi, in thy place

182 Rabbi Yosi arose and said “ In the days of King Messiah, one shall not say unto the other, ‘ Teach me this Wisdom ’

183 ‘ Because it is thus written, Jer xxxi 34 . ‘ A man shall no more teach his neighbour, &c, because all shall know Me, from the least of them even unto the greatest of them ’

184 “ And in that time shall the Ancient of Days arouse His Spirit which proceedeth from His brain, the most concealed of all

185 "And when that cometh forth all the inferior spirits are aroused with Her

186 "And who are they? They are the holy crowns of Microprosopus

187 "And there are six other spirits which are given They are those of whom it is written 'The Spirit of Wisdom and Intelligence, the Spirit of Counsel and Might, the Spirit of Knowledge and of the Fear of the Lord'

188 "For thus is the tradition. It is written, 1 Kings 11 12 'And Solomon sat upon the throne of David' Also it is written, 1 Kings, x. 19 'The throne had six steps'

189 "And King Messiach will be seated on those seven (steps) These are those six, and the Spirit of the Ancient of Days, Who is above them, is the seventh.

190 "Like as it is said, 'There are three spirits which comprehend three others''

191 Rabbi Schimeon said unto him. "Thy spirit shall rest in the world to come"

192 Come—behold! It is written, Ezek. xxxvii. 9 "Thus saith the Lord, 'Come from the four winds, O Spirit!' But what have the four winds of the world to do with this?"

193 Nevertheless, the four winds are aroused, those three, namely, and the Spirit of the Concealed Ancient One, whence there are four

194 And thus is the matter, because when that one is produced, three others are produced with it, who in themselves comprehend three others

195 But it is the will of that Holy and Blessed One to produce the one Spirit, Who in Herself includeth all others

196 Because it is written, Ezek. xxxvii. 9: "From the four spirits, come, O spirit!" It is not written thus "Ye four spirits, come!" but "From the four spirits, come!"

197. And in the days of King Messiach there shall be no need that one should teach another, for that one Spirit Who in Herself includeth all spirits, knoweth all Wisdom and Understanding, Counsel and Might, (and is) the Spirit of Science and of the Fear of the Lord, because She is the Spirit comprehending all spirits

198. Therefore is it written, "From the four spirits;" which are those four comprehended in the seven steps of which we have just spoken, § 189.

199 And this is the tradition All things are comprehended in this Spirit of the Ancient of the Ancient Ones,* Who proceedeth from the concealed brain, into the gallery of the nostrils

200 And come—see! Wherein is the difference between the nose (of *Macroprosopus*), and the nose (of *Microprosopus*)

201. The nose of the Ancient of Days is life in every part Concerning the nose of *Microprosopus* it is written, Ps xviii 8. "There went up smoke out of His nostrils, and fire out of His mouth devoured," &c

202. There goeth up a smoke through His nostrils, and out of that smoke is a fire kindled

203 When that smoke goeth up, what afterwards followeth? Coals are kindled by it What is the meaning of this "by it?" By that smoke, out of that nose, out of that fire

204 This is the tradition. When Rav Hammenuna the elder wished to offer up his prayer, he said, "I pray unto the Lord of the nostrils, unto the Lord of the nostrils do I pray"

205 And this is that which is written, Isa xlviii. 9. 'In My praise (that is, My nose) will I refrain My nostrils for thee" In which place the sentence is concerning the Ancient of Days

206. This is the tradition. The size of this nose is

* I e., The Spirit.

so vast that three hundred and seventy-five worlds are supported by it, which all adhere unto Microprosopus

207. This is the praise of the conformation of the nose

208 And this, and all forms of the Ancient of Days, are seen, and are not seen, they are seen by the lords of lords—viz, by pious men—and they are not seen by any others

CHAPTER XI

CONCERNING THE BEARD OF MACROPROSOPUS IN GENERAL.

209 RABBI SCHIMEON began, and said Woe unto him who extendeth his hand unto that most glorious supernal beard of the Holy Ancient One, the concealed of all.

210 This is the praise of that beard, the beard which is concealed and most precious in all its dispositions; the beard which neither the superiors nor the inferiors have known,* the beard which is the praise of all praise, the beard to which neither man, nor prophet, nor saint hath approached so as to behold it

211. The beard, whose hairs hang down even unto the breast, white as snow, the adornment of adornments, the concealment of concealments, the truth of all truths

212 It is said in the "Book of Concealed Mystery" That beard, the truth of all (*truths*), proceedeth from the place of the ears, and descendeth around the mouth of the Holy One, and descendeth and ascendeth, covering (*the cheeks which it calleth*) the places of copious fragrance, (*it is*) white with ornament and it descend-

* Because it is the beard of Macroprosopus, the Concealed Ancient One.

eth in the equilibrium (*of balanced power*), and furnisheth a covering even unto the midst of the breast

213 That is the beard of adornment, true and perfect, from the which flow down thirteen fountains, scattering the most precious balm of splendour

214 This is disposed in thirteen forms

215. In the first disposition are classed the hairs from above, and it commenceth from that portion of the hair of His head which is above His ears, and descendeth in one tress before the apertures of the ears in the most perfect equilibrium, even unto the corner of the mouth.

216 In the second disposition are classed the hairs from the corner of the mouth, and they ascend even unto the other corner of the mouth in perfectly equated order

217 The third disposition is from midway between the nostrils, beneath those two apertures there goeth forth a certain path, and the hair is wanting in that path; but on either side of and bordering that path it is fuller and in perfect order

218 The hairs which are classed under the fourth disposition descend below the mouth from the one corner even unto the other corner, in perfect order

219 The fifth disposition Beneath the mouth proceedeth another path, from the region of the superior path, and those two paths are impressed on His mouth on this side and on that

220 The hairs which are classed in the sixth disposition ascend and come from beneath upwards unto the corner of the mouth, and cover the places of copious fragrance, even unto the upper corner of the mouth, and the hair descendeth at the corner of the opening, and across below the mouth

221. In the seventh disposition the hair terminateth, and there are seen two apples in the places of copious fragrance, beautiful and joyful in aspect, because (*in that aspect*) is the universe maintained And this is

that which is said, Prov xvi 15 "In the light of the king's countenance is life"

222 In the eighth disposition a certain tress of hair proceedeth round about the beard, and (*the hairs*) hang down equilibrated even unto the chest.

223. In the ninth disposition the hairs of the beard are interwoven and mingled with those hairs which hang in equilibrium; which hang even thus, so that none is pre-eminent over another

224 In the tenth disposition the hairs descend beneath the beard, and cover the throat beneath the beard

225 The eleventh disposition is, that no hairs are pre-eminent over other hairs, and they are restored into perfect proportion.

226 The twelfth disposition is that the hairs do not hang over the mouth, and that the mouth is uncovered in every part, and that the hair surrounding it is beautiful.

227. The thirteenth disposition is that the hairs hang down on this side and on that beneath the beard, furnishing a covering in beautiful adornment, even unto the chest

228 Nothing is seen of the whole countenance and of the places of fragrance, except those beautiful white apples which produce the life of the universe; and they radiate gladness upon Microprosopus.

229 Through those thirteen dispositions do they flow down, and the thirteen fountains of precious oil issue forth, and they flow down through all those inferiors, and in that oil do they shine, and with that oil are they anointed.

230 The beard of ornament of the Ancient of the Ancient Ones, the most concealed of all things, is figured in thirteen dispositions

231 From the two beautiful apples * of His countenance is the face of Macroprosopus illuminated, and

* The cheeks

whatsoever is white and rosy is found below,* it shineth and radiateth from that light

232 Those thirteen dispositions are found in the beard. And in proportion to the purity of his beard, † according to its dispositions, is a man said to be true; for also whosoever (*in sleep*) beholdeth his beard, that man is very desirous of truth.

233 We have taught in the "Book of Concealed Mystery," that certain (*dispositions*) are found in the universe, according to those thirteen (*dispositions*) which depend from that venerable beard, and they are opened out into the thirteen gates of mercies.

234 And he who extendeth his hand in swearing, also doth the same if he swear by the thirteen ‡ dispositions of the beard: these are in Aikh Anpin, or Macroprosopus

235. In Zaur Anpin, or Microprosopus, how many are there? He said unto Rabbi Isaac "Arise in thy place, and describe the beard of the Holy King according unto the arrangement of its parts. How are these arranged?"

236 Rabbi Isaac arose; he commenced and said, Micah vii 18. "What god is like unto Thee," &c; "Thou shalt give truth unto Jacob," &c

237 "We have learned by tradition that herein are thirteen sections seen, and they all proceed from the thirteen fountains of excellent oil, of the parts of the holy beard of the Ancient of the Ancient Ones.

238 "Tradition A most secret thing is this disposition of the beard Secret is it and hidden;

* That is, the lower Sephiroth reflect and partake of the properties of the superior emanations

† By the beard is of course symbolically meant the atmosphere of good or bad deeds with which a man surrounds himself during his life Concerning dreaming of the beard, see the "Book of Concealed Mystery," c iii §§ 17, 18

‡ Thirteen is by Gematria the number of ACAD, *Achad*, Unity For $A + C + D = 1 + 8 + 4 = 13$

hidden, yet not hidden ; concealed, yet not concealed in its dispositions , known, yet unknown.

239 "The first disposition We have learned that the single locks and the single hairs do not mutually adhere unto each other , and that the hairs of the beard take their rise from the disposition of the hair (of the head)

240 "This matter is worthy of examination. If all the hairs of the head and the hairs of the venerable supernal beard are balanced in one equilibrium, wherefore are some long, and others not so long ?

241 "Wherefore are not the hairs of the beard constant in the same proportion of length ? These also are firm, while those which are on the head are not firm, but soft

242 "Therefore is it said that (in Macroprosopus) all the hairs descend equally from the head and beard , for the hair of the head is prolonged even unto the shoulders, so that it may reach unto the head of Microprosopus, from that flux of the one brain unto the other

243 "And because they are not firm, also it is necessary that they be soft *

244. "We have learned by tradition What is that which is written, Prov 1 20 . 'Wisdom (*plural in Hebrew, חֵכְמָה*, not חֵכְמָה) will cry without , and at the end of the verse it is written, 'She (*singular*) will utter Her voice in the streets' In this text the beginning doth neither agree with the end, nor the end with the beginning

245. "Therefore is it said . Wisdom will cry without when She passeth from the concealed brain of Macroprosopus unto the brain of Microprosopus, through those longer hairs , and thus as it were extrinsically those two brains are connected and become in this way one brain

246 "Since there is not subsistence in the inferior brain except by the preservation of the supernal brain

* *I e* If they be not the one, they must be the other

247 "And when this proflux is instituted from the one, namely, into the other, this hath place which is written, 'She will utter Her voice,' namely, in the singular number

248 "And because She passeth over from brain unto brain through those long hairs, these same (hairs) are not found to be firm.

249 "Wherefore? Because if they were firm, Wisdom could not be conducted by them unto the brain

250 "Because Wisdom cometh not from man, who is stern and wrathful, like as it is written, Eccles ix. 17: 'The words of wise men are heard in quiet'

251 "And thence we learn that in him whose hair is firm, wisdom dwelleth not †

252. "But because these are long (the others are soft) in order that they may bring assistance to all

253. "How, unto all? So that it may have entrance into the marrow of the spine of the back, which is connected with the brain.

254 "And because the hair of the head doth not hang over the hairs of the beard, since the hair of the head hangeth down, and is drawn back behind the ears, and doth not overhang the beard, because it is not necessary to mingle these with those, but all are separated in their own paths

255. "We have learned by tradition All the hairs, as well of the head as of the beard, are white as snow

256 "And we have learned Those which are in the beard are all firm. Wherefore? Because those are firm accordingly, that they may firmly mark out their thirteen measurements from the Ancient of the Ancient Ones †

257 "And those measurements take their beginning from before the ears

* *I.e.*, Meaning symbolically, "in him who is hardened"

† I have before remarked that this refers to the unity of the Deity *ACHD*, *Achad*, One, which by Gematria yields 13

258. "And those measurements have been included within certain limitations, in order that they should not be confounded with each other. (Others read the passage thus: Because they are communicated unto the inferiors. For thus have we been taught The hairs commence before the ears, because they have been separated, and are not to be mingled with the others," &c)

259. "But if thou sayest that other (sacred passages) are not given, analogous to these (measurements), thou art in error For thus is the tradition "The thirteen measurements of the mercies of the Most Holy Ancient One (are symbolized by these clauses of) Mic vii 18: 'What God is like unto Thee?' the first.

260. "'Pardoning iniquity,' the second

261. "'And passeth by the transgression,' the third

262. "'Of the remnant of His heritage,' the fourth.

263. "'He retaineth not His anger for ever,' the fifth.

264. "'Because He delighteth in mercy,' the sixth.

265. "'Again, He will have compassion on us,' the seventh

266. "'He will subdue our iniquities,' the eighth.

267. "'And Thou wilt cast all their iniquities into the depths of the sea,' the ninth

268. "'Thou wilt give truth unto Jacob,' the tenth.

269. "'Mercy unto Abraham;' the eleventh.

270. "'Which Thou hast sworn unto our fathers, the twelfth.

271. "'From the days of old,' the thirteenth

272. "Unto these correspond in the law, Exod xxxiv. 6 'God merciful and gracious,' &c And those are the Inferiors

273. "And if thou sayest, 'Why did not Moses pronounce those majestic words?'* It shall be answered unto thee: 'Moses hath no duty to perform save in the

* Apparently meaning that, as the words of the text denote, it was the Lord and not Moses that proclaimed the titles of Tetragrammaton aloud

place where judgment is found, and in the place where judgment is found it is not necessary to speak thus "

274 " And Moses spake not, save in that time when the Israelites had sinned and judgment was impending; hence Moses spake only in that place wherein judgment is found

275 " But in another place the prophet hath instituted the order of the praise of the Ancient of Days †

276. " And those thirteen forms of the supreme holy beard, concealed with many concealments, are most powerful to subdue and mitigate all the stern decrees of the judgments

277 " What man is he who looketh back upon that most secret, holy supernal beard, who is not confounded before it?

278. ' Because also all the hairs are hard and firm in their disposition

279 " But if thou sayest, ' What if they be so? Surely the lower hairs are black. why are these not as those?'

280. " Nevertheless, thus is the tradition. It is written, Cant v. 11. ' His locks are bushy and black as a raven.'

281 " Also it is written, Dan vii. 18: ' The hair of His head like pure wool.'

282. " There is no contradiction here, for the one is said of the supernal beard, but the other of the inferior beard.‡

283 " Also because when the law was given forth unto the Israelites, it was written in black fire upon white fire

284 " Also the foundation of the matter cometh from

* *I.e.*, Mentioning the merciful characteristics of the Deity, who is represented as the equilibrium of justice and mercy

† That is, of AHIH, as distinct from IHVH. (See Introduction)

‡ The hair and beard of Macroprosopus, as distinct from that of Microprosopus. (See the "Book of Concealed Mystery," ch. iii § 16)

those hairs ; because they are found (arising) out of the (supernal) brain, and stretching down unto the inferior brain

285 “ Also because these are above the beard. Hence the beard is distinct, and all its forms are found separated (each from the other) ; so that the beard is alone, and its hairs are also distinct

CHAPTER XII

CONCERNING THE BEARD OF MACROPROSOPUS IN PARTICULAR,
AND, IN THE FIRST PLACE, CONCERNING ITS FIRST PART

286 “ THE first disposition is that which commenceth almost at the beginning of the hair

287 “ Also we have learned No beard (*i e*, no part of this beard) is found which doth not (virtually) arise from the brain of the head (or from the heart) *

288 “ But in this (last section) this (first part of the beard) is not considered as distinct (from the others) For in this chapter only this first form (*or portion of the beard*) is to be considered, which descendeth from the beginning of the hair, and it hath this peculiarity (*namely, that it riseth directly from the brain, which cannot altogether be said concerning the other parts of the beard*)

289 “ And this is to be kept perfectly distinct from this beard—namely, that which exists from the head (formed into), one thousand worlds, sealed with a most pure seal, with a seal which includeth all seals

290 “ The length of that portion of hair descending before the ears is not equal to the length (of the beard

* The heart being considered as the central motor of the body.

itself), neither doth it twine together, nor hang down far

291 "But those hairs, when they flow down, are extended, and depend

292 "And the beginning of the first disposition consists of thirty and one equal locks, extended even unto the beginning of the mouth.

293 "Also three hundred and ninety hairs are found in each lock

294 "Those thirty and one equal locks, which exist in the first disposition (of the beard) are strong, in order that they may dispose the inferiours according to the number of AL, *El* *

295 "What is this AL, *El*? Mighty and Powerful One

296 "And among those single locks are distributed one and thirty dominating worlds, so that they may be extended† (correctly) neither on this side nor on that

297 "And out of each one of these worlds a partition is made into a thousand worlds of desires and of great pleasures

298 "And they are all concealed in the commencement of the beard, which representeth strength, and they are included in that (name) AL

299 "And notwithstanding is AL Himself disposed towards mercies, because in Him the Ancient of Days is mitigated and included and extended

300 "Wherefore even unto the mouth? Because it is written, Dan. vii 9: 'The judgment was set, and the books were opened'

301. "What is this? "And the judgment was set.' It was set in that place, so that it might not have dominion.

* AL, *El*, God, the Mighty One, is equivalent by Gematria to the number 31, for A+L = 1+30 = 31

† For were they extended, the number would be altered, and it would consequently no longer = AL

302. "This is that which is written, Isa ix 15. 'Wonderful, Counsellor, God the Mighty One' That is, AL, EL, such a one who also is mighty, but is rendered mild through the holy beard of the Ancient of Days.

303. "And an Arcanum is concealed in that place wherein it is written, Mic. vii. 18. 'What AL, EL, like unto Thee?' Because of the Ancient of Days it is spoken in the form of the configuration of the holy supernal beard

304 "The first world, which proceedeth from the first disposition, hath dominion over, and descendeth and ascendeth in a thousand times a thousand myriads of myriads of shield-bearers, and by it are they comprehended under a great seal

305 "The second world, which proceedeth from that disposition, hath dominion over and descendeth and ascendeth in fifty-seven thousand bodyguards, who are the lords of lamentations; and these are connected with it for the purpose of disposing the neck of the spine *

306. "The third world, which goeth forth from that arrangement, hath dominion over and descendeth and ascendeth in sixty-nine thousand authors of grief, who are upheld by it, like as metal (is upheld) by the tongs (of the smith)

307 "And by that conformation all those are subjected, and mitigated in the bitterness of tears, which become sweet in the great sea †

308 "Who is he who beholdeth this conformation of the holy beard, excellent and venerable, who is not overcome with shame thereby?

309 'Who can comprehend the mystery of those locks of hair which hang down from Him, the Ancient One?

* This is of course simply pursuing the symbolism involved in the idea of Macroprosopus, being typified by a vast countenance or head

† By the great sea, Binah, the third Sefirot, is probably meant (See the "Book of Concealed Mystery," ch 1 § 28)

310 "He is set on the crown of crowns, which are the crowns of all crowns, and the crowns which are not comprehended in the other crowns I say, of those crowns which are not as the other crowns, for the inferior crowns are comprehended by them *

311 "And therefore are those forms (arranged in) such conformations, whereunto the inferior forms adhere; and they are the dispositions in which He † is disposed Who hath need that He may be blessed by Him, ‡ and Who desireth blessing

312 "For whensoever the dispositions take the form of these, blessings are found beneath them, and It Is that which It Is §

313 "All things are comprehended in those dispositions, all things raise themselves up in order that they may receive these dispositions of the Mighty King, of the Ancient One, the most concealed of all And all those are mitigated by those ordinations of the King, the Ancient One

314 "We have learned Unless the Ancient of the Ancient Ones, the Holy of the Holy Ones, were disposed in those conformations, neither the superiors nor the inferiors would be found, and all things would be as though they existed not

315 "Also we have learned by tradition how far do those conformations of the beard radiate splendour? Even unto the thirteen inferiors, and whensoever those thirteen are found, those shine ||

* To comprehend the real meaning of section 310, the reader should have carefully studied that part of the Introduction which refers to the Sephiroth, which are symbolized by crowns In this sense the "crown of crowns" is Kether, the first Sephira, the Ancient One, the crowns of all crowns will be the first three Sephiroth, and the inferiors will be the lower Sephiroth, and those other forms which are dependent on them, symbolized by the crowns of the twenty-four elders in the Apocalypse, which latter is a purely qabalistical work, and is unintelligible without the qabalistical keys

† Microprosopus ‡ Macroprosopus. § Cf Exodus iii 14

|| This section refers to the statement that Macroprosopus pours forth His splendour upon Microprosopus, so that the latter shines by reflected light.

316 "And all of them are found in the number thirteen

317 "Therefore is the beard of the King, the Ancient One, most venerable among all, at once in its entirety concealed and most excellent

318 "And because it is most excellent before all things, and concealed, there is no mention made concerning it in any place in the law, and it is not manifested

319 "But what beard is manifested? The beard of the Great High Priest, and from that beard descendeth the influx unto the inferior beard of the inferior high priest *

320 "How is the beard of the high priest disposed? The beard of the high priest is disposed in eight conformations. Because also the high priest hath eight vestments, when the ointment descendeth upon his beard

321 "This is that which is written, Ps cxxxiii. 2: 'Like the precious oil upon the head descending upon the beard, the beard of Aaron, which descendeth according to the proportion of his attributes,' &c

322 "And whence is this to us? Because it is written in the same place 'Also for brethren to dwell together in equality' The word 'also' increaseth the signification of the inferior high priest

323 "Seeing that in the same way as the inferior high priest ministereth in the high priesthood, so also if it be permitted to say so, doth the High Priest above minister in His high priesthood

324 "This is the first ordination of the beard of the Ancient One, the most concealed of all "

325 Rabbi Schimeon said unto him "It is justly thy due, Rabbi Isaac, that thou shouldst be under the ornament of the conformation of the beard, and that

* The Great High Priest is the son, Microprosopus, symbolized on earth by the high priest. Compare what St Paul says about Christ being our Great High Priest

thou shouldest receive the light of the countenance of the Ancient of Days, the Ancient of the Ancient Ones Blessed is thy portion, and blessed be my lot with thee in the world to come."

CHAPTER XIII.

CONCERNING THE SECOND PART OF THE BEARD OF MACROPROSOPUS.

326. "ARISE, Rabbi Chisqiah, and stand in thy place, and declare the worthiness of this part of the holy beard"

327 Rabbi Chisqiah arose, and began his speech, and said, Cant vii 10 "I am my beloved's, and his desire is towards me"

328 "Who is under consideration here, that 'I am my beloved's?' and because that 'his desire is toward me?'

329. "I have meditated, and lo! I have beheld the most excellent light of the supernal lights

330. "It shone forth, and ascended on three hundred and twenty-five sides

331. "And in that light was a certain obscurity washed away, like as when a man batheth in a deep river, whose divided waters flow round him on every side from that part which is above

332. "And that light ascendeth unto the shore of the deep superior sea,* for all good openings and dignities are disclosed in that opening

333. "I asked of them what might be the interpretation of that which I beheld, and, commencing they

* Binah, the third Sefhira, which is called the "sea" in the "Book of Concealed Mystery" It answers to the first letter H, *He*, in the Tetragrammaton (See Introduction)

replied, 'NVS^HA OVN, *Nosha Auan*, Thou hast beheld iniquity being taken away ' ' .

334 He said "This is the second disposition," and sat down

335 Rabbi Schimeon said Now is the universe united together (*or mitigated*) Blessed be thou, Rabbi Chisqiah, of the Ancient of the Ancient Ones!

336 Rabbi Schimeon said All the lights are congregated together which come under this holy seal

337 I bear witness that the highest heavens from the highest (powers) are above me, and the highest holy earth from the supernals, because now I can see what man hath not beheld from that time, when Moses for the second time ascended the mountain of Sinai

338 For I see that my countenance shineth like the vehement splendour of the sun, who is about to issue forth for the healing of the universe *

339 Like as it is written, Mal iv. 2 "But unto you that fear my name shall the sun of righteousness arise, and healing in his wings"

340 Furthermore, I know that my countenance shineth, Moses neither knew nor perceived (the fact)

341 Like as it is written, Exod xxxiv 29 "And Moses knew not that the skin of his face shone"

342 Furthermore, I behold before me with mine eyes those thirteen sculptured (forms of the beard of Macroprosopus), and like flaming light did they shine

343 And when the second of those (dispositions) was explained by thy mouth, that same at once was raised, and conformed, and crowned, and concealed in the concealment of the forms of the beard, but all the others were reinstated (in outward form) †

* This phrase "splendour of the sun, who is," &c, evidently refers to the sixth Sephira, Tiphereth, or beauty, the splendour of the countenance of Microprosopus, while the "universe" refers to Malkuth

† While Rabbi Chisqiah was speaking Rabbi Schimeon had this vision of the conformations of the beard

344 And what is more, that one (formation), whilst it was explained by thy mouth, flamed forth in splendour, and was crowned with a crown, and seated upon a throne, like a king in the midst of his army

345 And when the explanation ceased it ascended, and was crowned with a holy crown, and ordained, and concealed, and again placed among the forms of the holy heard, and thus with (the forms) all and singular

346 Be ye glad O my holy companions ' for surely (*the universe*) shall not be in such a condition until King Messiah shall come

CHAPTER XIV

CONCERNING THE THIRD PART OF THE BEARD OF MACROPROSOPUS

347 "ARISE, Rabbi Chisqiah, for the second time"

348 We have learned that before Rabbi Chisqiah arose, a voice came forth and said "One angel doth not undertake two messages"

349 Rabbi Schimeon was disturbed, and said "Assuredly, let each (*of you*) speak singly in his place (*in respect of the symbolism of the seven inferiors*), but as for myself, and Rabbi Eleazar my son, and Rabbi Abba, we (*three*) refer unto the highest and complete perfection (*of the whole decad*) Arise, Rabbi Chiya"*

* On a little consideration it will be seen that this meeting of ten of the principal Rabbis—viz, Schimeon, Eleazar, Abba, Yehuda, Yosi Ben Jacob, Isaac, Chisqiah Ben Rav, Chiya, Yosi, and Yisa—was intended to be symbolical of the ten Sephiroth, wherein, furthermore, the three first named were also representative of the great trinity of the crown, the king, and the queen. In other words, to speak plainly, the whole arrangement of this

350 Rabbi Chiya arose, and, commencing, said, Jer 1 6 "AHH ADNI IHVH,* *Ahah Adonai Tetragrammaton* ' 'Ah, Lord Tetragrammaton' behold, I cannot speak, for I am a child'

351 "Therefore, why was it that Jeremiah could not speak, seeing that many sayings had passed from his lips prior to his saying this? Did he not therefore lie (*when he said*) that which is written (*in the text*) - 'Behold, I cannot DBR, *Deber*, speak'?

352. "But we have learned that God influenced him so that he should speak to this end For this is the tradition 'What is the difference between DBVR, *Debur*, and AMIRH, *Amirah*? 'Amirah' is, as it were, (*simple*) speech, wherein is required no especial uplifting of the voice; 'Debur' is public speaking, wherein is indeed necessary (*considerable*) elevation of voice and (*loud*) proclamation of words.

353 "Since it is written, Exod. 17 1 'And God spake all these words, saying'

354 "And according to what we have learned (*by tradition*), 'The whole earth heard this DBVR, *Debur*, speech, and the whole earth trembled' Because also it is written 'VIDBR, *Vaydcber*, and He spoke forth' And it is not written 'VIAMR, *Vayomar*, and He said'

355 "So also in this place. 'Behold! I cannot speak, DBR, *Deber*,' that is, as a herald, by declaring

assembly was closely similar to the constitution of a masonic lodge Confer also § 13 of this book, wherein these three Rabbis further symbolize the "Three Pillars" of the Sephiroth—this assembly of the ten forms of the Greater Holy Assembly But on reference to the "Idra Zuta" we shall find that the Lesser Assembly consists of only seven Rabbis, of which the seventh, Rabbi Isaac, came in later than the others These seven were Schimeon, Eleazar, Abba, Yehuda, Yosi Ben Jacob, Chiya, and Isaac (Conf "Idra Zuta," § 13)

* This is the Hebrew text of the Polyglot Bible, but in that of the "Idra Rabba," "AHH IHVH ALHIM, *Ahah Tetragrammaton Elohim*," is substituted for "*Adonai Tetragrammaton*"

an address, and convincing the world through the Holy Spirit.

356. "If thus be the matter, this is also to be noted which is written 'VIDBR IHVH, *Vayedeber Tetragrammaton*, and Tetragrammaton spake forth unto Moses, saying' Nevertheless, what one of the prophets was so great as Moses? For never was any man so worthy as he; for he heard the DBVR, *Debur*, loud voice, like the proclamation of a herald, and he feared not, neither did he tremble, while the other prophets trembled even at AMIRH, *Amirah*, the speech, and were greatly afraid

357 "Also we have learned that through the first and second dispositions of the beard it is necessary to pass on to the third, like as it is written, Job xxxiii 29 'Behold, God worketh all this with man by three paths'*

358 "And come, behold! it is necessary through the two first conformations that thou pass on unto the third, because the third form is in the midst

359 "For, under the nose,† beneath the two nostrils, there issueth a certain path, and from that path the hairs are wanting

360 "Wherefore are they wanting? Because it is written, Mic vii 18 'VOVBR OL PSHO, *Va-Ghober Ghal Peshang*, and passing over transgression.' Therefore is that path prepared (*namely*) for the purpose of passing over (*transgression*)

361 "And therefore that path resideth beneath the nostrils of the nose, and the hairs do not grow in that path, because it subdueth iniquities

362 "For it is written 'Passing over transgression,' for the purpose of passing over unto the sacred mouth, in order that it may say, 'I HAVE PARDONED'

* The same word which is here rendered thus is translated in the ordinary version of the Bible, "oftentimes"

† See § 217 of this book, and also the "Book of Concealed Mystery,"
ii § 8

363 "We have learned that many threatened vials of wrath look for this mouth, and to none among them is it manifested for it is withdrawn and guarded around, it is known, and it is not known

364 "We have learned in the 'Book of Concealed Mystery' What is this which is written (*in this disposition of the letters in this*) word, PSHO, *Peshang*? If they* be first, the word 'OVBR, *Ghober*, passing over,' hath place, if, on the other hand, not so, the word 'PSHO, *Peshang*, transgression,' hath place.

365 "What doth this phrase teach, 'passing over transgression'? SHPO, *Shephau*, influence, (*it teacheth*) if SH (*in PSHO*) be placed before the P*

366 "If they are not just, it remaineth (*ie, the influence*), and passeth not over into Microprosopus

367. "What is the difference between the one and the other?" In Microprosopus (*the matter standeth thus*) this path descendeth beneath the nostrils of His nose It is written, Num. xii 9 'And the anger of Tetragrammaton was kindled against him, and He departed'

368 "What is this, 'And He departed'? Because the spirit of anger departed from those nostrils, and if he found any man before him, he was taken away, and was no more found

369 'Which is intimated in these words, Isa xl 7

* This is simply a transposition of the two first letters of the word in question Of course, the same letters being retained, though their relative places are changed, the numeration of the two words by Gematria will be identical But it is worth our while to notice what the numeration of this word is, especially as Rabbi Chiya has not examined it $P + SH + O = 80 + 300 + 70 = 450 = TIN, Than$, the dragon Ergo, according to the exegetical rule of Gematria, the dragon will be the symbol of transgression But 450 is also the numeration of SHPO, influence, therefore is the dragon a symbol also of influence and of power But "this influence passeth over into Microprosopus," now one of the qabalistical axioms given by Pistorius is "Paradise is the sephrotic tree. In the midst thereof the great Adam is Typhereth" (See Introduction) Therefore the influence passing over into Microprosopus is also the serpent entering into the garden of Eden

'Because the Spirit of Tetragrammaton bloweth upon it'

370 "But concerning Macroprosopus it is written 'Passing over transgression.'

371 "Also it is written, Job xxxvii 21 'And the spirit (*wind*) passeth over and hath cleansed them.'

372 "Also we have learned that on this account it is thus written 'Passing over transgression' in that path Also concerning that (*passage*), Exod. xii 23 'And He passeth over to smite the Egyptians'

373 "Blessed is his portion who is worthy in this matter And this is the third conformation of the path of the venerable, holy, and excellent beard of the Ancient of the Ancient Ones"

374 Rabbi Schimeon said unto him "May God, the Holy One, blessed be He, be gracious unto thee, and protect thee most abundantly.

375 "Also we have learned What is this which is written, 'With rejoicing will I rejoice in Tetragrammaton?' Concerning the Ancient of Days, is it said 'For He is the praise of all things.'

376 "We have learned, whensoever that path of the beard of the Ancient of Days is manifested, all the authors of lamentation and mourning, and all the executors of judgment, are silent and hidden, nor is there one of them who openeth his mouth to do harm, because that path is manifested in due form

377 "Hence also he who toucheth that mouth, and adviseth it to keep silence,* pointeth out this path with his finger, and that is the symbol denoting the Holy Ancient One" (Others read Because that path is the symbol of silence, hence he who looked at another, and adviseth him to be silent, toucheth this path, which is the symbol, &c)

* Meaning symbolically the idea of judgment.

CHAPTER XV

CONCERNING THE FOURTH PART OF THE BEARD OF
MACROPROSOPUS

378 THE hair is disposed in the fourth conformation, and it descendeth beneath the mouth from the one side even unto the other side

379 That is intimated (*in the saying of Micah*) in these words "Of the remnant of his heritage" LSHAIRITH NCHLTHV, *Lshairith Nachalatho*

380 Like as it is said in 2 Kings xix. 4 "And thou shalt lift up thy prayer for the remnant that is left" Where every part that is found truly remaining is called the remnant

381 For it is written, Zeph. iii 13 "The remnant of Israel, SHARITH ISHRAEL, *Sharith Isracl*, shall not do iniquity"

CHAPTER XVI.

CONCERNING THE FIFTH PART OF THE BEARD OF
MACROPROSOPUS.

382 THE fifth conformation Another path goeth forth beneath the mouth This is that which is written in the saying of Micah "LA HCHZIQ LOD APV, *Lo Hecheziq Lead Apo*, He hath not kept his anger for ever" "Arise! Rabbi Yosi!"

383 Rabbi Yosi arose, and commencing said, Ps cxliv 15 "Blessed is the people that is in such a case; blessed is the people whose God is Tetragrammaton"

384 "Blessed is the people that is in such a case." What is this 'SHKKH LV, *Shelakah Lo*, That is in such

a case ?' Like as it is said in Est vii 10. 'And the wrath of the king was appeased,' SHKKH, *Shekakah*; that is, 'Became quiet from his wrathfulness'

385 "Another exposition He was appeased through his wrath, which is intimated in these words, Num. xi 15 'And if Thou dealest thus with me, kill me, I pray Thee, out of hand, if I have found grace in Thy sight'

" 'Kill me, I pray Thee, out of hand,' this is judgment of judgments But 'blessed is the people whose God is Tetragrammaton,' this is mercies of mercies

387 "Another exposition SHKKH, *Shekaha*, is the name which includeth all names,* in consequence of which that Holy Blessed One maketh His wrath to pass away, and caused Microprosopus to be at peace, and taketh away all those extraneous (*matters*) from the midst

388 "We have learned through Barietha (*or the tradition given forth without the holy city*), that that path of the conformation of the holy supernal Ancient of the Ancient Ones, which descendeth in the beard beneath the nostrils of the nose, and this inferior path, are equal in every way, in such a manner that that which is below is like that which is above † The superior (*path*) is called 'passing over transgression', the inferior, 'He hath not kept His anger for ever.'

* It is not at first sight evident why this word should be the "name which includeth all names" But if we examine it by Gematria we shall soon see the reason SHKKH, SH + K + K + H = 300 + 20 + 20 + 5 = 345 = SHMH, *Shemah* = *Ha Shem*, The Name This title *Shemah* is applied to the Tetragrammaton frequently as being *the* name of all names, and therefore SHKKH is taken as concealing Tetragrammaton

† Compare the precept in the Smaragdine tablet of Hermes Trismegistus "That which is below is like that which is above, and that which is above is like that which is below, for the performance of the miracles of the one substance" This is the fundamental principle of all the ancient mystic doctrines, whether qabalistical, mythological, alchemical, or magical, and in this formula all are contained As is God, so is the universe, as is the Creator the Supernal Man, so is the created the inferior man, as Macrocosm, so Microcosm, as eternity, so life!

389 "Also we have learned this 'He hath not kept,' *z e*, there is no place *wherein anyer* can remain. Like as in the superior there is opportunity given for taking away (*anger*), so also in the inferior is the (same opportunity) afforded.

390 "We have learned this whensoever in this Ancient One, the most concealed of all, this path is uncovered, it is well for all the inferior (*paths*),* for then appeareth counsel for doing good to them all.

391 "But when it is withdrawn, and is not uncovered, there is no counsel, neither is there any who knoweth Him, save Himself.†

392 "Like as also none knoweth the superior Eden, save Himself, save Him, the Ancient of the Ancient Ones.

393 "And concerning this it is written, Ps xcii 6 'O Lord how excellent are Thy works! Thy thoughts are very deep!'"

394 Rabbi Schimeon said unto him "May thy works be reckoned in order in the world to come by the Ancient of the Ancient Ones!"

CHAPTER XVII

CONCERNING THE SIXTH PART OF THE BEARD OF MACROPROSOPUS

595 THE hair is arranged in the sixth conformation, and ascendeth from below upwards, and toucheth the

* That is, the lower forms of the Sephiroth

† Himself, HVA, *Hoā*, whom we can only symbolize by this pronoun, HE, Who is the Absolute, HE, Who is beyond us, that awful and unknowable Crown, Who hath said, I AM, in Whom is neither past nor future, He Who is the EXTERNAL PRESENT. Therefore is HE, *Hoā*, the Father, known of none save the Son, IHVH, and him to whom the Son will reveal Him. For none can see *Hoā* and live, for they would be absorbed in Him.

cicles of most excellent fragrance, even unto the beginning of the mouth above, and the hair descendeth from the beginning (*of the mouth above*) unto the beginning of the opening of the mouth below “Arise thou! Rabbi Yisa, and expound this conformation”

396 Rabbi Yisa arose, and commenced, and said, Is lv 10 “And thy blessing shall not depart from thee!”

397 “Also it is written ‘And in everlasting compassion have I had mercy upon thee’

398 ‘Do not these verses contradict one another? They do not For this is what we have learned there is given a compassion (*of one kind*), and again there is given a compassion of another kind For the one is the interior compassion, and the other is the external compassion

399 “The interior compassion is that of which we have spoken concerning the Ancient of Days, and that is concealed in this part of the beard, which is called the angle of the beard

400 “Neither is it advisable for a man to destroy this part (*of his beard*) because of this interior compassion of the Ancient of Days

401. “And therefore is it written concerning the inferior priesthood, Lev xxi 5 ‘They shall not make baldness upon their head, neither shall they shave off the angle of their beard’

402 “Wherefore? Lest they should destroy the path of the Mercy of the Ancient One For also the priesthood is (*symbolically*) referred unto this path

403 “Also we have learned in the ‘Book of Concealed Mystery’ that every work existeth in order that it may procure increase for Mercy, and that it may establish the same, also that this is not to be cut off nor removed from the world.

404 “This is that which is written ‘And My Compassion shall not depart from thee’ Namely, the Compassion of the Ancient of Days

405 “ (*But when it is said in another text*), ‘ And in mercy, OVLAM, Olahm, for ever (*this is the sense*), the mercy which is called ‘ mercy for ever ’ is the second form concerning which it is written, Ps lxxxix 2 ‘ I have said, Mercy shall be built up for ever ’

406 “ And this compassion of the Ancient of Days is the mercy of truth. And (*this phrase*) ‘ mercy of truth ’ is not said concerning the life of the body, but concerning the life of the soul

407 “ And therefore is it written, Mic vii 18 ‘ Since He Himself wisheth Mercy ’ This is the sixth conformation of the venerable beard of the Ancient of the Ancient Ones ”

CHAPTER XVIII

CONCERNING THE SEVENTH PART OF THE BEARD OF MACROPROSOPUS.

408 THE seventh conformation is that wherein the hair is wanting, and there appear two apples in the circles of fragrance, fair and beautiful of aspect.

409 Rabbi Schimeon commenced, and said, Cant ii. 3 “ ‘ Like as the apple-tree among the trees of the wood, so is my beloved among the sons ’

410 “ What is the apple-tree? Like as this in itself hath three colours, so do the two apples of the holy blessed one contain six colours

411 “ And those two apples which are the seventh conformation include all the six conformations before mentioned

412 “ And concerning them is that passage (*to be taken in*), Prov xvi 15 ‘ In the light of the countenance of the King is life.’

413 "Also we have learned that from those apples goeth forth the life of the universe, and it giveth joy unto Microprosopus, like as it is written, Num vi 24. 'The Lord maketh His countenance to shine upon thee'

414 "And it is written. 'In the light of the countenance of the King is life' 'In the light of the countenance of the King.' Those are the two apples of the circles of fragrance of which we have spoken

415 "'The Lord make His countenance to shine upon thee' Here is understood the exterior countenance which when it shineth blesseth the universe.

416 "And we have learned that whensoever those external lights shine He blesseth the whole world, and wrath is no longer found in the universe

417 "And if these externals (*do this*), how much more do these two apples, which ever shine, which ever are joyful'

418 "This is a tradition, given forth without the city' 'When those two apples are disclosed, Microprosopus appeareth in joy, for all those inferior lights are joyful, and all those inferiors shine, and all the worlds rejoice, and are perfected in all perfection, and all things rejoice and shine, and no good thing is wanting, all things are satisfied at once, all things rejoice together at the same time

419 "Come, behold' The external countenance at times shineth, at times is obscured; and therefore is it written. 'The Lord make His face to shine upon thee And, Ps 1: 'And cause His face to shine upon us Selah'

420. "Whence (*we learn*), that it is not always (*luminous*), but only when those superior apples are uncovered.

421 "This have we learned by tradition. 'Those hidden apples shine, and are ever brilliant, and from

* I suppose this means later than the Captivity

them proceed rays in three hundred and seventy* directions, and in them all the six (*preceding*) conformations of the beard are included'

422 "This is that which is said, Mic vii 18. 'May He return and have mercy upon us!' May He return, that is, again, † whence it is to be noticed that sometimes they are concealed and sometimes uncovered, wherefore it is said 'May He return and have mercy upon us!'

423 "And in that which is inferior (*correspondeth to this form*) the name, AMTH, *Amath*, Truth, 'This is the seventh conformation, which includeth the six first, in the two apples of the Ancient of the Ancient Ones'"

CHAPTER XIX.

CONCERNING THE EIGHTH PART OF THE BEARD OF MACROPROSOPUS

424 THE eighth conformation There goeth forth a certain tress of hairs surrounding the beard, and they hang down evenly into the heart "Arise thou, Eleazar my son, and expound this conformation"

425 Rabbi Eleazar, his son, arose, and commenced, and said "All things depend from the influx, even the Book of the Law in the Temple This have we understood from the 'Book of Concealed Mystery,' and it speaketh thus

426 "Therefore do not then all things depend from the influx? Also we have learned that the Book of the Law must be holy, and its covering holy, and the Temple holy

* 370 = OSir, *Aush* = formation, action, creation And the least number of $3+70 = 37 = 10 =$ Malkuth, the decad of the Sephiroth

† Expressed by the *re in return*

427 "Also it is written, Isa vi 4 'And they called one unto another and said Holy holy, holy!' Behold these three (*repetitions of the word 'holy'*) unto which the Book of the Law correspondeth, for its covering is holy, and the Temple is holy, and the book itself is holy

428 "And thus the Law hath been constructed in triple holiness, in three degrees, in three days (*but*) the Schechinah (*is*) in the three (*following*) which are the Table the Ark, and the Temple; and in the same manner it dependeth from the Book of the Law, and that dependeth from the Influx

429 "Also it is written, Jer x 2 'Be ye not dismayed at the signs (*or influences*) of the heavens' Because if they exist in holiness, in the same way they must depend from the Influx

430. But thus have we read in the 'Book of Concealed Mystery' that this venerable holy tress of hair, wherein all the locks of the beard hang down, is called the Influx Wherefore? Because that all the holinesses of the holinesses of all holinesses depend from that Influx

431 "And in the Book of the Law, although it is holy, the ten holinesses* do not descend, until it be brought into the Temple But after that it is brought into the Temple it is called holy with the ten holinesses

432 "As in the above instance mention is not made of the Temple save when the ten holinesses are associated with it

433 "Also we have learned that all things depend

* This of course refers to the ten Sephiroth In the *Sepher Yetzirah*, SPR ITZIRH, a very ancient and mystical qabalistical book attributed to Abraham the Patriarch, which treats of the creation of the universe through the symbolism of the ten numbers (*Sephiroth*), and the twenty-two letters, together called the thirty-two paths of wisdom, where the ten numbers are derived into a tetrad and a hexad (the latter consisting of the four cardinal points of the compass, together with height and depth), this phrase is employed "And in the midst of the hexad is the Holy Temple" This book "Yetzirah" is not included in the present volume

from that Influx which is (*symbolized by*) that tress of (hair of the beard) from which all (*the other*) hairs depend.

434 "Why is this called the Influx (*or influence*)? Because from it depend the influences and the influences of the influences, and from it come forth those which are above and those which are below

435 "And because it dependeth, and that in it all the things of the universe depend, superiors and inferiors; also in the last place the Book of the Law, which is in the Temple, and is crowned with the ten holinesses, is not excepted hence with the other holinesses All things depend from it (*this conformation, namely*)

436 "And he who beholdeth that form, before him are they subjected and inflected (*others read 'all sins are subjected, &c'*) according to that which is written. 'IKBVSH OVNVT^HINV, *Ychobosh Auonothmo*, He hath pardoned our iniquities' (*or He hath subjected, &c*)"

437 Rabbi Schimeon said unto him "O my son! blessed be thou by the Holy of the Holy Ones, the One Ancient before all"

CHAPTER XX

CONCERNING THE NINTH PART OF THE BEARD OF MACROPROSOPUS

438 THE ninth conformation The hairs are mingled with those hairs that hang down, neither is one pre-eminent above another "Arise, Rabbi Abba!"

439 Rabbi Abba arose and said "These are the hairs which are mingled with these which hang down, and they are called 'the deep places of the sea,' because they depart from above in the fluid places of the brain.

440 "And from that place are cast out all the lords

who are the exactors of the debts (*of the trespasses*) of mankind, and they are subjugated ”

441 Rabbi Schimeon said unto him “Blessed be thou of the Ancient of Days !”

CHAPTER XXI

CONCERNING THE TENTH AND ELEVENTH PARTS OF THE BEARD OF MACROPROSOPUS

442 THE tenth conformation. The hairs descend beneath the beard, and cover the throat beneath the beard. “Arise, Rabbi Yehuda ”

443 Rabbi Yehuda arose, and commenced, and said, Isa. II. 19. “ ‘And they shall enter into the holes of the rocks, and into the caves of the earth, from the countenance of the terror of the Lord of Hosts, and from the glory of His majesty, when He shall arise to shake terribly the earth.’ ”

444. “ ‘From the countenance of the Terror* of the Lord’ It is to be carefully noted that that which is exterior is called the Terror of Tetragrammaton

445 “ ‘And from the Glory of His Majesty’ These are the hairs beneath the beard, and they are called the Glory of His Majesty

446 “ (*But*) these two (*conformations agree with* §§ 268, 269, *ante*), the tenth with ‘Thou shalt give truth unto Jacob’

* PCND, *Pachad*, Terror, is a title of the fifth Sefhira, Geburah, Strength, to which the divine name of Elohim Gibor, the Elohim of Strength, is referred. It is likewise to be remembered that from this Sefhira the Pillar of Justice takes its title, which includes the third, fifth, and eighth Sefhiroth, Binah, Geburah, and Hod, Understanding, Strength or Terror, and Splendor Mars, “the star of the unconquered will,” is also referred to this fifth Sefhira

447 "And the eleventh, because one hair is not pre-eminent over another hair, with 'mercy unto Abraham'"

CHAPTER XXII

CONCERNING THE TWELFTH PART OF THE BEARD OF MACROPROSOPUS.

448 THE twelfth conformation is that the hairs do not hang over the mouth, and that the mouth is bare on every part, and that beautiful are the hairs surrounding it, so that there may be no molestation there, as is fit

449 But wherein consisteth the molestation? Doubtless it is frequently said, "If judgment exist in the place of judgment (or, "If judgment follow after judgment"), molestation ariseth"

450 Therefore are the hairs of the beard either (*symbolical of*) molestation or judgment, while the other parts appear to (*symbolize*) mercy

451. Surely it is said for this reason, because the breathings forth of the Spirit upon Microprosopus are not molestations

452 For we have learned that from that holy and excellent mouth of the Holy of the Holy Ones the Spirit breaketh forth

453 What spirit? The Spirit which floweth forth upon Microprosopus, that it may enshroud Him.

454. And with that Spirit are all those* veiled which are inferior And when that Spirit goeth forth, then is it divided into 37,000 aspects,† of which each one is expanded, but only in its proper place

* That is, the fourth, fifth, sixth, seventh, eighth, and ninth Sephiroth which form Microprosopus, and the tenth, which is the Bride

† That is, 37 in the material, or Asiah = ZL, *Zal* = profession, or LZ, *Laz* = diversion of force

455 And he who is worthy to be enshrouded is enshrouded by (*the Spirit*)

456 And therefore hairs are not found upon the holy mouth, because thence the Spirit rusheth forth, neither is it necessary that any (*extraneous things*) whatsoever should be mingled therewith or approach thereto

457 And that (*mouth*) is very secret, because to it nothing adhereth, nor doth anything touch upon it from above or below, and it is concealed in the secret of secrets, so that it cannot be known

458 In fact, it is not formed, nor doth it exist* (properly speaking) in this conformation

459 And because that Spirit which proceedeth unto the exteriors, and wherewith the true prophets have been overshadowed, is called the mouth of 'Tetragrammaton

460 But herem, in the Ancient of the Ancient Ones, is it not made manifest, nor is there any who knoweth His Spirit save Himself

461 And therefore are the hairs of (*the beard*) of equal length around the mouth, and this latter is bare in every part

462 And herein have our fathers put their trust, that they might be overshadowed by that Spirit which is developed in multitudinous aspects, each in its proper place wherewith all the equal hairs are surrounded

463 This is that which is written in that passage of Micah "Which Thou hast sworn unto our fathers"

464. And this is the holy and excellent twelfth conformation, from which, linked together, depend twelve limitations above and twelve limitations below, even twelve limitations, according unto the twelve tribes of our fathers

465 This is that which is written "Which Thou hast sworn unto our fathers"

* Meaning that in this place it is the conformations of the *beard* and not the *mouth* that are being described

CHAPTER XXIII.

CONCERNING THE THIRTEENTH PART OF THE BEARD OF
MACROPROSOPUS

466. THE thirteenth conformation The hairs which are beneath the beard hang down on this side and on that in beautiful and excellent dignity, and form a covering even unto the chest, and nothing is seen of the countenance and of the places of fragrance save those two brilliant and beautiful apples

467. Rabbi Schimeon spake and said "O how blessed is his portion who is found in this excellent holy assembly,* wherein we are (*assembled*)' Blessed is his portion in this world and in the world to come.

468 "For we are seated in that excellent holiness which surroundeth us

469 "And all those excellent conformations are coordinated, and crowned, and placed round about, each in its own (*proper*) position, in the holy form of the beard.

470 "And this thirteenth disposition is the beautiful disposition which exciteth in itself so great desire that the head † ariseth towards it

471. "From it depend all those which are comprehended in Microprosopus, from it depend alike those which are supernal, those which are inferior.

472. "This is the form of perfection which con-

* Because this assembly of ten Rabbis, as I have before remarked, was intended to typify the ten Sephiroth and their grouping

† This somewhat obscure text means this The number of the parts of the beard are 13, which are now completed in this disposition But 13 = ACHD, *Achad*, Unity, and also AHBH, *Ahebah*, Love Hence love of unity ariseth when the 13 are complete And the head of Macroprosopus ariseth, because that is Kether, the first Sephira, the number one, unity

summateth all the dispositions, and which perfecteth all things

473 "We have learned by tradition Those parts* are called QDM, *Qadam*,† ancient days, days first of the first But those which are found in Microprosopus are called OVLM, *Olahm*, everlasting days, or days of the ages

474 "Also we have learned that those QDM, *Qadam*, ancient days, are all conformed in the conformations of the beard, wherein is composed the Ancient of the Ancient Ones, the Concealed of the Concealed Ones But this thirteenth (*conformation*) comprehendeth them.‡

475 "And all the concealed superiors and inferiors are concealed in it, and they are comprehended in that Influx from which all things emanate, like as it is said

476 "And that day is not comprehended in them, seeing it comprehendeth all things

477 "And in that time wherein is stirred up the Ancient of Days in the superior conformations, that is called one day wherein He ariseth to magnify His beard.

478 "Which is intimated those words, Zech xiv 7. 'One day which is known to the Lord'

479 "That alone prevaileth over all, that includeth all things that is called by the known name

480 "For thus we have learned In that place where there is day there is also night, seeing that day cannot exist without night

481 "But because in that time shall be the time of the dignity of the beard, that day is found alone

482 "It is called neither day nor night, for it is not

* That is, the thirteen conformations of the beard

† And hence is Macroprosopus called the "Ancient of Days" *Qadam* also means the east, eastward "Tetragrammaton Elohim planted a garden, MQDM, *Miqdem*, eastward (or of ancient time), in Eden It is worthy of notice that the Gematria of QDM and OVLM are 144 and 146 respectively, the least numbers of which are 9 and 2—Yesod and Cholmah, foundation and wisdom

‡ By way of synthesis, as if it were a repetition of the rest conjointly.

called day except for our (*better understanding of the symbolism involved*), neither is it called night except for the same reason

483 "And because that form includeth all things, hence nothing whatsoever is known or seen concerning it

484 "And from it streameth down the oil of magnificence in thirteen directions, which flow down upon all the inferiors in order that they may shine forth

485 "In that oil are consummated the thirteen parts of the holy and excellent beard

486 "And those forms which are in that beard are disposed and descend in many directions, neither can it be seen how they are extended nor how they arise

487 "They are hidden in all things, and they are concealed in all things, and no man knoweth their place, except Him, the Ancient One

488 "In their expansion are they all included, like as it is said

489 "He is known, and He is not known, He is concealed, and He is manifest

490 "Concerning Him it is written, Isa xli 8 'ANI IHVH HVA,* *Ani Tetragrammaton Hoa*, This is My name, and My glory I give not unto another'

491 "Also it is written, Ps c 2 HVA, *Hoa*, He, hath made us, and not we ourselves'

492 "Also it is written, Dan vii 9 "The Ancient of Days did sit," that is, He remained in His place, and Him hath no man known He sitteth, but He is not found

493 "Also it is written, Ps cxxxix 14 'I will praise Thee, for I am fearfully and wonderfully made''

* "Ani Tetragrammaton Hoa, This is My name," for in this are contained Macroprosopus, Microprosopus, and the Tetragrammaton ANI represents Microprosopus, HVA, Macroprosopus, and IHVH is between them Ani is 53 and Hoa is 12, which together give 65, which is ADNI, *Adonai*, Lord, and IHVH = 26, which added hereunto is 91 = AMN, *Amen* Now, apart from the sacred ideas we attach to amen, it is well to know that the ancient Egyptians called their greatest Deity *Amen*, AMN, Amen Ra, and Ra = Light, AVR in Hebrew, Amen our Light, the light of the two countenances

CHAPTER XXIV.

CONCLUSION OF THE MATTER CONCERNING MACROPROSOPUS

494 RABBI SCHIMEON spake unto his companions, and said "When that veil is expanded (*by which is to be understood the representation of the beard of Macroprosopus*) which ye behold above us,* I see that all the conformations have descended therein, and that they shine forth in that place (*Now like as if he intended to say, AMN, Amen, the discourse concerning Macroprosopus being finished, he describeth this particular symbolism, which is contained in the ensuing symbols*)

495 "And a certain covering, even the splendour of the most holy and blessed God (*otherwise the opening of holiness; but by this is understood the Tetragrammaton, which, together with the name, ADNI, Adonai, maketh the number of the word AMN, Amen, that is, 91*). is expanded through four columns on four sides (*which are the four letters of the holy name, by which he saith that space is surrounded*)

496 "One column is so placed that it reacheth from the lowest unto the highest (*This is the Kingdom of the emanations,† the base and lowest part of the whole system ‡ of emanation, because it is said to ascend from the lowest part of the middle column§ even unto the summit of the Crown ||*)

497 "And therein is a certain MGRVPIA,¶ Megerophia, vessel containing fire (*for like as the fire on the altar could not be touched with bare hands, so that*

* Again alluding to their symbolical representation of the ten Sephiroth.

† Malkuth the tenth Sephira

‡ The Sephiroth

§ Or Pillar of Mildness, consisting of the first, sixth, ninth, and tenth Sephiroth

|| Kether "Malkuth is Kether after another manner," says one of the gabalistic axioms of Pistorius

¶ I believe the best translation of Megerophia is a "fire shovel" Knorr de Rosenroth makes it "uncus focarius"

name, Tetragrammaton, cannot be touched and pronounced by the mouth, but it is touched and produced by ADNI, Adonar, which is SHM, Sham, His name, for SHM and MGRVPIA both yield 340 by Gematria), and in the fire-containing vessel are four keys,* sharp on every side (for such was the form of the keys, in order that they might draw aside the veil, as a lock is shot back by a key. But the four letters of the name ADNI, Adonar, are hereby to be understood, which are inserted into and united with the four letters IHVH, in this manner, IAHVNH); which seize upon that veil, and withdraw it from the superiors

498 "And thus in the second column,† and the third column and the fourth column (that is, the four letters are applied to the other four letters, as hath just been said)

499 "And between one column and another column are contained eighteen ‡ bases of columns (here is to be understood the name expounded through the seventy-two § names or numbers, for either pertain unto Macroprosopus, and four times eighteen yieldeth seventy-two) and they shine forth with brilliancy in the openings carved out in

* Quatuor claves tradite sunt in manu Domini mundi, quas non tradidit neque ulli Angelo, neque seraphino clavis pluvie clavis sustentationis clavis sepulchrorum clavis sterilitatis, &c (Zanolini "Lexicon Chaldæo-Rabbinicum," art. MPHC, root PTC)

† These four columns also refer to the four worlds of Atziloth, Briah, Yetzirah, and Assiah (See Introduction)

‡ 18 = CHI = Life

§ In Exodus xiv are three verses (19, 20, and 21), which each consist of 72 letters. Now, if these three verses be written at length one above another, the first from right to left, the second from left to right, and the third from right to left (or, as the Greeks would say, *boustrophedon*), they will give 72 columns of three letters each. Then each column will be a word of three letters, and as there are 72 columns, there will be 72 words of three letters, each of which will be the 72 names of the Deity alluded to in the text. And these are called the Schemahamphorasch, or the divided name. By writing the verses all from right to left, instead of *boustrophedon*, &c, there will be other sets of 72 names obtainable (See annexed Table of the Schemahamphorasch)

THE SOLEMAHAMPHORASCH

I	K	L	H	H	M	I	I	A	A	H	K	A	L	M	O	S	I	I	V
L	L	A	Q	R	B	Z	H	L	L	Z	H	K	A	H	L	I	T	L	H
I	I	V	M	I	H	L	O	A	A	I	T	A	V	B	M	3	4	I	V
18	18	17	14	15	14	13	12	10	11	9	8	7	11	14	4	3	4	1	1
H	M	K	I	I	V	L	A	R	R	I	H	N	C	S	I	N	I	L	V
N	N	V	S	C	R	K	V	A	I	R	A	T	H	H	I	L	I	H	V
D	D	Q	R	V	R	B	M	H	I	T	A	H	V	R	I	K	I	L	V
36	36	35	32	33	32	31	30	28	29	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	19
N	N	N	V	I	V	K	A	S	R	I	H	N	C	M	I	N	P	L	V
T	T	A	H	C	N	B	H	A	I	T	A	T	H	L	I	L	H	V	V
54	54	53	51	51	50	49	48	46	47	45	44	43	42	41	40	39	38	37	37
N	N	N	H	H	O	V	M	O	O	S	I	V	M	H	I	R	C	A	N
I	I	A	C	C	S	H	H	R	S	A	L	V	I	H	I	H	O	N	I
T	T	A	S	S	N	V	I	I	I	L	H	L	K	H	Z	O	M	I	I
54	54	53	51	51	50	49	48	46	47	45	44	43	42	41	40	39	38	37	37
M	M	I	R	R	D	V	M	O	D	O	I	V	M	H	I	N	P	M	B
V	V	I	A	A	C	H	H	C	M	N	H	M	T	R	I	N	V	H	H
72	72	71	69	69	68	67	66	64	65	63	62	61	60	59	58	57	56	55	55

(If to each of these trilateral names AL or IH, El or Yal, be added, the names of 72 Angels are obtained, who rule over the 72 q unaries of the degrees of the Zcchiac)

- 1 Vehu, 2 Yeh, 3 Sit, 4 Aulem, 5 Mahash, 6 Lelah, 7 Ala, 8 Kahath, 9 Hezi, 10 Elad, 11 Lav, 12 Ifhnu, 13 Yezel, 14 Mabuh, 15 Heri, 16 Haqem, 17 Lau, 18 Keli, 19 Lero, 20 Pabel, 21 Nefak, 22 Yai, 23 Molah, 24 Chaho, 25 Nothuh, 26 Haa, 27 Yereth, 28 Shah, 29 Ryyi, 30 Aum, 31 Nefak, 32 Veshher, 33 Yecho, 34 Lebaeh, 35 Keveq, 36 Menad, 37 Am, 38 Chaum, 39 Rehan, 40 Yez, 41 Habah, 42 Mbk, 43 Veval, 44 Yelah, 45 Saol, 46 Auri, 47 Aushal, 48 Miah, 49 Vaho, 50 Domi, 51 Hchash, 52 Aumeni, 53 Nena, 54 Neth, 55 Mabeh, 56 Pof, 57 Nemom, 58 Yel, 59 Harach, 60 Metzger, 61 Vamet, 62 Yehah, 63 Aunu, 64 Meehi, 65 Dameb, 66 Menaq, 67 Auu, 68 Chebo, 69 Rauh, 70 Yebem; 71. Hnai, 72 Mroum.

that veil, and so on all four sides (*By the "openings carved out" is to be understood the exposition of the name, Tetragrammaton*)

500 "I beheld those forms which shine above it, and await the words of our lips, that they may be crowned and raised each in its own place

501 "And when they are expounded by our lips, they ascend singly and are crowned, and are disposed in that order which is here given forth by the mouth of whosoever amongst us (*happeneth to be expounding them*)

502 "And whensoever any one amongst us openeth his mouth, so that he may speak concerning any conformation, that form is localized and awaiteth the voice which goeth forth from our lips, and then it ascendeth in its place and is crowned

503 "And all the columns on this side and on that side rejoice (*here are understood the holy living creatures, the cherubim, which were before the columns, and the chiefs of the angelic guards, and they are said to have come hither*), because they hear that which before they knew not* And in the sound of your voices are heard the rushing of countless chariots (*the noise of the wings of the hosts of the angelic chariots of God, rushing onwards*), and they stand here around you in multitudes, awaiting the speech of your voice

504. "O blessed are ye in the world to come! because all the words which go forth from your mouth are all holy, all true, which err not, neither on the right nor yet on the left (*seeing they are the holy names of God*)

* I must again remind the reader that Rabbi Schimeon and his companions are speaking as symbolizing the action of the Sephiroth in the creation, and that when it is said the angels, &c, wait for the words from their lips, it signifies symbolically the way in which the angels, &c, were created by the word of the Deity in his Sephirothic form. And when it is said that "they hear that which before they know not," it signifies the creation of forms, powers, and attributes which at the beginning of time existed not

505 "God, the holy and blessed one, rejoiceth to hear these things, and He listeneth unto these words until He himself shall give sentence, for in the world to come all these holy words shall be enumerated for the second time

506 "Concerning you is it written, Cant vii. 9. 'And the roof of thy mouth like the best wine for my beloved, that goeth down sweetly, causing the lips of those that are asleep to speak'

507. "What is this? 'Causing the lips of those that are asleep to speak' Because even in the world to come shall your lips utter the words of the law before Him."

CHAPTER XXV

THE INGRESS OF MICROPROSOPUS

508 "Now take ye your places, and apply the science (*the Qabalah*) to describe how the parts of Microprosopus are conformed, and how He is clothed with His conformations, from the forms of the Ancient of Days, the Holy of the Holy Ones, the Withdrawn of the Withdrawn ones, the Concealed one of All

509 "For now wisdom requireth that ye judge a true judgment, becoming and honourable, so that ye may dispose all the conformations as accurately as possible.

510 "But the conformations of Microprosopus are disposed from the forms of Macroprosopus, and His constituent parts are expanded on this side and on that under a human form, so that there may be manifest in Him the Spirit of the Concealed One in every part

511. "So that He may be placed upon His throne, because it is written, Ezek 1 26. 'And above the like-

ness of a throne, the appearance as the likeness of a man upon it above'

512 " 'Like as the appearance of a man,' because that (form) includeth all forms 'Like as the appearance of a man,' because He includeth all names 'Like as the appearance of a man' Because He includeth all secret things which have been said or propounded before the world was created, even although they have not been substituted herein" *

CHAPTER XXVI

CONCERNING THE EDMITE KINGS

513 BEHOLD! this have we learned in the "Book of Concealed Mystery" that the Ancient of the Ancient Ones before that He prepared His conformations † (*in the equilibrium of balance*) formed certain kings, collected certain kings, and gave due proportion unto certain kings; but they only subsisted (*for a time*) until He could expel them, and in that time hath He concealed them.

514 This is intimated in those words, Gen. xxxvi 31. "And these are the kings which have reigned in ADV^M, †

* This brings in the subject of the worlds of unbalanced force which are said by the Zohar to have been created and destroyed prior to the creation of the present world. These worlds of unbalanced force are typified by the Edomite kings (See Introduction)

† As the Sefiroth proceed each from the preceding one in the series, it is evident that before the counterbalancing Sefira is formed, the force in the preceding Sefira is unbalanced, *eg*, the fourth Sefira is Gedulah or Chesed, Mercy, and the fifth Sefira is Geburah or Pachad, Sternness, therefore, till Geburah appears, Gedulah is unbalanced, and thus condition is the reign of one of the Edomite kings, but when Geburah appears his reign is over

‡ ADV^M = 1+4+6+40 = 51 = NA = Failure AN = also 51, and means pain *Ergo*, also unbalanced force is the source alike of failure and of pain

Edom. In the land of Edom, that is, in the place wherein all judgments exist

515. But all these subsisted not until the White Head* of the Ancient of the Ancient Ones was disposed (*in its ordination*)

516 When this was conformed, He disposed all the inferior conformations, and all the superior and inferior forms were thus arranged

517 Thence we learn that unless the head (*or ruling power, or government*) of a nation, whatever form of government it may happen to be, be first properly constituted that nation cannot be properly ruled For if the head be first disposed aright, then all things can be ordained, but if that be not first disposed aright neither can the nation be governed aright

518. The ordering of all things is from the Ancient of Days For before that He was disposed in His conformation, nothing could be ordained, because as yet it was first necessary that Himself† should be ordained, and all the worlds were desolate

519 Which these words intimate, *ibid* 32 “And there reigned in Edom Bela, the son of Beor”

520 “And there reigned in Edom” Here is a certain venerable Arcanum hidden; for herein is that place intimated wherein all the judgments are collected together, and whence they depend

521. “Bela, the son of Beor” This is the tradition This denoteth the most rigorous judicial decree, for whose cause there are collected together a thousand times a thousand authors of mourning and woe

522 “And the name of his city is Dinhabah” What is DNHBH, *Dinhabah*? As if it were to be said, “Give forth judgment” Like as it is written, Prov xxx 15 “The horse-leech hath two daughters, crying, ‘Give give’”

* This is another title of the Crown, Kother, the first Sefira. (See Introduction)

† Because He is the Absolute One, the Eheieh Asher Eheieh

523 But when he ascendeth, so that he may be conformed therein, he cannot subsist and he cannot consist Wherefore? Because the form of the man is not as yet constituted

524 What is the reason of this? Because the constitution of man containeth all things under this form, and in that form are all things disposed

525 And because that constitution of Adam was not as yet found, they (*the Edomite kings*) could not subsist, nor be conformed, and they were destroyed

526 Have they then been abolished, and are all these included in (*the supernal*) man? For truly they were abolished that they might be withdrawn from form, until there should come forth the representation of Adam

527 But when that form is configured, they all exist, and have been restored in another condition

528 Some among them are mitigated, and (*some*) are not mitigated, but evidently there are certain of them which have not been mitigated

529 And if thou shalt say "Also it is written, 'and he died,' surely that denoteth that they were altogether abolished" I answer that it is not so, but whosoever descendeth from his former position wherein he was before, concerning such an one is it said in Scripture that he died

530 Like as it is written, Exod 11 23 "And the king of Egypt died" Because he descended from the former condition wherein he was

531 But after that Adam was constituted they are called by other names and are mitigated in a permanent condition through him, and they exist in their place, and are all called by other names and not by their former (*appellations*)

532 Excepting that one* concerning whom it is written, Gen. xxxvi 39 "And the name of his wife

was Mehetabel, the daughter of Matied, the daughter of Mezahab

533 For what reason? Because they were not abolished like the others. Wherefore? Because they were male and female, like as the palm-tree, which groweth not unless there be both male and female

534 And because now they are found male and female, and it is not written concerning them that they died like as the others, but remained in a fixed condition

535 But they were not (*definitely composed*) until the form of the man was composed (*that is, the supernal man*). But after that the form of the supernal Adam was constituted, they were restored in another condition, and came in proper order

CHAPTER XXVII

CONCERNING THE SKULL OF MICROPROSOPUS AND ITS APPUR-
TENANCES, NAMELY, CONCERNING THE SUBTLE AIR, AND
THE FIRE, AND THE DEW

536 THIS is the tradition. When the White Head* propounded unto Himself to superadd ornament unto His own adornment, He constituted, prepared, and produced one single spark from His intense splendour of light. He fanned it and condensed it (or conformed it)

537 And He developed His thought, and extended it in three hundred and seventy directions

538 And the spark subsisted, and waited until the pure air went forth which involved it around, and an ultimate extension having been made, He produced a certain hard skull (*bounded*) on four sides †

Another title for the crown, Kether (See Introduction.)

† By the letters of the Tetragram

539. And in that pure subtle air was the spark absorbed and comprehended and included therein

540 Dost thou not think therein? Truly it is hidden therein

541 And therefore is that skull expanded in its sides; and that air is the most concealed attribute of the Ancient of Days

542. In the spirit which is hidden in that skull there are expanded fire on the one side and air on the other And the subtle air is whirled about it from this side, and the subtle fire is whirled about it from that side

543 What is the fire in this place? But verily it is not fire, but that splendour which is included in the subtle air, and it shineth in two hundred and seventy worlds

544 And rigour or judgment is found therefrom, and therefore it is called the hard skull

545 Within that skull are nine thousand myriads of worlds, which receive the influx from it, and are at peace above it.

546 In that skull distalleth the dew* from the White Head, which is ever filled therewith, and from that dew are the dead raised unto life

547 And that dew hath in itself two colours From the White Head there is a whiteness in it, which entirely comprehendeth all whiteness

548 But whensoever it remaineth in that head of Microprosopus, there appeareth in it a redness, like as in crystal, which is white, and there appeareth a red colour in the white colour

549 And therefore is it written, Dan xii. 2: "And many of them that sleep in the dust of the earth shall awake, some to everlasting life and some to shame and everlasting contempt"

* This subtle air, fire, and dew are analogous to the three "mother letters" of the "Sepher Yetzirah," A, M, and SH, the letter A symbolizing air, the medium between M the water, and SH the fire

550 "To everlasting life" Because they are wor hy of that whiteness which cometh from Macroprosopus, even from the Ancient of Days

551. "To shame and everlasting contempt" Because they are worthy of that redness of Microprosopus

552 And all things are contained in that dew as is intimated in these words, Isa. xxvi. 19. "Because the dew of lights is thy dew"—where there is a duality of expression

553 And that dew, which distilleth, distilleth daily upon the field of apples, in colour white and red

554 This skull shineth in two colours toward this side and toward that

555 And from that subtle an, from the skull, there are expanded in His countenance one hundred and fifty myriads of worlds; and therefore is He called Zaur Aphin (or Anpin), Microprosopus, the Lesser Countenance

556 But in that time, when there is need, is His countenance expanded and made vast, because He looketh back upon the countenance of the Ancient of the Ancient Ones, from Whom is the life of the universe

557 And from that skull there is a place of 'exit in one place unto those which are below, and they reflect His light towards the Ancient of Days, when they ascend in numeration beneath the wand *

558 Therefore is His skull cleft beneath, when (the inferiors) ascend in numeration, and from this cleavage a reflection of light ariseth toward the Ancient of Days

* This statement will be utterly unintelligible to the ordinary reader, unless he is told that there are four secret qabalistical symbols attached to the four letters of Tetragrammaton—viz, the wand to I, the cup of libation to H, the sword to V and the shekel of gold to H final. The wand in the text refers to the I, *Yod*, of the Ancient One, hidden and concealed in the I of IHVH, and at the head of the Sephiroth

CHAPTER XXVIII.

CONCERNING THE BRAIN AND MEMBRANE OF THE BRAIN
OF MICROPROSOPUS

559 IN the cavities of the skull three hollow places are found wherein is located the brain.

560 And a thin membrane is placed therein, but not a thick membrane, hidden also as that of the Ancient of Days

561 And therefore is this brain expanded, and it shineth (or proceedeth) in thirty-two* paths The same is that which is written, Gen 11 7. "And a river went forth out of Eden."

562 Also we have learned that in the three hollow places of the skull the brain is contained

563 Out of the first cavity proceedeth a certain fountain of the brain in four directions, and it goeth forth from the skull, in whose cavity are contained those thirty-two paths which are the spirits of wisdom

564 Out of the second cavity there goeth forth and expandeth a second certain fountain, and the fifty gates (of the *Understanding*) are opened

565 In those fifty gates are contained the fifty days of the law, the fifty years of the jubilee, and the fifty thousand generations wherein the most holy God—blessed be He!—intendeth to restore and commemorate His Spirit in them.

566 From the third cavity there go forth a thousand times a thousand conclaves and assemblies, wherein DOTH,† *Daath*, Knowledge, is contained and dwelleth.

* These are the thirty two paths of the "Sepher Yetzirah," symbolized by the ten numbers of the decad, and the twenty two letters of the Hebrew alphabet.

† It is to be remembered that, according to the "Book of Concealed Mystery," *Daath* is the conjunction of the second and third Sephiroth, Wisdom and Understanding, the I and H of IHVH, the Supernal Father and Mother

567 And the hollow place of this cavity is placed between the other two cavities,* and all those conclaves are filled from either side

568 This is that which is written, Prov n. 4 "And in knowledge shall the conclaves be filled"

569. And those three are expanded over the whole body, on this side and on that, and with them doth the whole body cohere, and the body is contained by them on every side, and through the whole body are they expanded and diffused

CHAPTER XXIX

CONCERNING THE HAIR OF MICROPROSOPUS.

570 WE have learned that from the skull of His head (*i e*, of *Microprosopus*) hang one thousand times a thousand myriad myriads of locks of black hair, and they are intertwined together each to the other, and they are mingled together

571 But there is no classification made of the locks of hair separately, because pure and impure alike adhere to each other therein, and here (*the description above given*) mentions both pure and impure together

572 In all those sides which are pure, and in all those which are impure, there are intricate and dense locks of hair, some of which are soft, some hard

573. And in single locks doth the hair hang down, curls upon curls which emit flames, and hang down in beautiful and strong array, like those of a brave hero victorious in war

574 They are excellent as the great and foliated cedars This is that which is written, Cant v 15. "Excellent as the cedars"

* As the mediating path between them

575 The curling locks are parted on this side and on that above the head.

576 Also we have learned that they remain in curls because they proceed from many fountains of the three canals of the brain

577 For from the fountain of one cavity of the skull proceedeth the hair, and it becomes curls upon curls (*formed*), from the fountains proceeding from that cavity

578 From the second cavity there go forth fifty fountains, and from those fountains the hair issueth, and it becometh curls upon curls, and they are mingled with the other locks

579 From the third cavity there go forth a thousand times a thousand conclaves and assemblies, and from them all the hair issueth, and it becometh curls upon curls, and they are mingled with the other locks

580 And therefore are those locks so curling, and all the progeny of them is produced from the three cavities of the brain of the skull

581 And all those curls hang down and are spread over the sides of the ears

582 And therefore is it written, Dan ix. 18 "Incline thine ear, O my God, and hear"

583 And in those curls there are found alike right and left,* light and dark, mercy and judgment, and everything (*that hath in itself the qualities of*) right and left dependeth thence (*from Macroprosopus*), and not from the Ancient One †

584 In the parting of the hair appeareth a certain slender path, which hath a certain connection with that path of the Ancient of Days, and from that path are divided six hundred and thirteen paths, ‡ which are

* Whereas Macroprosopus is symbolized only by the right side of the profile

† For the reason I have given in the preceding note

‡ The precepts of the law are said to be 613 in number, which is also expressed by Gematria in the words "Moses our Rabbi", MSaH RBINV, *Mosheh Rabbino* = 40 + 300 + 5 + 200 + 2 + 10 + 50 + 6 = 613.

distributed among the paths of the precepts of the law

585 Like as it is written, Ps xxv 6 "All the paths of Tetragrammaton are mercy and truth unto such as keep His covenant and His testimony"

586 We have learned that in the single locks a thousand times a thousand utterances of the speech of Tetragrammaton are found, which depend from the single locks

587 Among them some are hard (*rigorous*) and some soft (*merciful*), as (*belonging unto*) the Lord of the equilibrium (or, the Lord of mercy who is an equilibrium between these), and therefore is He (*Microprosopus*) said to include right and left

CHAPTER XXX

CONCERNING THE FOREHEAD OF MICROPROSOPUS

588 THE forehead of the skull is the inspection of inspection, and it is not uncovered, except in that time when it is necessary to visit sinners for the purpose of examining their deeds

589 Also we have learned that when that forehead is uncovered, all the lords of judgment are stirred up, and the whole universe is brought under judgment

590 Save in that time when the prayers of the Israelites ascend before the Ancient of Days, and entreat mercy for His children, then is uncovered the forehead of the benevolence of benevolences,* and it shineth down upon this (*forehead*) of Microprosopus, and judgment is quieted

591 Over this forehead there goeth forth a certain

* Namely, that of Macroprosopus

portion of hair, which is extended over it from the brain, which produceth the fifty gates (*of Understanding*)

592 And when it is expanded, that brow glows with anger; it is the inspector of the sinners of the world—namely, of those who are shameless in their deeds.

593 Like as it is written, Jer iii 5. “And thou hadst the forehead of a woman who is a whore, thou refusedst to be ashamed”

594 And we have learned that that hair subsisteth not in that part of the forehead, so that it may be uncovered against those who remain steadfast in their iniquities

595 And when the Holy One—blessed be He!—is awakened, that He may be pleased with the just, the Countenance of the Ancient of Days shineth upon the Countenance of Microprosopus, and His forehead (*that of Macroprosopus*) is uncovered and illuminateth that forehead (*that of Macroprosopus*), and then is called the time of benevolence

596 But as often as judgment threateneth, and that forehead of Microprosopus is uncovered, there is uncovered the forehead of the Ancient of the Ancient Ones, and judgment is mitigated and is not exercised

597 We have learned that that forehead is expanded into two hundred thousand rednesses of rednesses, which are contained therein, and are included therein

598. And when the forehead of Microprosopus is uncovered, licence is given unto all those to destroy. But when the forehead of the benevolence of benevolence, is uncovered, so that it may shine upon that forehead (*of Microprosopus*) and upon all those (*rednesses*), then are they quieted

599 Also we have learned by tradition. Twenty-four superior judgments are found, and they are all called NTZCHIM, *Netzachim*, or Victories, howsoever, while (*in the arrangement of letters, NTZCHIM, the singular*) NTZCH, *Netzach*, is called Victory (*i e., means that*), the neighbour-

ing letters * (*M* and *N* in *NTzCHIM*) being permuted, (we obtain *MTzCHIN* singular), *MTzCH*, *Metzach* (meaning) forehead

600 Therefore (*the same word signifieth*) forehead and Victory, which is in the plural victories And this is that which is given by tradition. The Victory of victories And they are in the forehead, but certain among them are extended in the body in (*certain*) known parts

601 This is the exotic tradition What is that which is written, 1 Sam xv. 29 "Also the Netzach of Israel doth not lie nor repent, for He is not man that He should repent."

602 Now have we declared that Arcanum according to its constitution All that Victory which is expanded in the body, at that time when the world is to be judged and converted, admitteth repentance, neither executeth judgment if they be converted

603 For what reason? Because the matter resteth in that place which is called Adam, and He may repent

604 But if that Victory be seen and uncovered in that part of the head just spoken of—namely, the forehead—there is neither time nor opportunity for repentance

605 Wherefore? Because it is not that place which is called Adam, for the countenance and the nose are not uncovered, but the forehead alone

606 And in that part—(*i e*, *the forehead*) the whole countenance is not found, for that (*forehead*) is not called Adam, and therefore is it said "He is not a man that He may repent" (*i e*, *He, HODVA, H, is not Adam, &c.*) So also is it as regardeth the (*proportion of*) Victory in the other parts of the body (*of Microscopus*)

* *I e*, in their usual place in the order of the alphabet

CHAPTER XXXI

CONCERNING THE EYES OF MICROPROSOPUS.

607 THE eyes of the head (*of Microprosopus*) are diverse from all other eyes. There is a shadowy darkness cast by the eyebrows which is (*as if it were*) painted above the eyes, whence all eyes are overshadowed with a dark shade.

608 Curling hairs hang down from the curls of the hair which is above them, and mark the form of the eyebrows above the eyes, at the commencement of the forehead.

609 And in both (*the eyebrows*) are contained seven hundred times a thousand lords of inspection who reside above the eyelids.

610 In the eyelids radiate one thousand four hundred myriads (*of hairs*), which adhere to the edges and form the eyelashes, and far above these is the inspection of the eye of the Ancient of Days*.

611 And as often as those eyelids (*of Microprosopus*) are raised, the same eye (*i. e., that of Macroprosopus*) appeareth, just as when the eyes of any man are opened when he awakoth from sleep.

612 And (*the eyes of Microprosopus*) behold the open eye (*of Macroprosopus shining down upon them*), and they are rendered brilliant with a certain brilliant whiteness of the good eye (*i. e., that of Macroprosopus, because in Him "all is right"—i. e., good—and there is no left*).

613 Like as it is written, Cant. v. 12. "Washed with milk." What is 'with milk?' With this excellent primal whiteness.

* True to all the previous symbolism, the eye of the Ancient of Days, Macroprosopus is here spoken of, instead of eyes in the plural number, seeing that, as I have before remarked he is rather to be symbolized by a profile than by a full face.

614 And in that time is there found with Him (*v.e.*, *Microprosopus*) an intuition of mercy, and therefore the prayer of the Israelites ascendeth, because His eyes are opened (*i.e.*, *those of Microprosopus*), and are whitened with that whiteness (*of the eye of Macroprosopus*)

615 Like as it is written, Ps xlv 23 "Awake, why sleepest Thou, O Tetragrammaton? Arise"

616 And truly as often as His eyes are not open, all the lords of judgments subdue the Israelites, and the other nations have dominion over them

617 But whensoever He openeth His eyes, these are illuminated from the good eye (*of Macroprosopus*), and mercy is over Israel, and His eye turneth around and executeth vengeance upon the other nations

618 This is that same which is written, Ps xxxv 23 "Awake, and arise" "Awake!" and (*Thine eye*) shall be illuminated with that whiteness "Arise!" so that it may exercise judgment upon those who have overcome them

619 When His eyes are opened they appear beautiful as those of doves, in colour, white, red, and black, and golden yellow

620 And this eye (otherwise, this whiteness) is not uncovered except when it is looked upon by the good eye, and then all those colours are covered (otherwise, bathed) with this whiteness of the rays

621 From those colours, when they are uncovered, go forth seven eyes of Providence, which issue from the black of the eye

622 This is that which is said, Zach iii 9 "Upon one stone seven eyes"

623 What is the "one stone?" The black of the eye

624 From the red go forth seven emissaries, who deflect towards the left side, and they flame with fire, which is toward the north side, and they are combined, so that they may be expanded into the world for the purpose of uncovering the ways of sinners

625 This is that which is written, Zach iv 10. "Those seven are the eyes of Tetragrammaton going forth throughout the whole earth."

626 From the yellow go forth seven pure splendours (otherwise lights), which are turned towards the south side, and they are combined so that they may be extended into the world, towards those ways which are necessary to be uncovered (otherwise towards those deeds &c)

627 Like as it is written, Job xxxiv 21 "Because His eyes are upon the ways of man" And when they are illuminated with that whiteness, then they behold all the lords of truth, in order to do good unto the world because of them, and every glance (*of those eyes*) is benevolent towards Israel

628 But with the red colour He beholdeth those who are bound; which is intimated in these words, Exod. iii 7 "In seeing have I seen," 'In seeing,' for the purpose of doing good unto them, "I have seen," that by vindicating them I may deliver them from their afflictors

620 And therefore is it written, Ps xlv 24. 'Awake wherefore sleepest Thou, O Tetragrammaton? Arise! forsake us not for ever' 'Awake and arise' There are two inspections two openings, two good things, there is mercy, there is also vengeance

630 The first colour is red hidden and inclosed within red, in comparison with it, all other reds do not seem to be (*red*)*

631 Around this red goeth a certain black thread (*of colour*) and surroundeth it

632 This second colour is black, like that stone which goeth forth from the abyss once in a thousand years into the great sea

* Meaning that it is so brilliant that all other red colours seem poor and pale in comparison with it

633 And when that stone* goeth forth there cometh a tempest and a storm upon the great sea,† and its waters are troubled, and (*their motion soundeth as*) a voice, and they are heard by the great fish which is called Leviathan

634 And this stone goeth forth, and is whirled onward in the current of the sea, and goeth forth thence; and this is so great a blackness‡ that beside it all other blacknesses are as nought (otherwise, now it is withdrawn because all the other paths are hidden and enshrouded by it)

635. And such is the blackness of the black (*part of*) the eye, which includeth and concealeth all the remaining blacknesses, and about that blackness there is found a certain red thread (of colour) which surroundeth that blackness

636 The third colour is the yellow of all yellows, which includeth and concealeth all other yellows, and in the circumference of that yellow there whirl around two threads (*of colour*), a red thread on the one direction, and a black thread in another direction, and they surround that yellow colour

637 But when that white brilliance whirlleth around it, and the eye flameth with that white brilliance, all those other colours are not at rest, and are submerged in the lowest depths thereof, the red, the yellow, and the black are not seen only that white brilliance alone, which receiveth its light from Him, even from the Ancient of Days

638 And from that (*white brilliance*) all the inferiors shine, neither is any colour seen save that white brilliance alone And therefore are all the lords of red-

* Cf Rev viii 8 This also suggests alchemical symbolism

† The great sea is Binah, and the great fish is Leviathan, "whose head is broken by the waters of the great sea" (See the Introduction, "Book of Concealed Mystery," § 28, Ps lxxiv 13, and Rev xiii)

‡ Cf the "blackest of the black" of Hermes Trismegistus

ness and blackness, which are as it were twin (*colours*), displaced

639 This is the same which is written, Cant iv 2 "Which go up from the washing, which are all twins"

640. What is this, "From the washing?" From that white brilliance of the excellent holy eye, for all are twins the one (*colour*) is as the other *

641. But truly doth not he (the author of the Canticles) say that the teeth are each in turn like a shorn flock, and thou sayest that all these are twins?

642 Nevertheless, the sense is that this whiteness of them is as that whiteness of the eyes (*of Microprosopus*) when they are made brilliant by the white brilliance of the supernal eye (*of Macroprosopus*)

643 And the just are about to understand and behold that thing in the Spirit of Wisdom

644 Like as it is written, Isa lii 8 "Because they shall see eye to eye" When? "When Tetragrammaton shall bring again Zion"

645 Also it is written, Num xiv 14 "By whom Thou, O Tetragrammaton art seen eye to eye" † and then the opening of the eyes is towards good

646 For there is an opening of the eyes toward good and there is also another (*opening of the eyes*) toward evil

647 Toward good, like as it is written, Dan ix 18 "Open Thine eyes and behold our desolations, and the city over which Thy name hath been pronounced. Here it is toward good.

648 But toward evil, like as it is written, Isa xxxiii 20 "Thine eyes shall see Jerusalem a quiet habitation, a tabernacle that shall not be taken down, not one of the stakes thereof shall ever be removed" Here truly it is toward good and toward evil, because the one existeth not without the other

* *I.e.* the black and the red, which are here represented as simultaneously involving each other

† In our version it is translated "face to face," and not "eye to eye," but in the original Hebrew it is OIN BOIN, *Ayin Be-Ayin*, "eye to eye"

649 We have learned it in the "Book of Concealed Mystery" What is this? "Thine eyes shall see Jerusalem a quiet habitation" Is not Jerusalem therefore a quiet habitation? Also it is written, Isa 1 21 "Justice dwelt therein" But in the place wherein justice is found there is not rest, neither is it at peace (otherwise In the place wherein judgment dwelleth and is found, this justice is not rest, &c)

650 For verily this is the true interpretation "Thine eyes shall see Jerusalem a quiet habitation" (is thus to be explained) The habitation is said to be quiet, in respect of the Ancient of Days, who looketh upon those eyes (*of Microprosopus*)

651 For truly His eye is quiet and tranquil, the eye of mercy the eye which altereth not from this aspect unto any other aspect

652 And therefore is it written OINK* (*instead of OINIK*) "They shall behold Thine eye" not Thine eyes, (*seeing OINK is written*) without the second I, *Yod*

653. But how cometh it that it is said Jerusalem, and not Zion? It is properly thus said for the purpose of subjugating judgment which was found therein and for exciting mercy upon it

654 Also have we learned this It is written, Deut xi 12. "The eyes of Tetragrammaton thy God are upon it, from the beginning of the year even unto the end of the year" This is that which is written "Justice dwelt therein," because therein are found many most severe judgments, as in all other instances

655 But in the time to come there shall be found therein one eye of mercy (*namely*); the eye of the Ancient of Days

656 This is that which is intimated Isa liv 7. "But with great mercies will I gather thee"

657 Where, 'because it is said "with mercies" what

* OINK signifies "thine eye," in the singular

}

is (the meaning of the adjective) "great" (used here in it Assuredly because mercy is duplicated (namely) the mercy of the Ancient of Days (*Macroprosopus*), which is called "great mercies"

658 And the mercy of *Microprosopus*, which is called mercies plain and unqualified, seeing that in Him there are right and left,* (*symbolizing the balance of*) Justice and Mercy And therefore is it said "And in great mercies will I gather thee," those, namely, of the Ancient of Days

659 This have we learned In those eyes (*of Microprosopus*), and in the two colours of them—namely, in the red and in the black—there are said to abide two tears and when He, even the Holy of the Holy Ones, desireth to have mercy upon the Israelites, then He sendeth down those two tears so that they may grow sweet in the (*waters of the*) great sea

660 The great sea, which is that of excellent wisdom, so that in that stream (otherwise, white brilliance) and in that fountain they may be cleansed, and they go forth from the great sea, and there is mercy upon the Israelites

CHAPTER XXXII

CONCERNING THE NOSE OF MICROPROSOPUS

661 WE have learned it in the "Book of Concealed Mystery" The nose of *Microprosopus* From the nose is the countenance known In this nose is diverse symbolism

662 For it is written, Ps xviii 8 "There went up

* Right and left exist in *Microprosopus*, while in *Macroprosopus* all is right The latter is rather to be symbolized by a profile, as I have before remarked, than by a full face, as in the case of the former

a smoke out of His nose,* and fire out of His mouth devoured, coals were kindled by it”

663 “There went up a smoke out of His nose” In this smoke are included both the fire and the burning coals, for there is no smoke without fire, neither fire without smoke Truly all things result (*herefrom* otherwise, are kindled *herein*) and go forth from His nose

664. Also we have learned that when these three things are associated together which are included in that smoke which issueth from the nose, the nose † is lengthened

665 And therein are two colours, for the smoke bloweth and rusheth forth black and red, and they call it AP, ‡ *Aph*, wrath, and CHIMH, *Chimah*, fervour; and MSHCHITH, *Meshachith*, perdition

666. And if thou sayest wrath and fervour, it is well, since it is written, Deut ix 19 “Since I have feared because of wrath and fervour.” For these are the black and red smoke But whence is added MSHCHITH, *Meshachith*, perdition?

667 Because it is written, Gen xii 10 “Before that Tetragrammaton destroyed Sodom and Gomorra” But the word SHCHTH, *Shachith*, denoted perdition brought about by burning, kindled fire

668. Also we have learned that there are five § GBVRAN, *Geboran*, severities in this conformation of Microprosopus, and they ascend in one thousand and four hundred severities, GBVRAN, and they are extended

* The ordinary English version renders it “nostrils” and not “nose,” but in the Hebrew the word is singular

† Isa. xlviii 9 is translated in the ordinary English version “For my name’s sake will I defer mine anger,” but Parkhurst in his Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon, art CHTM, says the correct rendering is “for my name’s sake will I lengthen my nose” Knorr de Rosenroth, in his Latin version of § 664, renders it by “corrugatur,” which is hardly correct

‡ The word AP, *Aph*, stands alike for the words “nose” and “anger”

§ If we carefully examine this obscure passage, I think we shall find that the number five is the key to unlock its symbolism, for five is the fifth Sephira, *Geburah*, GBVRH, Strength or Severity, which operates through

in His nose, and in His mouth, and in His arms, and in His hands, and in His fingers

669 And therefore is it written, Ps cvi 2 "Who can declare the GBVRVTH, *Geburoth*, powers of Tetragrammaton?"

670 Hence it is written "powers," Geburoth (*in the plural number*), and it is written, 1 Chron xxix 11 "Thine! O Tetragrammaton, are Gedulah and Geburah,"* *in the singular (number)*

671 Assuredly thus have we learned When all those severities are amalgamated into one, then are they called one Geburah, GBVRH

672. And all those powers, Geboran, commence to descend from the nose. And from it depend a thousand times a thousand and four hundred myriads in their single (*forms*) †

673 And from that smoke which issueth from his nose depend a thousand times a thousand myriads, and four hundred and five which belong to this (*idea of*) Severity ‡ For all the severities depend from this nose

674 For it is written, Ps cxlv 4 "From generation unto generation shall they praise thy works, and announce thy GBVRVTH, *Geburoth*"

675 And when that GBVRH, *Geburah*, Strength, commenceth (*to be manifested*), all the severities radiate thence, and are sharpened, until they descend in the form of a swift-whirling fire-flaming sword (Gen iii. 24.)

Judgment, and ultimately through the numbers and intelligences of the planet Mars Now, the 1,400 severities are the fivefold form of RP, *Raph*, which = the idea of terror and RP = 280, which $\times 5 = 1,400$ And the least number of 1,400 is $1 + 4 + 0 + 0 = 5$ Also 1,400 = ATH = chaos, or substance of anything Finally, these are extended into five parts of Macroprosopus—viz, nose, mouth, arms, hands, fingers And the number 5 = H

* See Introduction GBVR (the root being GBR) = 211 = IAB, a flood This is of course by Gematria

† This formidable sounding arrangement is only our previous 1,400, considered on another plane of operation, in the material world

‡ This is 1,400 again in its most material forms in Asiah, the number five at the end is simply the number of the Sephira of Severity added to the other

676. It is written, Gen xix. 13: "For we will destroy this place" Also it is written, Gen. xiii 10: "Before that Tetragrammaton destroyed Sodom and Gomorba" And again, Gen xix 24. "Tetragrammaton rained upon Sodom and Gomorrha"

677 Assuredly thus have we learned. There is no judge over the wicked, but they themselves convert the measure of Mercy into a measure of Judgment.

678 But how do they convert it thus? Also it is written, Mal iii. 6 "I, Tetragrammaton, change not"

679. Assuredly as many times as the Ancient of the Ancient Ones and that White Head uncovereth the benevolence of benevolences, great mercies are found everywhere

680. But when that is not uncovered, all the judgments of Microprosopus are prepared; and in this manner, if it be permitted us to say so, Mercy becometh Judgment; that is, the most Ancient One of all.

681. We have learned in Barietha*. "When the Ancient of the Ancient Ones uncovereth the benevolence of benevolences, all those lights which are called by a similar name shine, and Mercy is found in all things

682 But when that Concealed One of the Concealed Ones is not uncovered, and those lights shine not, judgments are stirred up, and Judgment is exercised.

683 Who therefore is the cause of that Judgment? The benevolence of the benevolences, because it is not uncovered, and therefore do sinners change Mercy into Judgment (*as regardeth themselves*).

684. But because this is said, Gen xix. 24. "From Tetragrammaton out of heaven," it is said concerning Zaur Anpin, Microprosopus

685 And whence is this obtained? Because it is written (*in the preceding passage*). MN HSHMM, *Men Ha-Shamaym*, out of heaven (*But the word*

* See ante, § 388 of this book

HSMMIM, *Ha-Shamayim*, is equivalent to) *ASH VMIM*,* *Ash Ve-Mim*, fire and water, Mercy and Judgment, in the antithesis of that (*condition*) wherein no Judgment is found at all

686 We have learned that this nose (*of Macroprosopus*) is short,† and when the smoke commenceth to issue therefrom, it departeth thence swiftly, and Judgment is exercised

687. But what hindereth that nose that it may not produce smoke? The nose of the Ancient and Holy One; for He is also called before all others *ARK APIM*, *Arikk Aphim*, Long of Nose.

688. And this is the Arcanum which we have learned: Between the two words, *IHVH*, *IHVH*, Tetragrammaton, Tetragrammaton, an accent is interpolated ‡ (*whenever these two are found in juxtaposition in Scripture*)

689 For wheresoever any name is repeated twice over, a distinction is made (*between them*), as when it is said, Gen. xxii 11, "Abraham, Abraham," also, Gen. xlv. 2, "Jacob, Jacob," also, 1 Sam. iii. 10, "Samuel, Samuel;" where, by the *Psiq* accent, these pairs of names are distinguished; excepting that place, Exod. iii. 4, "Moses, Moses," where no accent interveneth.

690 For what reason? "Abraham, Abraham," Gen. xxii. 11 (*herein, therefore is an accent introduced because*

* In the "Sepher Yetzirah," to which work I have already had occasion to refer more than once, the letter *SH* is said to symbolize fire, and therefore *SHMMIM* may be said to be fire and water

† In contradistinction to that of Macroprosopus, who is called also *Arikk Aphim*, Long of Nose, as well as *Arikk Anpin*, Vast of Countenance

‡ This accent is called *Psiq*, and in the grammar of Gesenius is classed as the twentieth accent, or the fifth of the third series known as the "lesser distinctives" It is represented by a vertical line placed between the two words to which it applies. An example of its use is to be found in Exod. xxxiv. 6, "Tetragrammaton, Tetragrammaton (*between these two words a Psiq accent is introduced*), merciful and gracious, longsuffering and abundant in goodness and truth" It is worthy of note that the word here translated "long suffering" is *ARK APIM*, *Arikk Aphim*, Long of Nose

that) the latter (of these two names) denoteth that which is perfect, but the former that which is not as yet perfect; for at this time he is perfected with ten temptations, and therefore is the (*Psig*) accent interpolated, for at this time he can hardly be said to be the same man as he was before

691. (When it is said) "Jacob, Jacob" (Gen. xlv. 2), the latter denoteth that which is perfect, the former that which is not as yet perfect, for now the messenger had come to him from his son Joseph, and over him was the Schechinah at rest

692 Also, now at this time was perfected in the earth the holy tree, similar unto the Supernal One, in having twelve limitations and seventy branches,* which were not hitherto completed, and therefore the latter denoteth that which is perfect, and the former that which is not as yet perfect, whence the accent falleth between them

693 In the passage, "Samuel, Samuel" (1 Sam. iii. 10), an accent is also interpolated wherefore? The latter name denoteth that which is perfect, the former that which is not as yet perfect, for now he is a prophet, whereas before this he was not as yet a prophet.

694 But when it is said, Exod. iii. 4 "Moses, Moses," no accent is interpolated, because he was perfect from the very day of his birth, seeing it is written, Exod. ii. 2: "And she saw him, that he was good"

695 So also here between these two names of Tetragrammaton, Exod. xxxiv. 6, the *Psig* accent is interpolated, for the first is indeed a perfect name, but the latter is thoroughly and completely perfect

696 But Moses speaketh thus in the place of Judgment, in order that for them he may cause Mercy to

* That is, the *Autz Chaum*, or tree of life, composed of the Sephiroth and the Schemhamphorasch, the former being ten and the latter seventy-two. The twelve limitations are the twelve sons of Jacob, and the seventy branches the total number of the combined families

descend upon Microprosopus from the Most Holy Ancient One

697. For thus is the tradition So great was the virtue of Moses that he could make the measures of Mercy descend

698. And when the Ancient One is uncovered toward Microprosopus all things are beheld in the light of Mercy, and the nose is appeased, and fire and smoke issue not therefrom

699 Like as it is written, Isa xlviii 9. "And with my praise will I defer mine anger for thee"

700. Also we have learned. The nose hath two nostrils From the one issueth a flaming smoke, and it entereth into the opening of the Great Abyss

701. And from the other nostril issueth a fire which is kindled by its flame; and it floweth into four thousand worlds, which are upon His left side

702 Truly, he who is the cause of war is called the fire of Tetragrammaton, the consuming fire, the fire which consumeth all other fires.

703. And that fire is not mitigated save by the fire of the altar

704. And that smoke which issueth forth from the other nostril is not mitigated unless by the smoke of the sacrifice of the altar But all things depend from the nose

705. Therefore is it written, Gen viii 12 "And Tetragrammaton smelled a sweet savour" For all these are attributed unto the nose, to smell a savour, and to emit smoke and fire, and red colour, and therefore is it opposed unto the benevolence (*namely, the forehead*)

706 And for that cause is it written, Exod iv 14: "And the anger of Tetragrammaton was kindled" Deut vii 4: "And the anger of Tetragrammaton will be kindled. Exod xxii 24: "And My wrath is kindled Deut vi 15 "Lest the wrath of Tetragrammaton be kindled" Which are all to be understood concerning Zaur Anpin, or Microprosopus

CHAPTER XXXIII.

CONCERNING THE EARS OF MICROPROSOPUS

707 THIS have we learned It is written, 2 Kings xix 16 "Incline, O God, Thine ear and hear," namely, that ear which is hidden beneath the hair, and the hair hangeth down over it, and yet the ear is there for the purpose of hearing

708 And from the inner part of the ear, elaborated with strongly marked concave formations, like a winding spiral ladder, with incurvation on every side

709 But wherefore with curvings? So that He may hear both good and evil

710 Also we have learned. From that curving part within the ears depend all those Lords of Wings concerning whom it is written, Eccles x 20 "For a bird of the air shall carry the voice, and the Lord of the Wings shall tell the matter"

711 Within that ear, (*the Spirit*) floweth from the three hollow places of the brain into this opening of the ears And from that afflux (*the Spirit*) the voice departeth into that profound depth (otherwise, incurvation) and is conjoined with (*the Spirit*) in that distillation, as well good as evil

712 In good, as it is written, Psa lxxix 33 "For Tetragrammaton heareth the poor" In evil, as it is written, Num xi 1 "And Tetragrammaton heard, and His wrath arose and the fire of Tetragrammaton was kindled against them"

713 And that ear is closed from without, and a depth (otherwise an incurvation) proceedeth within that gallery of inspiration from the brain

714. So that the voice may be collected together within, neither issue forth thence, and that it may be

guarded and shut in on every side; hence it is in the nature of an Arcanum *

715 Woe unto him who discloseth secrets! For he who revealeth secrets doth the same thing as if he should deny the superior formation, which is so arranged that the secrets may be collected together, and that they may not issue forth without

716 Also we have learned in Barietha † At that time when they call aloud in their troubles, and the hairs are moved from before the ears, the voice entereth into the ears through that channel, and the spirit of distillation from the brain (*entereth into that channel likewise*)

717 And in the brain is it collected (otherwise, and it slideth on into the brain), and departeth through the nostrils of the nose, and is bound, and the nose becometh shorter (*that of Microprosopus, namely*) and gloweth with fire, and fire and smoke issue forth, and from those nostrils are excited all the severities, and vengeance is exercised

718 Truly before that from those nostrils the fire and smoke issue forth, that voice ascendeth upwards, and slideth into the beginning of the brain, and the two tears flow down from the eyes

719 And by means of that voice the smoke goeth forth, and the fire from the brightness which openeth those gates; for through that voice which entereth into the ears all these things are excited and urged forth (otherwise, are mingled together)

720 And therefore is it written, Num xi 1 "And Tetragrammaton heard, and His wrath was kindled, and the fire of Tetragrammaton was kindled against them." For through that hearing of that voice the whole brain is stirred up

721. We have learned It is written, 2 Kings xix 16 "Incline, O my God, Thine ear," like as if it

* Because in a similar manner a secret is guarded and shut in

† See ante, § 388 Barietha is "Traditio extra urbem"

should be said, "Let six hundred thousand myriads of those wings which depend from those ears be elongated," and they are all called the ears of Tetragrammaton

722 When therefore it is said, "Incline, O Tetragrammaton, Thine ear," (*this phrase*) "Thine ear," is that of Microprosopus

723 From one cavity of the brain do those ears depend, and from the fifty gates * which proceed from that cavity, this is one gate, which extendeth and goeth forth and openeth into that channel of the ear

724 Like as it is written, Job. xxxiv. 3 "Because the ear trieth words" Also it is written, Ps vii 10 "And He trieth the heart and reins"

725 And in proportion to the expansion of that cavity of fifty gates which proceedeth into the body, so is the latter expanded even in that place wherem the heart resideth.

726. Therefore concerning the ear it is said that in it is made probation, and also concerning the heart it is said that in it is made probation, because that they proceed (*alike*) from one place

727 We have learned in the "Book of Concealed Mystery" that, like as this ear proveth as well the good as the evil, so all things which are in Microprosopus have part good and part evil, right and left, Mercy and Judgment

728 And this ear is contiguous unto the brain; and because it is contiguous unto the brain, hence that voice is directed into a cavity which entereth into the ear.

729 Therefore concerning the ear it is called hearing; but in this hearing, Binah, the Understanding (*the third Sephira*) is comprehended, for, also, to hear, is the same as to understand, because that thereby all examinations are examined together

730 And those words of the Lord of Lords are given

* This refers to the "fifty gates of the Understanding"—alluding to the third Sephira

forth so that they may be heard, so that they may be meditated upon and be understood.

731. Come, behold! it is written, Hab. iii 1. "O Tetragrammaton! I have heard Thy voice, and was afraid"

732 This passage hath this meaning. When that holy prophet heard and understood and knew, and was occupied with those conformatiōns, it is written "I was afraid" Rightly was it (*so written*) that he should be afraid and be broken before Him, for these words are said concerning Microprosopus

733. When further he understood and knew, what is then written? "O Tetragrammaton! revive Thy work in the midst of the years" But concerning the Ancient of Days is this said

734. And in every passage wherein is found Tetragrammaton, Tetragrammaton, with Yod He twice, or with Aleph Daleth and Yod He, the one belongeth unto Microprosopus, and the other unto the Ancient of the Ancient Ones For because all these things are one certain thing, hence by one name are they called.

735 Also we have learned When is the full name expressed? When it is written, IHVH ALHIM, *Tetragrammaton Elohim* For that is the full name of the Most Ancient of all, and of Microprosopus, and when joined together they are called the full name But other forms are not called the full name, like as we have established

736 When it is said, Gen. ii 8 "And Tetragrammaton Elohim planted," &c, the name is given in full, where the discourse is concerning the planting of the garden, and whensoever Tetragrammaton Elohim occurreth the full name is expressed

737 In IHVH IHVH all things generally are comprehended, and then mercies are stirred up over all things

738 (*When it is said*) "O Tetragrammaton! revive Thy work in the midst of the years," concerning the Ancient of Days is it said

739 What is "Thy work"? Zaur Anpin, Microprosopus

740 "In the midst of years" These are the former years, which are called IMI QDM, *Yemı Qcdem*, former days, and not years, OVLIM, *Olahm*, or of the world.

741 The former years are the former days, the years of the world are the days of the world *

742 And here (*it is said*) "In the midst of the years" What years? The former years

743. "Revive it" Concerning whom is it said, "Revive it" ? Concerning Microprosopus For all His splendour is preserved by those years, and therefore is it said, "Revive it"

744. "In wrath remember mercy" He looketh to that supernal benignity wherein mercies are excited over all; (*those mercies*) who desire compassion, and to whom mercy is owing

745 We have learned, Rabbi Schimeon said. "I call to witness the heavens which are above me, towards all those who stand around, that great joy ariseth in all the worlds because of these words

746 "Also these words excite joy in my heart, and in the veil of excellent expansion are they hidden and do they ascend, and He, the Most Ancient One of all, preserveth them, He, the Concealed and Hidden of all.

747. "And when we began to speak my companions knew not that all these words therein were worthy hereof in any degree

748 "O how blessed is your portion, companions of this conclave' and blessed is my portion with you in this world, and in the world to come!"

* In connection with § 741, note Ps lxxvii 5 "CnSnBTnI IMIM MQDM SnNVTn OVLMIIM, I have considered the days of old, the years of ancient times"

CHAPTER XXXIV

CONCERNING THE BEARD OF MICROPROSOPUS

749 RABBI SCHIMEON commenced and said, Deut iv 4 "And ye shall cleave unto Tetragrammaton your God," &c

750 What nation is so holy as Israel? for it is written concerning them, Deut. xxxiii 29 "Blessed art thou, O Israel! * who is like unto thee?" Because that they are applied unto God in this world through the holy name

751 And in the world to come more than here, for therein shall we never be separated from that conclave wherein the just are assembled

752 And this is that which is written "And ye shall cleave *in* Tetragrammaton," for it is not written "CHDBQIM LIHVH, *Chedebeqim Le Tetragrammaton*, Ye shall cleave *unto* Tetragrammaton," but "BIHVH, *Be Tetragrammaton, in Tetragrammaton*," properly.

753 We have learned this There is a descent from the beard which is venerable, holy, excellent, hidden and concealed in all (*the beard, namely, of Macroprosopus*), through the holy magnificent oil, into the beard of Microprosopus

754 And if thou shalt say that this beard is not to be found, for that even Solomon only spake of the cheeks,† but not at all of the beard

755 Truly thus have we learned (*we make answer*) in the "Book of Concealed Mystery" It is that which is hidden and recondite, and of which mention is not made,

* It must not be forgotten that Israel is a mystical name which was substituted for Jacob

† Namely, in the description in the Song of Solomon, ch v

neither is it uncovered, it is that which is venerable and excellent before all things, seeing that it is concealed and hidden

756. And since the beard is the praise and perfection and dignity of the whole countenance, in these sacred things it is found to be hidden, neither is it discerned

757. And that beard is the perfection and beauty of the countenance in Microprosopus. In nine conformations is it disposed

758. But when the venerable beard of the Ancient of the Ancient Ones shineth upon this beard of Microprosopus, then the thirteen fountains of excellent oil flow down upon this beard

759. And therein are found twenty-two parts, and thence extend the twenty-two letters of the holy law

760. Also we have learned that this beard departeth from His eye, and descendeth and ascendeth, and toucheth upon the places of fragrance

761. What are the places of fragrance? Like as it is said, Cant v. 13 "Like a bed (*singular*) of spices," and not 'beds' (*plural*)

762. But this beard of Microprosopus is disposed in nine conformations

763. And also the hairs being black, and in careful order, like a handsome man, as it is written, Cant v. 15 "Excellent as the cedars"

764. The first conformation. The hair is conformed from the portion which is above, and there goeth forth therefrom a spark which is of most intense brilliance; and it goeth forth from the Absolute of the pure ether, and passeth beneath the hair of the head, even beneath those locks which are above the ears; and it descendeth in front of the opening of the ears, hair above hair, even unto the beginning of the mouth

765. The second conformation. The hair goeth forth, and ascendeth from the one part of the mouth even unto

the other part of the opening of the mouth; and it descendeth beneath the mouth unto the other side, hair above hair, in beautiful arrangement.

766 The third conformation From the midst, beneath the nose, and beneath the two nostrils, there goeth forth a certain path and short and coarse hairs fill up that path, and the remaining hairs fill up the place from this side unto that, around this path

767. But this path is not clearly seen (*to be continued*) below (*the mouth*), but only the upper part of it which descendeth even unto the beginning of the lips, and there is this path applied

768 The fourth conformation The hair goeth forth and is disposed in order, and ascendeth, and is spread over His cheeks, which are the place of fragrance of the Ancient One

769. The fifth conformation. The hair is wanting, and there are seen two apples on this side and on that, red as a red rose, and they radiate into two hundred and seventy worlds, which are enkindled thereby

770 The sixth conformation The hair goeth forth as in a tress about (*the border of*) the beard, and hangeth down even unto the commencement of the vital organs, but it descendeth not unto the parts about the heart.

771 The seventh conformation. That the hairs do not hang over the mouth, but that the mouth is uncovered on every side, and that the hairs are disposed in order about it

772 The eighth conformation That the hairs descend beneath the beard, and cover the throat, so that it cannot be seen, all those hairs are slender, hairs above hairs, plentiful in every part

773 The ninth conformation That the hairs are mingled together with those which are joined unto them; and that they all are in equality from the cheeks. even unto those hairs which hang down; all are in fair

equality, like a brave man, and like a hero victorious in war

774 Through these nine conformations there proceed and flow down nine fountains of magnificent oil, and these indeed flow down from that magnificent supernal oil (*of the beard of Macroprosopus*) into all those inferiors

775 Those nine conformations are found in form herein (otherwise, in this beard), and in the perfection of the conformation of this beard is the inferior son of man called the brave man.*

776. For whosoever seeth (*in sleep*) that his beard existeth in proper form,† in him is found courage and strength

777 Rabbi Schuneon spake unto Rabbi Eleazar his son, and said "Arise, O my Son and expound the parts of the holy beard in its conformations"

778. Rabbi Eleazar arose, and commenced and said, Ps cxviii. 5. "I called upon IH, *Yah*, in my distress; *Yah* heard me at large. Tetragrammaton is on my side, I will not fear, what can man do unto me? Tetragrammaton taketh my part with them that help me, and I shall see my desire upon mine enemies. It is better to trust in Tetragrammaton than to put any confidence in man, it is better to trust in Tetragrammaton than to put any confidence in princes'

779. "Herein are delineated the nine conformations of this beard. For King David had need of these dispositions that he might vanquish other kings and other nations.

780. "Come, behold! After that he had said these nine conformations, he added (verse 10). 'All nations compassed me about, but in the name of Tetragrammaton I will destroy them'

781. "Therefore did he rehearse those conformations

* Meaning, that as is the Supernal Man so is the earthly man

† Meaning, if he dreams that his beard is arranged like that of *Microprosopus*.

which we have repeated. But what was the necessity for so doing? Because that he said. 'All nations compassed me about' For in this disposition of those nine conformations which are the name of IHVH, *Tetragrammaton*, are they cut off from the earth

782 "This is that same which is written 'In the name of IHVH will I destroy them'

783 "Also this have we learned in the 'Book of Concealed Mystery' David hath here enumerated the nine conformations; of which six consist in the holy name, for there are six names,* and there are three in the word ADM, *Adam*, or man

784 "And if thou shalt say that there are only two (*in the word Adam*), assuredly there are three, because also the princes pertain unto the idea of the word Adam †

785 "This have we learned. These are the six names, because it is thus written 'I called upon Yah in my distress' The first

786 "'Yah heard me at large' The second

787 "'Tetragrammaton is on my side, I will not fear' The third

788 "'Tetragrammaton taketh my part with them that help me' The fourth

789 "'It is better to trust in Tetragrammaton' The fifth

790 "'It is better to trust in Tetragrammaton' The sixth

791. "But in the word ADM, *Adam*, Man, are three, for it is written 'Tetragrammaton is on my side, I will not fear; what can ADM, *Adam*, Man, do unto me?' The first

792 "'It is better to trust in Tetragrammaton than to put any confidence in princes' The second.

* *I.e.*, there are six repetitions of the name of the Deity in the verses under consideration

† Meaning, that the word princes, in the verse "than to put any confidence in princes," refers also to man

793 “ ‘It is better to trust in Tetragrammaton than to put any confidence in ADM, *Adam*, Man’ The third

794. “ ‘And come, behold’ There is an Arcanum hidden in this thing, and wheresoever in this passage mention is made of the word ADM, *Adam*, thereunto the Holy Name is joined, and truly for a reason, seeing that man subsisteth only through that which is analogous unto himself.

795 “ ‘But what is it which is analogous unto him? The Holy Name; because it is written, Gen 11 7 ‘And IHVH ALHIM, *Tetragrammaton Elohim*, created ADM, *Adam*, Man,’ with the full Name, which is IHVH ALHIM, analogous to him (*Adam*), seeing that IHVH, *Tetragrammaton*, denoteth the masculine, and ALHIM, *Elohim*, the feminine *

796. “ ‘And therefore in this passage there is no mention made of ADM, *Adam*, Man, without the Holy Name

797 “ ‘Also we have learned this It is written. ‘I called upon IH, *Yah*, in my distress, IH, *Yah*, heard me at large’ IH is here twice repeated, IH, IH, in reference to the two jaws unto which the hairs (*of the beard*) adhere, and from which it is seen that the hairs issue and depend

798 “ ‘He hasteneth and saith (*sc*, *King David*) ‘IHVH, *Tetragrammaton*, is on my side, I will not fear, IHVH taketh my part with them that help me;’ wherein the Name is not written defectively (*IH as before, but IHVH*) which is the Holy Name, and with this Name mention is also made of man

799 “ ‘And what is this thing which is said, ‘What can ADM, *Adam*, Man, do unto me?’ It is thus, as we

* For Elohim is from the feminine root ALH, and is really a FEMININE PLURAL, for while many masculines form their plural in VTH, many feminines conversely form theirs in IM In both these cases, however, the gender of the singular is retained in the plural (See Gesenius’ Hebrew Grammar, § 86, art 4

have learned by tradition. All those sacred diadems of the King,* when He is conformed in his dispositions (*that is, when the letters of Tetragrammaton are all conjoined together*), are called ADM, *Adam, Man*, which is the Form † which comprehendeth all things

800 “But when any portion is taken away therefrom (*that is to say, when it is said IH, and not IHVH*), then is understood (*Microprosopus*) the Holy Name (*by the letter I, Yod*) and THORA, *Tauara*, or the Gate (*that is, the Bride, to whom is attributed the name ADNI, Adonar, whose number when written in its plenitude is 671, ‡ as the word THORA or THROA exhibiteth it, summed up in the letter H, He, of the name IH*), and that which is therein

801 “When therefore it is called Tetragrammaton, man is mentioned, with the Gate *Tauara* included, and those which are therein [otherwise, concerning the inferior worlds. And when it is taken away from the gate (*that is, when the letters Vau and He are not joined herunto, of which the latter denoteth the inferior gate*), then is understood the Holy Name (*by the Yod*), and the Gate and those which are therein (*by the He in the name IH*). But when it is called IHVH, it is called the man, ADM, and all the rest (*conjoined therewith*), namely, the gate and those (*paths*) which are therein] §

802 “And therefore did David enumerate those nine conformations, because he unto whom it is allowed

* The King—i e , *Microprosopus* (See Introduction)

† For it is said that the Tetra-Hebrew letters, gives the figure *He* = the arms, *Vau* = the

I
H
V
H

grammaton, written thus in the of a man. For *Yod* = the head, *body*, and *He* final = the legs Introduction)

‡ That is to say, when the letters of ADNI are spelt thus ALP, DLTN, NVN, IVD, *Aleph, Daleth, Nun, Yod*, for $A + L + P + D + L + T + N + V + N + I + V + D = 1 + 30 + 80 + 4 + 30 + 400 + 50 + 6 + 50 + 10 + 6 + 4 = 671$. And THORA or THROA = $400 + 70 + 200 + 1 = 671$ also

§ The long piece above in brackets, but in ordinary type, is from the Ormonde Codex

to touch the beard of the King can do all which he desueth

803 "Wherefore then the beard, and not the body? Because the body is hidden behind the beard, but the beard hath no place (*of concealment*) behind the body

804 "But he in reckoning it proceedeth in a duplex manner*—once as we have given it, and next thus, when he saith 'I called upon Yah in my distress' The first

805. " 'Yah heard me at large' The second

806 " 'Tetragrammaton is on my side, I will not fear' The third

807 " 'What can man do unto me?' The fourth

808 " 'Tetragrammaton taketh my part with them that help me' The fifth

809 " 'And I shall see my desire upon mine enemies' The sixth.

810. " 'It is better to trust in Tetragrammaton' The seventh.

811. " 'Than to put any confidence in man' The eighth

812 " 'It is better to trust in Tetragrammaton' The ninth

813 " 'Than to put any confidence in princes' The tenth † (Otherwise 'It is better to trust in Tetragrammaton than to put any confidence in man' The seventh. 'It is better to trust in Tetragrammaton.' The eighth 'Than to put any confidence in princes' The ninth)

814 " 'I called upon Yah in my distress' What is this which he saith? Assuredly doth David say all these things which are here said concerning the form of the beard "

* Referring to the order of the conformations, and the way in which in the passage those referring to IHVH and ADM are conjoined

† The reader will of course also observe that these answer to the ten Sephiroth

815 Rabbi Yehudah answered and said. " 'I called upon Yah in my distress' From the part where the beard beginneth to extend, which is from the more remote part (*is one*), before the ears, beneath the hair (*is the second*) And therefore is it twice said, IH, IH

816 "But in that place wherein the beard is expanded, and descendeth before the ears, in wider extension, the name of ADM, *Adam*, Man, hath place (that is to say, the complete Tetragrammaton). Also this expansion was necessary to David when he wished to subject to himself the kings and nations through the dignity of this beard (Otherwise, when therefore he saith, 'Tetragrammaton is on my side, I will not fear,' for this is such a one who spareth not the wicked, and this was altogether necessary, &c)

817 "Also we have learned this in the 'Book of Concealed Mystery' * Whosoever seeth in his sleep that he toucheth the beard or moustache of the supernal man with his hand, or extendeth his hand unto it, let him know that he is at peace with the supernals, and that those who afflict him are about to be subjected unto him" †

818 "We have learned that the supernal beard is disposed in nine conformations, and that it is the beard of Microprosopus

* See *ante*, "Book of Concealed Mystery," ch 111 § 17

† This is apparently the end of Rabbi Yehudah's short interpolation regarding the duplicated IH Rabbi Eleazar now apparently resumes the discourse

CHAPTER XXXV.

CONCERNING THE FIRST PART OF THE BEARD OF
MICROPROSOPUS

819 "In the first conformation the hair is disposed from above, and goeth forth before the opening of the ears, beneath the locks which hang down over the ears, and the hairs descend, hairs above hairs, even unto the beginning of the mouth

820 "This have we learned All those hairs which are in the beard are harder than all the hairs of the locks of the hair of the head But the hair of the head is longer and bendeth more easily, while these hairs (*of the beard*) are not so long

821 "Of the hairs of the head some are hard and some are soft

822 "And whensoever the white locks of the Ancient of Days reach forward into Microprosopus, it is written that, Prov. 1 20 'Wisdom crieth without'

823 "What is this (*word*) 'without'? In this (*instance*) in Microprosopus, wherein are conjoined the two (*forms of the*) brain Two forms of the brain, sayest thou? But it should rather be said, four forms of the brain.

824 (*Assuredly*) "there are three (*forms of the*) brain in Microprosopus, and they are found in the three cavities of the skull of His head

825 "And there is one calm and tranquil brain residing in its own clear brilliancy, which comprehendeth all the three (*forms of the*) brain, and from it are brought forth the productions of the hairs which are produced and continued in equilibrium in the white hair into that part of Microprosopus, into His three (*forms of*) brain (*namely*), so that therein in Him are found four (*forms of the*) brain

826 "And hence are perfected the four texts which are written on the phylacteries, because in them is contained the Holy Name of the Ancient of Days, the Ancient of the Ancient Ones, and that of Microprosopus

827 "For this is the perfection of the Holy Name, concerning which it is written, Deut xxviii 10 'And all the people of the earth shall see that the name of Tetragrammaton hath been invoked over thee, and they shall be afraid of thee'

828 "The Name of the Lord is this very Name of Tetragrammaton, which formeth the canals and hollows of the phylacteries

829 "And therefore is it said 'Wisdom crieth without,' Prov 1 20, because it is herein found (*ie, in Microprosopus*)

830 "For truly the Ancient of the Ancient Ones, even He who is concealed with all concealments, is not found, neither doth His wisdom come forth (*openly*), seeing that His wisdom is concealed in all, and doth not make itself manifest

831 "And since there are four (*forms of the*) brain associated together, and that herefrom, even from Microprosopus, there flow down four fountains in four directions, and that they are all distributed from one fountain, which proceedeth from them all, therefore are there four *

832 "Also we have learned From the Wisdom which is comprehended in the Quaternary the hairs flow down,

* This four proceeding from one, and containing all things, is precisely the Pythagorean doctrine of the Tetractys, which Pythagoras probably obtained from qabalistic sources, though indeed most religions of antiquity attached considerable importance to this number four. Four is said to contain the whole Decad, because the sum of the first four numbers = ten, $1+2+3+4=10$. But eight is the reflection of four, and eight is IHVH ADNI (see Introduction). And $1+2+3+4+5+6+7+8=36$, the number of the Decans (or groups of ten degrees) in the Zodiac. But $5+6+7+8=26$, the number of the IHVH. Therefore thirty six represents the sum of the letters of the Tetragrammaton, and the number of the Sephiroth

which hang in curls upon curls, and all are strong and close, and they extend and flow down singly each in its own direction

833 "And so many thousand thousand myriads of myriads depend from them that they are innumerable

834 "This is that same which is written, Cant v 11 'His locks are bushy, TĤLITĤLIM, *Teltelim*,' as if it were TĤLI TĤLIM, curls heaped upon curls

835 'And all are strong and close (*fit*) for breaking (*whatsoever is opposed to them*), hard as the rock, and as hardest stone

836 "Until they can make openings in the skull, and the fountains can flow down beneath the locks, those strong fountains flow forth in separate directions, and in separate ways

837 "And because those locks are black and obscure, it is written, Job xii 22 'He discovereth deep things out of darkness, and bringeth out to light the shadow of death'

838 "Also we have learned that those hairs of the beard are so much harder than those hairs of the head, because these alone make themselves so prominent, and are easily found, and are hard in their paths *

839 "Wherefore sayest thou that they are hard? Is it because they all symbolize Judgment? By no means, for truly in those dispositions Mercy as well as Judgment is found

840 "When the thirteen fountains of the rivers of oil descend, all these are mercies

841 "But yet we have learned that all those hairs of the beard are hard. Wherefore? Those which symbolize mercies necessarily must be hard in order to divert the course of Judgment

842 "And all those which denote Judgment, are also firm, and therefore it is necessary in every instance that they should both be hard

* See definition of term "path" in Introduction

843 "When the Universe hath need of Mercy, mercies are strong and prevail over Judgment, but when it requireth Judgment, Judgment is strong, and prevaileth over Mercy, and therefore is it necessary that in each instance they should be firm and strong

844 "And whensoever Mercy is required, those hairs which symbolize Mercy stand forth, and the beard is evident in those hairs only (otherwise, is contained by those hairs only), and all are abundant mercies

845 "But when Judgment is required the beard is evident in those hairs only (*which denote judgment*), and all consist in judgments

846 "But when that holy white beard * is uncovered, all these (*hairs denoting Mercy*) and all those (hairs denoting Judgment) are alike illuminated and made brilliant, like as when a man cleanseth himself in a deep river from his uncleanness

847 "And all consist together in Mercy, and there is no Judgment to be found at all

848 "And when all those † nine forms shine together, all are made white with Mercy

849 "And therefore Moses saith in another place, Num xiv 18 "Tetragrammaton is ARK APIM, *Arikkh Aphim*, long-suffering (*literally long of nose*), and of great mercy."

850 "And that which he had said concerning truth, ‡

* Which is of course that of Macroprosopus, the Ancient of Days

† The nine conformations into which the beard of Microprosopus is divided

‡ I give these two passages side by side for the reader's benefit

Exod xxxiv 6 and 7 "The LORD, the LORD God, merciful and gracious, longsuffering, and abundant in goodness and truth

"Keeping mercy for thousands, forgiving iniquity and transgression and sin, and that will by no means clear the guilty, visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children, and upon the children's children, unto the third and to the fourth generation "

Num xiv 18 "The LORD is longsuffering, and of great mercy, forgiving iniquity and transgression, and by no means clearing the guilty, visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children unto the third and fourth generation "

Exod xxxiv 6, he addeth not (*in this passage*), because the Arcanum of the matter is these nine measurements which shine down from the Ancient of Days into Microprosopus

851 "For when Moses in the second passage rehearseth these praises of God, Num xxiv 18, he enumerateth the nine conformations and these are the conformations of the beard, even those which are found in Microprosopus, and descend from the Ancient of Days and shine down into Him

852 "The word АМТН, *Emcth*, Truth, therefore dependeth from the Ancient One, whence in this passage Moses saith not 'And in truth'

853. "We have learned that the hairs of the head of Microprosopus are all hard and curling, and not soft *

854 "For we see that in Him three forms of the brain are found in the three cavities (*of the skull*), which shine forth from the hidden and concealed brain.

855 "And because the brain of the Ancient of Days is tranquil and quiet, like good wine upon the lees, hence all His hairs are soft, and anointed with excellent oil

856 "And therefore is it written, Dan vii. 9 'His head like pure wool'

857 "But those which are in Microprosopus are partly hard, and partly not hard, because they all hang down, and are not diverted from their course

858 "And therefore Wisdom † floweth forth and proceedeth (*therefrom*), but it is not the Wisdom of Wisdom, for that is quiet and tranquil

859 "For we have learned that no one knoweth the brain of the Ancient of Days save Himself alone

* It appears to read thus in the Chaldee and in the Latin alike, though this statement is contradicted distinctly both in § 587 and in § 857 I should think the word "LA, not," before "soft," is a mistake, or else that the passage refers to the hair of the *beard*, and not that of the *head*

† That is, Chokmah of the second Sephira, and not that Chokmah which is its root concealed in Kether, for in Kether are all the other Sephiroth contained

860 "This is that very thing which is said, Job xxviii 23 'God understandeth the way thereof,' &c , which (*words*) are spoken concerning Microprosopus "

861 Rabbi Schimeon said (*unto him*) "Blessed be thou, O my son ' in that Holy and Blessed One, in this world and in the world to come ' "

CHAPTER XXXVI

CONCERNING THE SECOND PART OF THE BEARD OF MICROPROSOPUS

862 "THE second conformation The hair goeth forth and ascendeth from the beginning of (*the one side of*) the mouth even unto the beginning of the other side of the mouth , and descendeth beneath the mouth unto the other side, hair above hair, in beautiful arrangement Arise, Rabbi Abba ' "

863 Rabbi Abba arose, and commenced and said . "When the disposition of this beard is instituted in the formation of the King, then is He Himself like a brave hero, strong and beautiful in appearance, valiant and conquering

864 "This is that same which is written, Ps cxlvii 5 'Great is our Lord and great is His power "

865 "And whilst He is mitigated by the disposition of the venerable and holy beard (*of Macroprosopus*), and this (*beard of Microprosopus*) reflected that, then through its light is He called 'God merciful,' Exod xxxiv 6 'and gracious, long-suffering, and abundant in goodness and in truth ' And thus is the second disposition instituted.

866 "When He shineth in the light of the Ancient

of Days, then is He called 'abundant in Mercy,' and when another of the other forms is considered, in that form is He called 'and in truth,' for thus is the light of His countenance"

CHAPTER XXXVII

CONCERNING THE THIRD PART OF THE BEARD OF MICROPROSOPUS

867 "ALSO we have learned Bearing iniquity is this second conformation called, like as in the Holy Ancient One

868 "But because that path which goeth forth in the third disposition beneath the two nostrils is filled with short and rigid hairs, hence because of that path these conformations are not called 'bearing iniquity and passing over transgression,' but these are collected together in another place

869 "Also we have learned in Barietha that three hundred and seventy-five mercies are comprehended in the benignity of the Ancient of Days; which are all called primal benignities

870 "Like as it is said, Psalm lxxxix. 50 'Where are thy former mercies?' And they are all comprehended in the benignity of the Most Holy Ancient One, the most concealed of all

871 "But the benignity of Microprosopus is called CHSD OVLIM, *Chesed Olahm*, the benignity of time.

872 "And in the 'Book of Concealed Mystery' (*have we learned*) that on account of the former benignity of the Ancient of Days is he called 'Abundant in Benignity' But in Microprosopus (*the word*) 'mercy' is placed alone and absolutely

873 "And therefore is it here written 'And abundant in benignity,' and again it is written 'Keeping mercy for thousands,' plain and without addition.

874 "And now we have taught concerning this Name, 'And abundant in benignity,' because therefrom is mitigated the (*interior*) benignity, so that it may shine into all the lights (otherwise, this Name, 'Abundant in mercy,' stretcheth down even unto the 'mercy' which is so called absolutely, so that it may illuminate it, and kindle the lights).

875 "For we have learned that that path which descendeth beneath the two nostrils of the nose is filled with short hairs, and concerning this path, that it is written 'Passing over transgression' (otherwise, and the shorter hairs fill that path. But that path is not called 'Passing over transgression'), because there is therein no occasion for passing over, for a double reason

876. "Firstly, because that path is a hard place for passing over (Otherwise, because the hairs which are found therein are hard)

877 "Secondly, because the passing over of that path descendeth even unto the commencement of the mouth

878 "But concerning this it is written, Cant v 13 'His lips like roses * (that is, red as roses), dropping sweet-smelling myrrh while passing over,' which denoteth notable redness

879 "And this path of that place is a duplex form, and is not mitigated, whence he who wisheth to threaten toucheth that path twice with his hand "

* The English version of this passage renders it, "His lips like lilies, dropping sweet smelling myrrh" The word here translated roses by Knorr de Rosenroth is SHVSHNIM, *Shoshanim*, which I think should undoubtedly be translated "lilies," as in the ordinary version. The symbolism of this chapter is very difficult and obscure

CHAPTER XXXVIII

CONCERNING THE SEVEN LAST PORTIONS OF THE BEARD OF
MICROPROSOPUS

880. "THE fourth conformation This path of hairs is disposed, and ascendeth and descendeth in His cheeks into the place of fragrance

881 "This disposition is fair and beautiful in appearance, and it is Glory and Honour, and it is taught in Barietha that the Supernal Honour, HVD, *Hod*, goeth forth and is crowned, and floweth down, so that it may be comprehended in His cheeks, and is called the Honour of the Beard

882. "And thence depend Glory and Honour, which are as vestments, and as very precious purple, so that He may be clothed therewith

883 "For it is written, Ps civ 1. 'Thou art clothed with Honour and Majesty' (Otherwise In the fourth conformation the hair goeth forth, and is disposed, and ascendeth and descendeth in the cheeks, in the places of fragrance This conformation is elegant and beautiful in appearance, and it is the supernal glory And this is the tradition The supernal glory goeth forth, and is crowned, and floweth down in the beauty of the cheeks And this glory is called the glory of the beard, and from it depend honour and glory, the vestments of adornment, those magnificent purple garments where-with he is clothed Concerning which it is written 'Thou art clothed with honour and majesty, which are the forms of clothing In this form of man is he formed, rather than in any other form)

884 "These are the dispositions denoting the clothing (*of the divine form*), and he is more fitly sym-

bolized under this figure of man than under any other forms

885 "Also we have learned, that when this glory (of *Microprosopus*) is illuminate by the light of the excellent beard,* and emitteth light into the other dispositions, then it is called 'Bearing Iniquity' on the one side, and 'Passing over Transgression' on the other side

886 "And therefore in Scripture is it called by the name of his jawbones

887 "And in the 'Book of Concealed Mystery' is the same called Glory, HVD,† *Hod*, and Honour, HDR, *Hadan*, and ТИПАРТН,‡ *Tiphereth*, Beauty

888 "And unto *Tiphereth*, Beauty, appertaineth the title 'Passing over Transgression,' since it is said, Prov xix 15 'And it is His Beauty (*Tiphereth*) to pass over transgression'

889 "Also we have learned that we should only refer that *Tiphereth*, Beauty, unto the ninth conformation (of the beard of *Microprosopus*), as it is said, Prov xx 29 'And the beauty of young men is their strength' And therefore also is it (the ninth conformation) called Beauty, and when they are weighed together in the balance they are as one"

890 Rabbi Schimeon said unto him "Worthy art thou, O Rabbi Abba' for which reason mayest thou be blessed by the Most Holy Ancient One, from whom all blessings proceed

891 "The fifth conformation The hair is wanting, and there appear two apples, on this side and on that, red as red roses, and they radiate into two hundred and seventy worlds

892 "As to those two apples, when they shine on either side, from the light of the two supernal apples (the cheeks of *Macroprosopus*), redness is removed therefrom, and a white brilliance cometh upon them.

* Namely, that of *Macroprosopus*

† The eighth Sephira

‡ The sixth Sephira.

893 "Concerning this is it written, Num vi 25 'Tetragrammaton make His face shine upon thee, and be gracious unto thee' Seeing that when they shine he is blessed by the world

894 "But when that redness is stirred up (*in them*), it is written, *ibid* 26 'Tetragrammaton take away His wrath from thee,' as if it were said 'It is taken away, and wrath is no longer found in the world

895 "We have learned that all the lights which shine from the Most Holy Ancient One are called the former benignities, because all those lights are the benignities of time

896 The sixth conformation The hair goeth forth as it were in a certain tress, among the hairs in the circumference of the beard, and this is called one of the five angles which depend from the CNSD, *Chesed*, Mercy and Compassions

897 'And it is not permitted to lose this benignity, as it is said.

898 Therefore is it written, Lev xix 27 'Thou shalt not lose the angle of thy beard'

899 "The seventh conformation is that the hairs hang not over the mouth, and that the mouth is uncovered on every side Arise thou, Rabbi Yehudah'

900 Rabbi Yehudah arose, and commenced, and said, Dan iv 17 "This matter is by the decree of the Watchers'

901 "Many thousands of myriads stand around, and are preserved by this mouth, and depend therefrom, and all those are called (*by the general title of*) the mouth

902. "As it is written, Ps xxxiii 6 'And all the host of them by the Spirit of His mouth'

903 "And by this Spirit which goeth forth from the mouth are all those exteriors clothed who depend from that mouth.

904 "And by that mouth, when that path is opened,

are clothed many true prophets, and they all are called the mouth of Tetragrammaton.

905 "And in that place where the Spirit goeth forth no other thing is mingled therewith, for all things wait upon that mouth, that they may be clothed with the Spirit going forth therefrom

906. "And this disposition ruleth over the six (*foregoing conformations*), because herein are all things established and comprehended

907 "And therefore are the hairs (*of this conformation*) equal around the mouth, and this itself is uncovered on every side"

908 Rabbi Schimeon said (*unto him*) "Blessed be thou, by the Most Holy Ancient One

909 "The eighth conformation is that the hairs descend beneath the beard, covering the throat, that it cannot be seen

910 "For we have learned in the exotic tradition that neither the throat nor any of its parts (*are apparent*) through (*the hair*) And if in the time of contest (otherwise of Victory, NTZCH, *Netzach* *), during such contest any portion of (*the throat*) be visible, then it appeareth like Strength (*Geburah*) †

911 "For we have learned that a thousand worlds are contained thereby

912 "This is that which is said, Cant iv 4 'Wherein there hang a thousand bucklers, all shields of mighty men' And this 'thousand shields' is an Arcanum.

913 "It is related in the 'Book of Concealed Mystery' that all the shields of the mighty men' which come from the side of the rigours, ‡ are derived from those severities (*Geboran*, GBVRAN).

914 "The ninth conformation is that the hairs flow

* The seventh Sophera.

† The fifth Sophera

‡ We must not forget that in Microprosopus are "right and left," Mercy and Justice

down in perfect equilibrium even unto those hairs which hang down beneath, and all of them in beautiful arrangement, like (*that of*) a brave hero, (*of*) a chief victorious in war

915. "Because all the hairs follow those which hang down, and all are joined unto those which hang down, and each holdeth its own course

916 "Concerning this it is written, Prov. xx 29 'The beauty of a young man is his strength'

917. "And He appeareth upon the (*Red*) Sea,* like a beautiful youth, which is written in Cant v 16: 'Excellent (or young) as the cedars'

918 "Like a hero hath He exhibited His valour, and this is that *TIPARTI, CHILA, VGBVRTHA, VRCMI, Tiphereth, Chala, Ve-Geburatha, Ve Rechem,* Beauty, Strength, and Valour, and Mercy"

CHAPTER XXXIX.

CONCERNING THE BODY OF MICROPROSOPUS IN GENERAL, UNDER THE CONDITION OF AN ANDROGYN

919 THIS have we learned Rabbi Schimeon said. All those dispositions and all those words ought to be revealed by those who are weighed in the balance, and not by those who have not entered therein, but by those who have both entered therein and departed therefrom. For he who entereth therein and goeth not out therefrom, better were it for that man that he had never been born.

920 The sum of all is this. The Ancient of the Ancient Ones existeth in Microprosopus, He is the all-existent One; He was all, He is all, He will be all, He will not be changed, neither is He changed, neither hath He been changed.

* Microprosopus, the *Vau*, V, of IHVH. The sea is Binab, the Supernal Mother, the third Sophia, and the first H of IHVH.

921 But by means of those conformations hath He conformed Himself in that form which comprehendeth all forms, in that form which comprehendeth all names.

922 But this form wherein He Himself only appeareth is in the similitude of this form, and is not that form, but is analogous unto this form*—namely, when there are associated therewith the crowns and the diadems and the perfection of all things

923 And therefore is the form of the man the form of the superiors and inferiors which are included therein

924 And because that form comprehendeth the superiors and the inferiors, therefore by such a disposition is the Most Holy Ancient One conformed, and thus also is Microprosopus configured in this disposition.

925 And if thou sayest · What, then, is the difference between the one and the other ?

926 Assuredly all things are equally (*balanced in the*) Unity But yet from our point of view (*i e., from our plane*) His paths are divided, and from our point of view (*on our plane*) is judgment found, and from the side which is turned towards us are (*His attributes*) by turns duplicated †

927 And these Arcana are not revealed save unto the reapers of the Sacred Land †

928 For it is written, Ps. xxv. 14 “The secret of Tetragrammaton is with them that fear Him.”

929. Also it is written, Gen 11 7. “VITZER IHVH ALHIM ATH HADM, *Va-Yeytzer Tetragrammaton Elohim Ath Ha-Adam* § And Tetragrammaton Elohim

* I take the sense of this second clause to be that He is not really in the outward and visible form of a material man, but that he can be best expressed hereby in a symbolic spiritual form Cf Ezek 1 26 “And upon the LIKENESS of the throne was the LIKENESS as the APPEARANCE of a man above it”

† In connection with this section read ch 1 §§ 5, 6, 7, and 8, of the “Book of Concealed Mystery”

‡ *I e.*, to the students of the Qabalah

§ See also “Book of Concealed Mystery,” ch 11. § 23.

formed the substance of man, completed (*him*) formation by formation from the most ethereal (*portion*) of the refined (*element of*) earth (otherwise formation within formation from the best, &c)

930. And this is *Va-Yeytzer* VIITZR, written with two *Yods*, *I's* (instead of *VITZR*, *Va-Yetzer*, with one *Yod*, *I*).

931. Wherefore? There is an Arcanum of the Most Holy Ancient One, and an Arcanum of Microprosopus

932 VIITZR, *Va-Yeytzer*, and formed What did (*Tetragrammaton Elohim*) form? Form in form. And this is VIITZR

933 And what is form in form? The two names, which are called the full name, IHVH ALHIM, *Tetragrammaton Elohim*

934 And this is the Arcanum of the two *I's*, *Yods*, in VIITZR; and of how it hath been conformed form within form; namely, in the disposition of the perfect name, Tetragrammaton Elohim

935. And in what are they comprehended? In the supernal beard (otherwise, in this supernal form which is called (*the supernal*) man; the man who comprehendeth Male and Female equally)

936 And therefore is it written. "ATH HADM, *Ath Ha-Adam* (τὸν ἄνθρωπον), the substance of man," because it comprehendeth equally the Male and the Female, for to the word ADM, ATH is subjoined, so as to extend and exaggerate the species which is here produced Most assuredly here therefore is it as Male and as Female

937. "OPR MN HADME, *Ophir Men Ha-Adamah*, from the dust of the ground," dust, form within form (otherwise, from the most ethereal portion of the refined element of earth, one within the other)

938 But wherefore are all these things so? Because that from the supernals there was sent down into him (*Man*) the Arcanum of the supernal Arcana, even the end of all Arcana

939 This is that which is herein written : “VIPCH BAPIV NSHMT^HCHIM, *Ve-Yepech.Be-Epharu Neschamath Chrum*, and breathed into his nostrils the Neschamath* of (their) lives”

940 Their souls, from which all things living, superiors and inferiors, alike depend, and wherein they have their existence

941 “VIHI HADM LNPS^H CHIH, *Va-Yeha Ha-Adam Le-Nephesch Chrah*, and the Adam was formed into a living Nephesch,” so that it (*the physical Nephesch form*) might be attached to himself (otherwise, so that it might be developed in him), and that he might form himself into similar conformations ; † and that he might project himself in that Neschamah from path into path, ‡ even unto the end and completion of all the paths

942. So that in all this Neschamah might be found, and that it might be extended into all, and that it itself might be still one

943 Whence he who taketh this away from the universe doth the same thing as if he should take away this Neschamah for the purpose of setting in its place another Neschamah beside it §

944 And therefore shall such a man and his remembrance be cut off from generations unto generations.

* Neschamath is either the plural of Neschamah, *defectively written*, or else shows that Neschamah is *in regimine* to Chum, and evidently means the united higher souls of *both Adam and Eve conjoined in one body* (For explanation of Neschamah, &c , see Introduction)

† That is into conformations similar to those of the Supernal Man

‡ That is, into forms, conditions, and qualities analogous to the Sephiroth (See Introduction regarding the soul, and Plate showing the analogy between the soul, the letters of Tetragrammaton, and the four worlds, where the Sephiroth are shown reflected in Nephesch)

§ Apparently the sense of this passage is intended to combat Atheism, and to show that it is logically absurd to deny the existence of a Spirit of God which works in the universe , inasmuch that if this be denied, at all events something analogous in its general properties will have to be substituted for it

CHAPTER XL

CONCERNING THE FEMININE PORTION OF MICROPROSOPUS;
AND CONCERNING THE REMAINING PARTS OF THE BODY
OF EACH

945 THUS in this Adam androgynicity hath commenced to be disposed when it hath been formed in its disposition It hath commenced from His back (Otherwise, from His breast) •

946 Between the two arms, in that part whereunto the beard hangeth down, which is called Tiphereth, the Beauty

947 And this Beauty is expanded and disposeth two breasts

948 And it is separated from the back, and produceth the Head of a Woman completely covered on every side by Her hair as far as to (*the limits of*) the face of Her head

949. Insomuch that through that Tiphereth, Beauty, Adam becometh in one body, Male and Female.

950. This is that which is written, Isa xliv 13
"According to the beauty of a man, KTHPARTH ADM, *Kc-Tiphereth Adam*, that it may remain in the house"

951 When the countenance of the Female Head is created, one curled lock of hair at the back of Microprosopus hangeth over the head of the Woman

952 And all hairs red gold are produced in Her head, yet so that other colours are intermixed therewith.

953 This is that which is written, Cant. vii. 5
"The hair of Thy head like ARGMN, *Argaman*, purple"

954 What is Argaman? Colours intermixed with other colours

955 This Tiphereth, Beauty, hath been extended from the heart, and penetrateth it, and passeth through unto the other side, and instituteth the formations from the Countenance of the Woman even unto Her heart ; so that from the parts about the heart it taketh its rise on this side, and in the parts about the heart it terminateth on that side

956 Moreover, this Tiphereth is extended, and it formeth the internal parts of a Man

957. And it entereth into and disposeth therein all mercies and aspects of mercies

958 ^oAlso we have learned that in those internal parts are comprehended six hundred thousand Lords of Mercies, and that they are called the Lords of the Internal Parts

959 Whence it is written, Jer xxxi 20 "Therefore My bowels are troubled for him, I will surely have mercy upon him, saith Tetragrammaton "

960 We have learned that this Tiphereth, Beauty, embraceth Mercies and Judgment, and that Mercy is extended in the Male

961 And it passeth over and goeth through unto (otherwise, shineth on) the other side, and formeth the internal parts of a Woman on the side of Judgment, and thus also are Her internal parts disposed

962 We have learned that the Male hath been conformed on His side (otherwise, from His heart), in 248* members, of which some are within, some without, some Mercies, some Judgments

963 All which pertain unto Judgment, cohere in Judgment around the hinder part, where the Woman is extended, and they coalesce and are extended round about on that side

964 Also we have learned that five nakednesses can be revealed on that side, which are the five judgments,

* The number of 248 = RChM, *Rechem* = Mercy + 248, thus conveying this idea in the number

and these five judgments are extended into 248 paths *

965 And thus have we learned the voice in the Woman is uncovered, the hair in the Woman is uncovered, the leg* in the Woman is uncovered, the hand in the Woman is uncovered, the foot in the Woman is uncovered

966 And also, furthermore, concerning these two our companions have not inquired, yet these two have more nakedness

967 Also, we have learned in the "Book of Concealed Mystery" that the Male is extended and conformed with His parts, and there is formed in Him forma partis tegendæ puræ, et illud est membrum purum

968 Longitudo autem membri hujus est 248 mundorum, et omnes illi pendent in orificio membri hujus, quod dicitur I, Yod.

969. Et cum detegitur Yod, orificium membri, detegitur Benignitas superna †

970 And this member is the Benignity, quo nomine

* For five is H, He, the number of the feminine letter in the Tetragrammaton, the number Lesser World, the symbol Pentagram The 248 five judgments are ex of those of mercy



also of the Microcosm or or sign of which is the paths into which the tonded are the correlates

† This word is SuVQ, *Shoq*, in the original Fuerst translates it Leg, especially the part from knee to ankle So does Gesenius in his Lexicon, but in his large Hebrew and Chaldee Thesaurus it is, apparently by an oversight, omitted Zanolini translates it "Armus, Crus," and adds "In BRK.VTII, *Berachoth*, fol 24, 'SuVQA BASuH ORVH, Crura in muliere res pudenda sunt, scilicet crura nuda Hinc in more positum apud Judæos est, ut ipsorum mulieres, et puellæ demissis ad talos vestibus verecundiæ causæ utantur, ne viros ad libidinem excitent'" ("Lexicon Chaldeo Rabbinicum," art SuVQ)

‡ I have thought it advisable to retain this piece in the Latin, as it will be equally intelligible in that language to the ordinary student, and it is not so well fitted for expression in English It contains the symbolism of the genitalia

tamen proprie vocatur orificium membri, neither is it called Benignity until I, *Yod*, orifici membri, is uncovered

971 And come, behold, Abraham is not called perfect in that Benignity, until I, *Yod*, of the member is uncovered, but when that is uncovered he is called perfect.*

972 This is that which is written "Walk before Me and be thou perfect, really and truly perfect, Gen xvii 1

973 Also it is written, Ps xviii. 24 "I will be upright before Him, and will keep myself from the sinner"

974 Who is he concerning whom the discourse is both in the first and second instance (*in this passage*)? Assuredly, he who uncovereth that *Yod*; et cavet, ne *Yod* istud introducat in potestatem adversam; so that he may have part in the world to come, and that he may be bound together in the sheaf of life

975 What is this, "in potestatem adversam"? Even that which is written, Mal ii 11 "And hath married the daughter of a strange god"

976 And therefore is it written "I will be upright before Him," because he hath become perfect in the uncovering of *Yod*," and I will keep myself from the sinner"

977. Et dum extenditur membrum hoc, etiam extenditur latus rigoris de illis rigoribus sinistrae in faemina

978 Et inseritur in faeminam, in loco quodam, et signatorum facit in nuditate, seu parte maxime contegenda in toto corpore faeminino

* This apparently refers to the qabalistical symbolism of the changing of the names of Abram and Sarai into Abraham and Sarah, ABRM and SRRI into ABRHM and SRRH, ABRM = 243 is made into ABRHM = 248 by addition of the number 5, the letter H, *He*, and SRRI = 510 is made SHRH = 505 by the subtraction of five from the final I, *Yod*, 248 is the number of the members of Microprosopus, and 5 is that of the five judgments Hence the united numbers of Abram and Sarai, 243 + 510 = 753, which number is also obtained by the addition of Abraham and Sarah, 248 + 505 = 753, so that the total numeration of the two names remains unchanged

979. Et ille locus dicitur nuditas ab omnibus occultanda, locus scilicet pro membro illo, quod dicitur Benignitas, ut scilicet mitigetur rigor iste, qui continet quinque rigores

980 And that Benignity comprehendeth in itself five Benignities (otherwise, and herein existeth the Benignity from the other Benignities) And Benignity is from those on the right, but Severity from those on the left

981 And when the latter is mitigated by the former He is called man, consisting in both aspects

982. And therefore in all the crowns (*the former state of things*) was not permanent, before that the conformations of the King* were prepared by the Ancient of the Ancient Ones, so that He might construct the worlds, and form (*their*) conformations, for the purpose of establishing that Woman,† so that She might be mitigated

983 Until the supernal Benignity could descend, and then the conformations of the Woman became permanent, and were mitigated by this member (of Microprosopus), which is called the Benignity.

984 This is that which is written, Gen xxxvi "And these are the kings which reigned in the land of Edom," which is the place where all the judgments are found, and they are the constitutions of the Woman.

985 For it is not written, "Who were," but "Who reigned," because they were not mitigated until all were formed, and that Benignity went forth

986 Therefore is it said, "And he died," because they were not permanent, neither was Judgment mitigated through Judgment ‡

987 But, and if thou sayest "That if it be thus that all are judgments, wherefore is it written, Gen xxxvi.

* Microprosopus

† Malkuth, the tenth Sephira, the Kingdom, the Queen, the Bride of Microprosopus, the Isis, Rhea, Ceridwen, Hertha, &c, of other religions, Nature, the Great Mother of us all

‡ Compare with this the meaning of the names of the two Pillars at the entrance to King Solomon's Temple

37 'And Saul of Rechoboth * by the waters reigned in his stead,' for this man truly doth not appear (to symbolize) a judgment?"

988 We have learned that all denote judgment, excepting one, which last remaineth

989 But this Saul of Rechoboth by the waters is one order (otherwise, one side or aspect), an order which is expanded, and goeth forth from Rechoboth by the waters

990 And this is Binah, wherefrom are opened the fifty gates † in the aspects of the world of lights and luminaries

991. This is what is said concerning Rechoboth by the waters And they were not all permanent Thou shalt not say that they were abolished, but that they were not permanent in that kingdom which is from the side of the Woman

992 Until there was excited and extended that Last One of them all concerning whom it is said. "And Hadar, HDR, reigned after him"

993 Who is Hadar? The Supernal Benignity ‡

994 "And the name of his city was POV, *Paau* (crying aloud)" What is Paau? Through this the man prayeth who is worthy of the Holy Spirit

995 "And the name of his wife was *Mechetabel*, MCHITBAL," herein are they mitigated together, and his (*Hadar's*) wife is named, which is not written concerning any other of them. MCHITBAL, *Mechetabel* (which bears

* It is not at first sight clear why Saul of Rechoboth should be taken exception to as symbolizing judgment But if we examine the word RCHVBVT_H, *Rechoboth*, by Gematria, we shall find a reason For R+CH+V+B+V+T_H = 200 + 8 + 6 + 2 + 6 + 400 + 622 = BRKT_H, *Berachoth*, Blessings, and also "pools of water," which is also "Rechoboth by the waters" And "the waters" are Binah, the third Sephira

† *Fide ante* in the "Book of Concealed Mystery"

‡ For HDR = 213, which = CHSD OLAH DAL, *Chesed Aulakh Da-El*, the Supernal Mercy of El = 213 also And Chesed is the fourth Sephira, which succeeds Binah the third, as Hadar succeeds Saul of Rechoboth by the waters.

the signification of "as if were made better by the name of *Bmgnuty, AL, El, MCHI TB AL*"), mitigation of the one by the other

996 "The daughter of MTRD, *Matred*," the elaborations on the side of Severity "the daughter of MIZHB, *Mezahab*," that is, they have been firmly contempered and intertwined together—namely MI, *Me*, Mercury,* and ZHB, *Zahab*, Gold, Mercy and Judgment.

CHAPTER XLI

CONCERNING THE SEPARATE MEMBERS OF EACH PERSONIFICATION, AND ESPECIALLY CONCERNING THE ARMS OF MICROPROSOPUS.

997. HERELNTO have adhered together both the Woman and the Man, now in Their condition are They separated in arms and limbs

998 Of the Male, one arm is right and the other left.

999 In the first arm (otherwise, in the holy arm) three members † (or divisions) are bound together

1000 And the two arms are completed And they are perfected in three members in the right arm, and in three members in the left arm.

1001. The three members of the right arm correspond to the three members of the left arm

1002 And therefore is mention only made of the one

* This partakes of alchemical symbolism—*Mezahab*, the philosophical Mercury

† As in the arm there are three natural divisions, from shoulder to elbow, from elbow to wrist, and from wrist to the tips of the fingers The word QSHRIN, here translated "members," means, properly speaking, "zones"

arm. For of the arms there is only made mention of that on the right side, but in Exod xv 6 it is called, "Thy right hand, O Tetragrammaton!"

1003 Therefore it is said "the right hand of Tetragrammaton," with reference to the three divisions of the Patriarchs* who have occupied those parts

1004 And if thou shalt say. "Also these are found (*symbolized*) in the three cavities of the skull"

1005 We have learned that all these three (*as to their conceptions*) are expanded through and connected with the whole body (*of Macroprosopus*) through those three which are bound together in the right arm

1006 And therefore David desired Him, and said, Ps cx. 1 "Sit thou with those on my right hand," that he might be associated with the Patriarchs, and sit there in the perfect throne

1007 And therefore it is written, Ps. cxviii: 22 "The stone which the builders rejected," because that he sat on the right hand

1008 This is that which is written, Dan xii 13 "And thou shalt rest, and rise again in thy lot at the limit of My right hand" †

1009 Like as if it were said "Even as he who is worthy of the friendship of the King is happy when the King extendeth His right hand, and placeth him at His right hand

1010 But when He sitteth, certain members are extended as to this right hand, but the arm extendeth not the hand (otherwise, when He sitteth, also the members are not extended, and the arm is not stretched

* This word in the original is אבֹתָא, *Ebahatha*, which, according to the context, may mean simply "Fathers", or, in a more emphatic sense, "Patriarchs," this latter is the sense in which it is employed in this passage. The three Patriarchs are Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, for this word *Ebahatha* is not employed to denote the twelve sons of the latter

† This is usually translated "at the end of the days" This translation is simply due to a difference in the *pointing*, the words being the same in orthography—thus, לְמִינֵי.

forth, but remaineth still), with its three members, of which mention hath been made before

1011. But when sinners are starred up and spread abroad in the world, three other members are excited, which are severe judgment, and His arm is stretched forth

1012. And when that arm is stretched forth, it is as it were the right hand (*also*), but it is called "the arm of Tetragrammaton". "O Tetragrammaton! Thine arm hath been stretched forth" (1 Kings viii 42)

1013. When these three members are contained in those three, all are called the right hand, and judgment is exercised and mercy

1014. This is that which is said, Exod xv. 6. "Thy right hand, O Tetragrammaton, is marvellous in power; with Thy right hand, O Tetragrammaton wilt Thou dash in pieces the enemy," seeing that therein are stirred up the mercies

1015. Also, we have learned that unto this right hand adhere three hundred and seventy thousand myriads (otherwise, which are called the right hand, and one hundred and eighty-five thousand myriads) from the arm, which is called the arm of Tetragrammaton

1016 Therefore, from either side is the arm (*i.e.*, it is either the right arm or the left arm), because that it is said (*to be*) on either side of Tiphereth *

1017 For it is written, Isa lxii. 12 "That led Moses to his right hand, by the arm of his Tiphereth."

1018. The first expression denoteth the right, but the "arm" denoteth the left, for it is written, "by the arm of his Tiphereth," one (*side*) with the other (*i.e.*, right and left)

1019 Moreover, we have learned that to that which is on the left side there adhere four hundred and fifty†

* See table of the Sephiroth, &c, in the Introduction, where it will be seen that Tiphereth is as it were the centre

† 450 = THN, *Than*, which is the root of Serpent or Dragon Compare Leviathan, which is probably formed from this root

Lords of Shields, and that they adhere unto those separate fingers

1020 And in the single fingers there are found ten thousand Lords of the Shields. Go thou then forth, and number how many of them there are in the hand.

1021. And this right hand is called the Holy Aid, which cometh forth from the right arm, from the three members (*thereof*).

1022 And although it be called the hand, yet is it Aid, since it is written, 2 Sam III 12: "And behold, My Hand is with thee"

1023 And in it are contained one thousand and four myriads and five hundred and eight thousand lords, the aiders in every world,* who are called the supernal hand of the Tetragrammaton, the inferior hand of the Tetragrammaton.

1024 And although everywhere it be called the hand of Tetragrammaton, it is understood (*that sometimes*) the left hand † (*is intended to be spoken of*) For if they be benevolent, it is called the right hand of Tetragrammaton, and the hand is included in the arm, and is for aid, and is called the hand, and if, on the other hand, it be not so, the inferior hand of Tetragrammaton is (*to be understood*).

1025 We have learned that when the severe judgments are excited so that they may descend into the world, that then it is written, Ps xxv 14. "The Arcanum of Tetragrammaton is over those who fear Him"

* That is, on every qabalistical plane (See Introduction regarding the Four Worlds, &c)

† For in Microprosopus there is always right and left, Mercy and Justice, while in Macroprosopus all is said to be "right" But Microprosopus is manifest, and Macroprosopus is hidden,

CHAPTER XLII,

CONCERNING THE SEPARATION OF THE MASCULINE AND THE FEMININE, AND CONCERNING THEIR CONJUNCTION

1026 ALSO we have learned in the "Book of Concealed Mystery" * that all the judgments which arise from the Masculine are vehement in the commencement, and relax in the termination; but that those which are found to arise from the Feminine are relax in commencement, and vehement in termination

1027 And were it not that they could be conjoined, the world could not suffer them, whence the Ancient of the Ancient Ones, the Concealed by all things, separateth the one from the other, and associateth them together so that at once they may be mitigated

1028 And when He wisheth to separate them He causeth an ecstasy (*or trance*, cf Gen 11 21) to fall upon Microprosopus, and separateth the Woman from His back.

1029 And He conformeth all Her conformations, and hideth Her even unto Her day, on which She is ready to be brought before the Male.

1030 This is that which is said, Gen 11 XXI "And Tetragrammaton Elchim caused a deep sleep to fall upon Adam, and he slept"

1031 What is this, "And he slept?" This is that which is written, Ps. xlv 24 "Awake! wherefore sleepest thou, O Tetragrammaton?"

1032 And He taketh away one of his sides What is this one? This is the Woman

1033. And She is taken away and conformed, and in Her place is inserted Mercy and Benignity.

* See "Book of Concealed Mystery," *ante*, ch. III § 27

1034 Like as it is said "And he hath shut up flesh before her." Ezek xxxvi 26 "And I will take away from you the stony heart out of your flesh, and I will give you a heart of flesh"

1035 And when He wisheth to introduce the Sabbath, then did He create the spirits, and the malignant demons, and the authors of disturbance, neither at first did He finish them, until the Mother could come into Her formation, and could sit before Him

1036 When She could sit before Him, He ceased from those creatures, and they were not completed because the Mother sat before the King, and they were associated together face to face

1037 Who shall enter between Them? Who shall start war between Them mutually?

1038 Because the Arcanum of the matter is hidden in the time of the disciples of wisdom, who know our Arcanum, from Sabbath unto Sabbath

1039 And when They are associated together, then are They mutually mitigated in that day on which all things are mitigated And therefore are the judgments mitigated mutually and restored into order, both superiors and inferiors

CHAPTER XLIII

CONCERNING THE JUDGMENTS,

1040 ALSO, we have learned in the "Book of Concealed Mystery" that when the Most Holy Ancient One desired to see whether the judgments could be mitigated, and whether these two could adhere together, that then from the side of the Woman there went forth a vehement judgment, which the world could not bear

* See "Book of Concealed Mystery," ch iii §§ 27-31

1041. Whence it is written "And Adam knew Eve his wife" (Gen. iv. 1). And she conceived and brought forth QIN, *Qain*, and said "I have acquired a man with Tetragrammaton"

1042 And She was not perfect, because She had not been mitigated, and the powerful serpent had transmitted unto Her the pollution of severe judgment, and therefore She could not be mitigated

1043. When therefore this man Qain proceeded from the side of the Woman, he went forth vigorous and severe, severe in his judgment, rigorous in his judgment

1044 But when he had gone forth, She Herself became thereafter weaker and more gentle And there went forth another and gentler birth

1045 And the former one was removed, which was so vehement and rigorous that all the judgments could not be mingled together before Her

1046 Come and see What is written? "And it came to pass when they were both in the field" "In the field," which is known to be the supernal (*field*), "in the field," which is called the field of the apple-trees

1047 And this judgment hath conquered his brother because he is stronger than he, and hath subdued him, and hath concealed him in his own power

1048 Then therefore, that Holy God was stirred up regarding this—may His Name be blessed!—and took him away from the midst before him, and placed him in the mouth of the Great Abyss

1049 And enclosed his brother by immersion in the Great Sea, so that he might temperate the supernal tears

1050. And from them men descend in the world according to their path.

1051 And although they are concealed, yet are they extended mutually in themselves and from one body

1052 And from that body descend the souls, NSHM-TNHVN, of the impious, of the sinners, and of the hardened in spirit

1053. From them both at once, dost thou think? No, but one floweth down from the one side, and another from the other

1054 Blessed are the just, whose NSHMTHHVN, souls, are drawn from that Holy Body which is called Adam, which includeth all things, the place, as it were, wherein all the Crowns and Holy Diadems are associated together, arrayed in the equilibrium of balance

1055 Blessed are the just, because all these are holy words which are sent forth through the Supernal Holy Spirit, the spirit wherein all the Holy Ones are comprehended, the spirit in whom the supernals and inferiors are collected together (otherwise, whom the supernals and inferiors hear)

1056 Blessed are ye, O Lords of Lords, Reapers of the Field, who know and contemplate those words, and know well your Lord, face to face, and eye to eye; and through those words worthy in the world to come

1057 This is that very thing which is written, Deut iv 39 "Know therefore this day, and consider it in thine heart, that Tetragrammaton, He is Elohim (HVA HALHIM), in the heavens above, and upon the earth beneath there is none other"

1058 Where Tetragrammaton is the Ancient of Days *Hoā Ha-Elohim*, that is the One, blessed be His Name for ever, and unto the Ages of the Ages

CHAPTER XLIV.

FURTHER REMARKS CONCERNING THE SUPERNAL MAN.

1059 RABBI SCHIMEON spake, and said Let us behold The superiors are below, and the inferiors are above.*

* Which is equivalent to the great magical precept of Hermes Trismegistus in the second clause of the Smaragdine Tablet "That which is

1060 The superiors are below That is the form of the Man which is the Universal Superior Conformation.

1061 We have learned this which is written, "And the just man is the foundation, ISVD, *Yesod*, of the world,' Prov v. 25, because He comprehendeth the Hexad in one enumeration *

1062 And this is that which is written, Cant v. 15 "His legs are as columns, SHSH, *Shash*, of the Number Six †

1063. We have learned in the "Book of Concealed Mystery" that in man are comprehended the Superior Crowns in general and in special; and that in man are comprehended the Inferior Crowns in special and in general

1064. The Superior Crowns in general (*are comprehended in*) the figure of all those conformations, as hath been already said.

1065 (*The Superior Crowns*) in special (*are comprehended*) in the fingers of the hands, which are CHMSH KNGD CHMSH, *Chamish Ki-Neged Chamesh*, Five over against (or opposed to, or chief above) Five ‡

1066 The Inferior Crowns (*are comprehended in*) the toes of the feet, which are special and general

1067 For the body is not seen with them, seeing they are extraneous to the body And therefore they

below is like that which is above, and that which is above is like that which is below, for the performance of the miracles of the one substance "

* It is not at first sight clear what is meant by this statement But if we examine the passage closely, we shall see that the "just man" is taken for Microprosopus who is the son, the "form of the man", "comprehending the Hexad," because he is composed of the six Sphiroth—*Chesed, Geburah, Tiphereth, Netzach, Hod, and Yesod*

† The ordinary translation of this passage is "His legs are as pillars of marble" SHSH may be translated either "marble" or "the Number Six," according to the pointing

‡ Compare "Sepher Yetzirah," ch 1 § 3 "Ten are the restricting numerations (*Sphiroth*) The Number Ten (is that of the) fingers—Five as chief above (or over against, or opposed to) FIVE, CHMSH KNGD CHMSH, and the pure Unity enthroned in Her strength in the Word of Renewal, and in the Word of Might "

are not in the body, seeing the body hath receded from them

1068 For if so, what is this, Zach xiv 4 “And His feet shall stand in that day?” Truly the feet of the body, the Lords of Judgments to exercise vengeance

1069 And they are called the Lords of the Feet; and certain of them are powerful, and the Lords of the Judgments, who are below, adhere unto the inferior crowns

1070 We have learned that all those supernal conformations which are in the Holy Body, in the Male and in the Female, which (*arrangement of Male and Female*) is the proper ordering (*of the Form*) of the man, are deduced from themselves by turns, and that by turns they adhere each to its (*order of deviation*), and that by turns they flow down into themselves (*i e, the duplicate Male and Female form*)

1071 Like as the blood floweth through the passages of the veins—now through one, now through another, now hither, now thither, from one place into another place.

1072 And those interior portions of the Body bind themselves together by turns until all the worlds are illuminated, and receive benediction because of them

1073 We have learned that all those Crowns which are not comprehended in the Body are all far distant and impure, and pollute whom they are permitted—whosoever, namely, cometh near unto them so that he may learn anything from them

1074* This have we learned Wherefore, then, is there so great a desire for them among the Disciples of Wisdom? For no other reason than that they (*the Crowns which are impure*) should approach that Holy Body, and that thus perchance through them (*the Disciples of Wisdom*) they (*the impure Crowns*) may seek to be comprehended in that Body

* This section apparently intends to inculcate the doctrine that it is the duty of the righteous to endeavour to improve not only the ungodly but even the demons themselves

1075 But if thou sayest that if it be so, surely the Holy Angels also are not included in the comprehension of the Body

1076 Most assuredly it is not so in the least For if, He being absent from them, there were Holy Ones without the conformativè arrangement of the Body, surely (*He being absent from them*) they could neither (*continue to*) be holy nor to subsist

1077. And nevertheless it is written, Dan x 6 'And his body like as THRSHISH, *Taishish*,' also, Ezek. x 12 "And their backs full of eyes," also, Dan x 21 "The man Gabriel" All these passages refer to the analogy of the Man

1078 Those being accepted which exist not in the ordered arrangement of the Body, for those are impure, and pollute him—namely, whosoever shall approach unto them

1079 Also, we have learned that these are found to proceed from the spirit of the left side, which is not mitigated in human form, and they have gone out from the ordered arrangement of the Holy Body, neither do they adhere unto it

1080 And therefore are they all impure, and they wander to and fro, and fly through the world

1081 And they are entered into the mouth of the Great Abyss, so that they may adhere unto that former Judgment which had gone forth from the ordered arrangement of the Body, and which is called the Inferior Qain

1082 And they wander to and fro, and fly up and down, through the whole world, being carried abroad hither and thither, and they adhere not in the Syntagma of the Body

1083 And therefore are they without, and impure, among all the hosts above and below, like as it is written, Lev. xiii 46. "And his habitation shall be without the camp"

1084 But from the Spirit which is called Abel, which hath been more mitigated in the Syntagma of the Holy Body, others go forth who have been more mitigated, and can *adhere unto* the body, but cannot completely be *inherent within* it.

1085 They all hang in the air, and go forth from this genus of those Impure Ones, and hear whatsoever may be said above and below, and concerning them they have knowledge who have spoken concerning them

1086 Also, this is the tradition in the "Book of Concealed Mystery" When the Syntagma of the Supernal Man had been mitigated as to the Holy Body, in Male and Female form, these two were conjoined together again for the third time *

1087 And the temperation of all things proceeded therefrom, and the superior and inferior worlds were mitigated

1088 And thenceforth the superior and inferior worlds are bound together under the form of the Holy Body, and the worlds are associated together, and cohere together, and have been made one Body †

1089 And since all things are one Body, the Schechinah Superior, the Schechinah Inferior—that Holy One, may He be blessed above! that Holy One, may He be blessed below!—hence is His Spirit drawn forth, and She entereth into the One Body, and in all things there appeareth nothing but the Unity

1090 QDVSH, QDVSH, QDVSH, IHVH TZBAVTH, *Qadosh, Qadosh, Qadosh, Yod He Vau He Tzabaoth*, Holy, holy, holy, Tetragrammaton of the Hosts! the whole earth is full of Thy glory, for all things are Thy One Body

1091. We have learned that because the one hath

* For their first conjunction produced Qain, the sover and evil judgment, their second, Abel, the milder and weaker form whom Qain absorbs, but their third produces Seth, the equilibrium of the supernals and inferiors

† "And they twain shall be one flesh."

been tempered by the other, hence it is written, Cant 1 11 "We will make thee borders of gold with studs of silver" For judgment and mercy are connected together (otherwise, judgment is tempered through mercy), and She is mitigated by Him

1092 And therefore She ascendeth not without Him, like as with the palms, one sex ariseth not without the other

1093 And therefore have we learned by tradition that if any one in this world cutteth himself off from the race of mankind, he hereafter, when he quitteth this world, shall not enter into the Syntagma of mankind, which is called the Holy Body, but (*shall enter*) among those who are not called mankind, so that he shall go forth from the Syntagma of the Body

1094 We have learned in exotic tradition that this is the sense of ' We will make thee borders of gold with studs of silver ' (Cant 1 11), that judgment is mitigated through mercy, so that there can be no judgment in which mercy is not found

1095. And therefore it is written, *ibid* 10 "Thy cheeks are beautiful in their outlines, and thy neck in pearls "

1096 "In outlines (or borders)," as it is written ' He will make thee borders of gold "

1097 "In pearls," answering to that which is written "With studs of silver "

1098 "Thy neck " involveth the perfection of the Woman This is found to be the habitation of the Sanctuary above but the Jerusalem below

1099 And all this is after that She is mitigated through the Male, and They twain are become one being, even the Syntagma of Truth

1100 What is this Truth? Wherein is found all Truth?

1101 Thus have we learned If any one be called Adam, and his soul (*Neschamah*) goeth from him, and he

dieth, it is forbidden to leave him in his abode so that he should abide upon the earth

1102 On account of the honour of that Body wherein no corruption can appear

1103 For it is written, Ps xlix 13. "Man (*Adam*) shall not abide in honour," that is, Adam, who is more worthy than all honour, shall not abide

1104 Wherefore? Because if it were thus, he would be like unto the beasts (BHMVT^H, *Behemoth*) which perish

1105 In what manner is it with the beast? He is not in the race of Adam, neither is he able to receive the Holy Spirit (RVCHA QDISHA), for thus also would he be like unto the beast were his body without the Spirit, when at the same time that body (*of his*), which is the most honourable of all (*bodies, seeing it is the image of the Supernal*), is not meet to be associated with those things which are ignominious

1106 Also we have learned in the "Book of Concealed Mystery," that were any one permitted to remain in any such (*image of the*) Holy Body, and yet without the Spirit (*Ruach*), there would be a void in the Body of the World

1107 For assuredly, therefore, it could not be permitted unto him that he should abide in the holy place, in that earth wherein justice abideth (Otherwise Under the command of the Holy Crown, *Kether*, of the King, *Macroprosopus*, in the earth, concerning which it is written, Isa 1 21, "Justice abideth in Her")

1108 * Since that venerable Body is the Form of the King; but if it were thus permitted to remain, then it would be counted as one of the beasts (Otherwise Since this venerable Body is called the Form of the King, and if it were thus left abiding, it would be like as the

* These sections are going on the idea of the Body remaining alive when the Divine Spirit has been withdrawn therefrom, that is, were it possible or it to be so

beast.) Therefore is it said, "Like unto the beasts which perish"

1109 We have learned this which is written, Gen vi 2 "And the sons of the Elohim beheld the daughters of Adam" These (*sons of the Elohim*) are they who were withdrawn, and who fell into the mouth of the Great Abyss*

1110 "The daughters of Adam" (*Here it is to be noted that it is written HADM, Ha-Adam, the initial being demonstrative and emphatic, signifying*) of that especial Adam

1111. And it is written "And they came in unto them . the same were mighty men, who were from the Earth," &c From that place, namely, which is called the earth, like as the tradition is concerning the phrase IMI OVLM, *Yemr Olahm*, the day of the world

1112. The impurities † of the Name. From them have gone forth the Spirits, RVCHIN, *Ruachin*, and the Demons, SHDIN, *Shedim*, into the world, so that they may adhere unto the wicked

1113 ' There were HNPILIM, *Ha-Nephilim*, Giants, BARTZ, *Bc-Aictz*, in the earth," for the restraining of those who were left, who existed not in the earth.

1114 Those giants are OZA, *Auzaa* and OZAL, *Auzael*, who were in the earth, the sons of the Elohim were not in the earth And this is an Arcanum, and all these things are said

1115 It is written, Gen vi. 6 "And it repented Tetragrammaton that He had formed Adam in the earth," &c., for the restriction of the Supernal Adam, who is not in the earth.

1116 "And it repented Tetragrammaton," this is said concerning Microprosopus.

1117 "And He was grieved about His heart," it is

* See *ante*, § 1048

† Knorr Von Rosenroth translates this word ANSHI, *Ancshi*, Viri, "men," but I think "impurities" preferable

not written, VIOTzB, *Va-Yautzeb*, and He affected with grief, but VITHOTzB, *Va-Yethautzeb*, and He was touched with grief, *z c*, He was affected with grief from whom the matter depended, for the restriction of Him who was not touched with grief

1118 "About His heart" It is not written, "within His heart," but "about His heart", like as when any man is afflicted with grief, and mourneth before his Lord, for herein it is referred unto the heart of all hearts

1119 And Tetragrammaton said "I will destroy the Adam whom I have created, from off the face of HADMH, *Ha-Adamah* the Earth," &c, for the restriction* of the Adam, who is supernal

1120 And if thou sayest that the Inferior Adam is alone to be understood, it is to be known that these cannot altogether be opposed, seeing that the one existeth not without the other

1121 And unless *Chokmah*, Wisdom, could be hidden from all, all things could be conformed like as from the beginning

1122 Hence it is said, Prov viii 12 "ANI CHKMH, *Ani Chokmah*, I, Wisdom, have dwelt with Prudence," read it not SEKNTHI, *Shekenetha*, I have dwelt, but SHIKNTHI, *Shakeneth-z*, My Schechinah or My Presence

1123 And unless Adam were thus, the world could not consist, like as it is written, Prov iii 19 "Tetragrammaton in Chokmah hath founded the earth, IHVH BCHKMH ISD ARTz, *Tetragrammaton Be-Chokmah Yesed Aretz*

1124 Also it is written, Gen vi 8 "And Noah found grace in the eyes of Tetragrammaton"

1125 Also we have learned that all brains depend from this brain (*supernal*)

1126 And *Chokmah*, Wisdom, also is a general name, but this concealed Wisdom corroborateth and con-

* Or counterbalancing

formeth the form of the Man, so that He may abide in his place.

1127 Like as it is written, Eccl vii 19 "Wisdom is a strength to a wise man more than ten rulers which are in a city," which (*ten*) are the integral conformation of the man

1128 Adam, truly, is the interior conformation, wherein consisteth the RVCN, *Ruah*, Spirit, like as it is said, 1 Sam. xvi 6 "Because Adam seeth according to the eyes, but 'Tetragrammaton seeth according to the heart,' which is within the interior parts

1129 And in that formation appeareth the true perfection of all things, which existeth above the Throne Like as it is written 'And the apperance as the likeness of Adam upon it from above' (Ezek 1 26)

1130 Also it is written, Dan vii 13 "And, behold, there came with the clouds of heaven one like unto a son of man, and even unto the Ancient of Days he came, and they made Him approach unto Him"

CHAPTER XLV.*

CONCLUSION

1131 HEREUNTO are the concealed words, and the more secret meaning (*of them hath been set forth in many places*) Blessed is his portion who hath known and beheld them, and who erreth not therein

1132 Because these words are not given forth save unto the Lords of Lords and the Reapers of the Field, who have both entered into and departed therefrom

* It is worthy of note that the total number of chapters in the "Idra Rabba Qadisha" is 45, which is equal to MH, *Mah* the concealed name of Yetzarah (See Introduction concerning the 1 our Worlds)

1133 Like as it is written, Hosea xiv 9 "For the paths of Tetragrammaton are right, and the just shall walk in them, but transgressors shall fall therein"

1134 Thus have we learned Rabbi Schimeon wept, and lifted up his voice and said "If on account of our words which be here revealed, the Companions are to be concealed in the Conclave of the world to come, and are to be taken away from this world, it is justly and rightly done, in order that they may not reveal (*these secrets*) unto one of the children of this world"

1135 Again he said "I return unto myself For truly I have revealed (*these secrets*) before the Ancient of the Ancient Ones, the Concealed One with all Concealments, but not for mine own glory, not for the glory of the house of my father, not for the glory of these my Companions, have I done (*this thing*)"

1136 "But in order that they might not err in His paths, nor that they might enter into the portals of His Palace to be made ashamed, nor that they might be destroyed for their error Blessed be my portion with them in the world to come"

1137 We have learned that before the companions departed from this Assembly, Rabbi Yosi, Rabbi Chizqiah, and Rabbi Yisa died

1138 And the companions beheld that the holy angels carried them away into that veil expanded above And Rabbi Schimeon spake a certain word, and fell upon his face

1139 Rabbi Schimeon cried aloud and said 'Wherefore is this? Because a certain decree hath been decreed against us to punish us, seeing that through us that hath been revealed which had not been revealed hitherto, from that day wherein Moses stood upon the mountain of Sinai

1140 "Like as it is written, Exod xxxiv 28 And he was there with Tetragrammaton forty days"

and forty nights' Why then do I tarry here, if therefor I am to be punished?"

1141 And a Voice was heard which spake, and said "Blessed art thou, Rabbi Schimeon, and blessed is thy portion, and that of those companions who are with thee, for unto ye hath that been revealed which is not revealed unto the whole supernal host

1142 "But come, behold It is written, Josh vi 26 'And in his firstborn son shall he establish it, and in his youngest son shall he set up the gates thereof,' much more than in this instance also are these taken away, seeing that with most severe and vehement study have they applied their souls (NPSHTHHVN, *Nepeschethhun*) hereunto at this time

1143 "Blessed is their portion, for assuredly they have been taken away in perfection, and such were not those who were before them"

1144 Wherefore died they? We have learned this When thus far these words were revealed, the Supernals and Inferiors of those Chariots were disturbed, and the Voice which revealed the Ancient Word below resounded through two hundred and fifty worlds

1145. And before that those (three *Rabbis*) could recollect their souls, NSHMTTHIHV, *Neschamathyehv*, among those words (*of that Voice*) their souls had gone forth with a kiss*, and were joined unto that expanded veil, and the Supernal Angels carried them away

1146 But wherefore those? Because they had entered in, and had not gone forth alternately, before this time But all the others had entered in, and had gone forth

1147 Rabbi Schimeon spake and said "How

* The palace which is situate in the secret and most elevated part of heaven is called the Palace of Love There dwells the Heavenly King—blessed be He!—with the holy souls, and is united with them with a loving kiss This kiss is the union of the soul with the substance from which it emanated

blessed is the portion of those three, and therefore also blessed is our portion ' '

1148 And a second time that Voice pealed forth and said, Deut iv. 4 "But ye that did cleave unto Tetragrammaton, your God, are alive every one of you this day"

1149 They arose, and behold there was no place whence a fragrance went not forth

1150 Rabbi Schimeon spake and said "From this I perceive that the world receiveth blessing on account of us"

1151 And the faces of them all shone, so that men could not look upon them

1152. We have learned that there were ten (*Rabbis*) entered into (*the Assembly*), and that seven came forth.

1153 And Rabbi Schimeon rejoiced, and Rabbi Abba was sad

1154 On a certain day Rabbi Schimeon sat, and Rabbi Abba with him Rabbi Schimeon spake a certain word

1155 And they saw those three (*Rabbis*) who had died, and with them were most beautiful angels, who were showing unto them the supernal treasures and conclaves, on account of their great dignity

1156 And they were entering into a mountain of pure balm, and the soul of Rabbi Abba was comforted.

1157 We have learned that after that day the companions did not quit the house of Rabbi Schimeon

1158 And when Rabbi Schimeon revealed the *Ar-cana*, there were found none present there save those (*companions*)

1159 And Rabbi Schimeon called them the seven eyes of Tetragrammaton, like as it is written, Zach iii 9 "These are the seven eyes of Tetragrammaton" And this was said concerning us *

* Meaning, I suppose, that Rabbi Abba adds this by way of note to the text

1160 Rabbi Abba spake and said "We six are lights which shine forth from a seventh (*light*), thou art the seventh light (*the origin of*) us all

1161 "For assuredly there is no stability in those six, save (*what they derive*) from the seventh For all things depend from the seventh

1162 Rabbi Yehudah called him * the Sabbath of all the six (*Rabbi*)

1163 Like as it is written "The Sabbath for Tetragrammaton, holy unto Tetragrammaton"

1164 What is the Sabbath? Holy unto Tetragrammaton, so also Rabbi Schimeon is, like the Sabbath, holy unto Tetragrammaton

1165 Rabbi Schimeon said "It is strange that he † who is girded about the loins, and clothed with a heavy garment, was not found in the place of our conclave when those holy matters were revealed!"

1166 Meanwhile, Elihu entered, and three beams of light shone in his countenance

1167 Rabbi Schimeon said unto him "Why was it that he was not present (otherwise, Why was not my lord present) in the sculptured square of his Lord in the nuptial day?"

1168 He answered unto him "Through thy life, Rabbi, seven were chosen before Him, the Holy One—may He be blessed!—(otherwise, seven days are prostrate before the Blessed God) all those who could come and abide with Him, before that ye could enter into the House of Conclave

1169 "And I prayed that I might come among the others, and I wished to adhere unto His shoulders (otherwise, And I asked Him that it might be permitted me to enter in, but He constrained my shoulders), and I could not

* Him *i. e.*, Rabbi Schimeon Ben Yochai, who was chief among the seven surviving Rabbis, like the Sabbath among the days of the week

† Elihu, who now enters

1170 "For in that day was I sent that I might perform miracles for Rav Hamenuna the elder and his companions, who had been taken away into the palace (otherwise into the prison) of the King

1171 "And I performed a miracle for them, and cast down the King's rampart (otherwise I cast down the wall of the royal palace for them), with whose chains they were bound, so that (*their*) forty-five warders were kept back

1172 "And I led forth Rav Hamenuna and his companions, and brought them up unto the valley of Annu, and they have been set free.

1173 "And I have given unto them bread and water, seeing they had not eaten for three days

1174 "And all the day I quitted them not

1175 "And when I returned (*luther*), I found the Veil expanded, which all these Columns* upheld, and three of the Companions (*had ascended*) above it

1176 "And I spake unto them, and they answered - 'This is the portion of God the most Holy One—may He be blessed †—from the nuptials † of Rabbi Schimeon and his companions'

1177 "Blessed art thou, Rabbi Schimeon, and blessed is thy portion, and that of those companions who are sitting in thy presence

1178 "How many paths are prepared for ye in the world to come! how many lights of lights are prepared that they may enlighten ye!

1179 "And come, behold! Therefore on this day there are bound together for thee fifty crowns for Rabbi Benchas Ben Yair, thy father-in-law, and I walk with him.

1180 "And all those are rivers of the mountains of pure balm, for assuredly his place and lot is chosen (otherwise and I saw that he had, &c)

* The columns of the Sephiroth

† This term is occasionally used in a mystical sense to signify the acquisition of divine wisdom

1181. (*Rabbi Schimeon*) said unto him "Are therefore the just united by the Union of the Diadems more on the days of the New Moon, of the feasts, and of the Sabbaths, than on any other days?"

1182 He answered unto him "Most certainly, also all those who are without. Like as it is written, Isa lxxvi. 23 'And it shall come to pass that from one new moon to another, and from one sabbath unto another, shall all flesh come to worship before me, saith Tetragrammaton'

1183 "If those come, how much more the just!"

1184 "Wherefore from one new moon unto another? Because the patriarchs surround the Holy Chariot.

1185 "And from one Sabbath unto another Sabbath, because the seventh day is surrounded by all the other six days.

1186 "Like as it is written 'And the Elohim blessed the seventh day,' &c

1187. "And thou, *Rabbi Schimeon*, art the seventh. thou shalt be the chief, and thou shalt be more crowned and sanctified than all.

1188 "And with three most delicious feasts of the seventh day shall the just be entertained because of thee in the world to come

1189 "Also it is written, Isa lxxvii 13 'Thou shalt call the sabbath a delight, the holy of Tetragrammaton, honourable.'

1190 "Who is He, the Holy One of Tetragrammaton? This is *Rabbi Schimeon Ben Yochai*, who is called very glorious (*both*) in this world and in (*the world*) to come."

Hereunto is the Greater Holy Assembly.

HADRA ZVTA QDISHA

(HA IDRA ZUTA QADISHA),

OR,

THE LESSER HOLY ASSEMBLY.

CHAPTER I.

WHICH CONTAINETH THE INTRODUCTION

1 TRADITION —On that day on which the Companions were assembled together in the house of Rabbi Schimeon, and on which he had arranged his affairs because he was about to depart from the world, before him were Rabbi Eleazar his son, and Rabbi Abba, and the rest of the Companions, and the house was full

2 Therefore lifting up his eyes, Rabbi Schimeon saw that the house was full And Rabbi Schimeon wept, saying “The second time when I was sick, and Rabbi Benchas Ben Yair was in my presence, and until I had chosen my place, life hath been prolonged unto me even until now.

3 “When I was restored, fire surrounded (*my habitation*) which hitherto hath never ceased, neither did any man enter in unto me without permission

4 “But now I see that it is taken away, and that the house is filled”

5 Whilst they were sitting down, Rabbi Schimeon,

opening his eyes, beheld a certain vision, and lo! fire surrounded the house!

6 Therefore all (*the others*) went forth, and Rabbi Eleazar his son, and Rabbi Abba remained, but the other Companions sat without

7 Rabbi Schimeon said unto Rabbi Eleazar his son: "Go forth, and see whether Rabbi Yitzchaq be present, for whom I have made myself surety

8 "And say thou unto him that he dispose his affairs, and that he may sit down with me Blessed is his portion"

9 Rabbi Schimeon arose and again sat down; and he laughed aloud, and rejoicing, said "Where are the Companions?"

10 Rabbi Eleazar arose and introduced them, and they sat down in his presence

11 Rabbi Schimeon lifted up his hands and prayed a prayer, and was joyful.

12 And he said "Let those Companions who were in the former Conclave* assemble here"

13 Therefore, all the others having gone forth, there remained Rabbi Eleazar his son, and Rabbi Abba, and Rabbi Yehudah, and Rabbi Yosi Bar Yoqeb, and Rabbi Chya

14. In the meantime Rabbi Yitzchaq entered, to whom Rabbi Schimeon said "How excellent is thy lot! How much joy is this day stored up for thee!"

15 Rabbi Abba sat down behind his (*i.e.*, *Rabbi Schimeon's*) back, and Rabbi Eleazar before him (*i.e.*, *Rabbi Schimeon*)

16 Rabbi Schimeon spake and said "Surely now is the time of benevolence, and I desire to enter without confusion into the world to come

17. "And verily these sacred things, which hereunto have never been revealed, I desire to reveal before the Schekhinah,

* That is, who had formed part of the Greater Holy Assembly

18. "Lest they should say that I have kept back anything, and that I have been taken away from the world; for even until now these things have been concealed in my heart, so that having entered into these very matters I may be with them in the world to come

19. 'But this is my arrangement of you, let Rabbi Abba write, and let Rabbi Eleazar my son speak openly, but let the rest of the Companions in silence meditate in their heart'

20 Rabbi Abba arose from his seat behind him, and Rabbi Eleazar his son sat down

21 He said unto him, "Arise, O my son, for another shall sit in that seat," and Rabbi Eleazar arose

22 Rabbi Schimeon covered himself and sat down; and he commenced, and said Ps cxv 17 'The dead shall not praise IH, *Yah*, nor all they who go down into silence'

23 "'The dead shall not praise *Yah*;' so it is certain that it is assuredly those who are called dead, for He, God, the most Holy One—may He be blessed!—is called the Living One, and is Himself commemorated among those who are called living, and not with those who are called dead.

24 "And the end of this text runneth thus 'Nor all they who go down into silence,' for all they who go down into silence remain in Gehenna

25 "There is another reason appertaining to those who are called living, for God the most Holy One—may He be blessed!—desmeth their glory"

26 Rabbi Schimeon said "How different is this occasion from that of the former conclave! For into a certain conclave* came He, the most Holy and Blessed God, and His Chariot

27 "Now verily He, the Holy One, is here—may He

* Meaning that the Greater Holy Assembly had been as it were the reflection of the conclave of the Sophiroth above. The word used for "chariot" is not *Mercabah*, but *Rethi' h*

be blessed—and He hath approached with those Just who are in the Garden of Eden,* which did not occur in the former conclave

28 “And God, the Most Holy One—may He be blessed—more promoteth the glory of the Just than His own glory.

29 “As it is written concerning Jeroboam, who sacrificed unto and served other gods, and yet God, the Most Holy One—may He be blessed!—waited for him.

30 “But because he stretched forth his hand against Iddo the prophet, his hand became withered

31 “For it is written, 1 Kings xiii 4. ‘And his hand became withered, &c’ Here it is not written that it was because he served other gods, but because he extended his hand against Iddo the prophet, &c

32 “Now, therefore, God the Most Holy One—may He be blessed!—promoteth their glory (*i e*, that of the Just), and they all come with Him”

33 He said “Verily, Rav Hamenuna the elder is here, and around him are seventy Just represented in his circle, of whom certain shine with the splendour of the Ancient and Most Holy One, the Concealed with all Concealments

33† “He, I say, cometh, in order that with joy he may hear those words which I shall speak”

34 And when he had sat down he said “Assuredly here a seat hath been set aside for Rabbi Benchas Ben Yair”

35 The companions who were there trembled greatly, and they arose, and sat down in the lowest part of the house, but Rabbi Eleazar and Rabbi Abba (*still sat*) before Rabbi Schimeon

36 Rabbi Schimeon said “In the former Assembly we acted thus, namely, that all the companions spoke, and I also with them, by turns

* *I e*, The Paradise above

† In the original both this and the foregoing section, apparently by an oversight, have the number 33 attached to them

37 "Now I shall speak alone, and let all hear my words, superiors and inferiors, blessed be my portion this day!"

38 Rabbi Schimeon commenced, and said, Cant vii 10. "I am my beloved's, and his desire is towards me"

39. "As long as I have been bound unto this world in one link with God, the Most Holy One—may he be blessed!—have I been bound, and therefore now is His desire towards me

40 "For He Himself and His whole holy company come, so that with joy they may hear the concealed words, and the praise of Him, the Most Holy Ancient One, the Concealed with all Concealments

41 "And He separateth Himself ever more and more, He is separated from all things, neither yet doth He altogether separate Himself, seeing that unto Himself all things adhere, and that He Himself adhereth unto all, HVA, *Hoā*, He Himself is all, He the Most Holy Ancient of all Ancients, the Concealed with all Concealments

42 "He hath been formed, and yet as it were He hath not been formed He hath been conformed, so that He may sustain all things, yet is He not formed, seeing that He is not discovered

43 "When He is conformed He produceth nine Lights, which shine forth from Him, from His conformation

44 "And from Himself those Lights shine forth, and they emit flames, and they rush forth and are extended on every side, like as from an elevated lantern the rays of light stream down on every side

45 "And those rays of light,* which are extended, when any one draweth near unto them, so that they may be examined, are not found, and there is only the lantern alone

46. "So also is He the Most Holy and Ancient One He is that highest Light concealed with all concealments,

* Carrying on the simile of the lantern and its rays.

and He is not found, those rays * (*proceeding from Him*) being excepted, which are extended, which are revealed, and which are hidden

47. "And they are called the Holy Name, and therefore are all things One

48 "Which truly our companions have said in former books, that certain paths have been created by the Most Holy Ancient One, who is revealed through them collectively and severally, since they are the conformations of the Most Holy Ancient One, concerning them now there is not time for examination

49 "I have spoken concerning them in the Holy Assembly, and I have beheld that which before I did not understand in such a manner, and I have hidden the matter in my heart

50 "But now I alone will describe these things before the Holy King, and all those assumedly just men who have assembled to hear these words."

CHAPTER II

CONCERNING THE SKULL OF THE ANCIENT ONE, AND CONCERNING HIS BRAIN; AND CONCERNING THE THREE HEADS, AND THE HAIR, AND THE DISCRIMINATORY PATHS

51 THE skull of the White Head hath not beginning, but its end is the convexity of its joining together, which is extended, and shineth.

52 And from it the just shall inherit four hundred † desirable worlds in the world to come

53 And from this convexity of the joining together

* The Sephiroth

† Which is the number of TH, the last letter of the Hebrew Alphabet, which includes the symbology of the cross

of this White Skull daily distilleth a dew into Microprosopus, into that place which is called Heaven, and in that very place shall the dead be raised to life in the time to come

54 Like as it is written, Gen xxvii 27. "And Elohim shall give thee from the dew of heaven"

55 And His head is filled with that dew, and all the place of the apple-trees distilleth therewith.

56 He, the Most Holy Ancient One, is hidden and concealed, and in that Skull is the Supernal Wisdom concealed, who is found and who is not found

57 For assuredly in Him, the Ancient One, nothing is revealed save the Head alone, seeing that that Head is itself the Head of all heads

58 The beginning of that Supernal Wisdom which also is itself the Head, is hidden therein, and is called the Supernal Brain, the Hidden Brain, the Tranquil and Calm Brain, neither doth any man know it, save He Himself

59 Three Heads have been formed forth, one within the other, and the other above the other.

60 One Head is the Concealed Wisdom, which is covered and is not disclosed

61 And this Hidden Wisdom is the Head of all things, and the Head of the remaining Wisdoms

62 The Supernal Head is the Most Holy Ancient One, the Concealed with all Concealments

63 The Head of all Heads, the Head which is not a Head*—namely, that which is *in* that Head—neither knows nor is known, because it cannot be comprehended either by Wisdom or Understanding

64 And therefore is it read, Num xxiv 11. "Fly thee in thy place," and Ezek 1 14. The *Charoth*, living creatures, are said to run forth and return

* That is to say, which will hardly admit even of so vague a definition, seeing it is the Indefinite Absolute in Kether

65. And therefore is the Most Holy Ancient One called AIN, *Ain*, the Negatively Existing, seeing that back from Him dependeth the AIN, the Negative Existence *

66 But all those hairs and all those locks depend from the Hidden Brain.

67 And all are calm (otherwise, are disposed) in the Equilibrium, neither in any manner is the neck seen (i.e., *because of the locks which overshadow it*)

68 Because He the Most Holy Ancient One is in an unvarying condition of joy, neither changeth He from mercy for ever

69 But in the thirteen measurements † of mercies is He found, because that Wisdom hidden in Him is divided into three ‡ paths in a quaternary, and He Himself the Ancient One comprehendeth them, and through them doth He reign over all things

70 One (*path*) which shineth in the midst of the hairs going forth from the Skull, is that path by whose light the just are led into the world to come

71 Like as it is written, Prov iv 18 "And the path of the just shineth as the light"

72. And concerning this it is written, Isa. lviii. 14 "Then shalt thou delight thyself in Tetragrammaton."

* We must be most careful not to misapprehend the meaning intended to be conveyed in this passage Kether, the Ancient One, Macroprosopus, is *not* in the more restricted sense of the first Sephira, the AIN, but that that idea links back from Him must be manifest on consideration Yet even He, the Vast Countenance, is hidden and concealed, how much more, then, the AIN! From Negative to Positive, through Potential Existence, eternally vibrates the Divine Absolute of the Hidden Unity of processional form masked in the Eternal Abyss of the Unknowable, the synthetical hieroglyph of an illimitable pastless futureless PRESENT To the uttermost bounds of space rushes the Voice of Ages, unheard save in the concentrated unity of the thought-formulated Abstract, and eternally that Voice formulates a Word which is glyphed in the vast ocean of limitless life

† The thirteen conformations of the beard of Macroprosopus

‡ The Trinity completed by the Quaternary

73 And from that path * are all the other paths illuminated which depend from Microprosopus

74 He the Eternal Ancient of the Ancient Ones is the highest Crown among the Supernals, wherewith all Diadems and Crowns are crowned

75 And from Him are all the Lights illuminated, and they flash forth flames, and shine

76 But He verily is the Supreme Light, which is hidden, which is not known

77. And all the other Lights are kindled by Him, and derive (*their*) splendour (*from him*)

78 He the Most Holy Ancient One is found to have three heads which are contained in the one Head †,

79 And He Himself is that only highest supreme Head

80 And since He the Most Holy Ancient One is thus symbolized in the Triad, hence all the other Lights which shine are included in Triads ‡

81 Moreover, the Most Holy Ancient One is also symbolized by the Duad

82 And the division of the Ancient One in the Duad

* Kether, the first Sephira, from which all the other Sephiroth proceed, namely, those which are summed up in the Tetragrammaton

† *I.e.*, His manifestation is trine

‡ This refers to the Triads in the Sephiroth, when the Autz Chaum is formed (See Introduction) It will be found that in this arrangement of the ten Sephiroth there are ten Triads, viz.

- (1) Kether, Chokmah, Binah
- (2) Chesed, Geburah, Tiphereth
- (3) Netzach, Hod, Yesod
- (4) Chokmah, Chesed, Netzach
- (5) Tiphereth, Yesod, Malkuth
- (6) Binah, Geburah, Hod
- (7) Chokmah, Tiphereth, Hod
- (8) Binah, Tiphereth, Netzach
- (9) Chesed, Tiphereth, Hod
- (10) Geburah, Tiphereth, Netzach

Wherein Kether and Malkuth are each repeated once, Chokmah, Binah, Chesed, and Geburah, thrice, Tiphereth, six times, Netzach and Hod each four times, and Yesod twice

is so that the (*one form is*) the Highest Crown of all the Supernals, the Head of all Heads

83 And (*the other is*) that superior Head, and It is not known.

84. So also all the remaining Lights are mystically divided into Duads

85. Furthermore, the Most Holy Ancient One is symbolized and concealed under the conception of the Unity, for He himself is One, and all things are One

86 And thus all the other Lights are sanctified, are restricted, and are bound together in the Unity or Monad, and are One, and all things are HVA, *Hoā*, Himself

CHAPTER III

CONCERNING THE FOREHEAD OF THE MOST HOLY ANCIENT ONE.

87 THE Forehead, which is uncovered in the Most Holy Ancient One, is called Grace

88 For that Supernal Head concealed in the Higher, which no man hath known, expandeth a certain external manifestation, beautiful and gracious, which is comprehended in the Forehead.

89 And since He Himself is the grace of all graciousness, hence He assumeth the conformation of the Forehead, which is disclosed in the most intense light (otherwise, hath a formation in the figure of a leaf)

90 And when It is disclosed, the grace of all graciousness is found in all worlds

91. And all the prayers of the Inferiors are accepted; and the countenance of Microprosopus is illuminated, and all things are found to exist in mercy

92 And since (*through this*) all judgments are hidden

and subjected, hence in the Sabbath, in the time of the afternoon prayers, in which all judgments are excited, that Forehead is disclosed

93 And all the judgments are turned aside, and mercies are found

94 And therefore is the Sabbath found without judgment, as well that which is above as that which is below; also the fire of Gehenna is restrained in its place, and the transgressors are at rest

95. And therefore is the Spirit, NSHMTH, of Joy added on the Sabbath

96 And it behoveth man to rejoice with three feasts on the Sabbath, for all truth, and the whole system of true faith, is found therein (*i e, in the Sabbath*).

97 And it behoveth man to prepare the table, that he may eat in the three feasts of true faith, and rejoice in them.*

98 Rabbi Schimeon said. "I attest concerning myself, before all these who are here present, that through all my days I have not omitted these three feasts, and that because of them I have not been compelled to fast on the Sabbath

99 "Furthermore, also on other days I have not been compelled (*to fast*), much less on the Sabbath, for he who rightly acteth concerning these (*feasts*) is the adept of perfect truth

100. "The first feast is that of the Great Mother, the second that of the Holy King, and the third that of the Most Holy Ancient One, the Concealed with all Concealments †

101. "And in this world, who can thoroughly follow out, through them, those paths?

* In many of the ancient mysteries a *feast* was part of the ceremony, analogous to our Eucharist. *Verbum sapientibus*

† That is, the greatest triad of the Sefhiroth, the Crown, King, and Queen, which finds a parallel in the Osiris, Isis, and Horus, the Axieros, Axiochersos, and Axiochersa of Lemnos and Samothrace, &c, &c.

102 " If this RTzVN, *Ratzon*, Grace, be revealed, all those judgments are enlightened, and are diverted from their concentrated rigour

103 " The conformation of Him, the Most Holy Ancient One, is instituted through one form, which is the ideal Syntagma of all forms

104 " The same is the Concealed Supernal Wisdom, the synthesis of all the rest

105. " And thus is called ODN, *Eden*, or the supernal Paradise, concealed with all occultations

106 " And it is the Brain of the Most Holy Ancient One, and that Brain is expanded on every side

107 " Therefore is it extended into Eden, or another Paradise,* and from this is Eden or Paradise formed forth

108 " And when this Head, which is concealed in the Head of the Ancient One, which is not known, extendeth a certain frontal formation, which is formed for brilliance, then flasheth forth the Lightning of His Brain

109 " And it is formed forth and illuminated with many Lights

110 " And it produceth and designeth (*a certain effect*) in this Light (otherwise, in this opening), in this Forehead, whereon is inscribed a certain Light, which is called RTzVN, *Ratzon*, Grace

111 " And that Grace is extended backward into the beard, even unto that place where it can remain in the beard, and it is called the Supernal, CHSD, *Chesed*, Mercy

112 " And when this Grace is uncovered, all the Lords of Judgment behold It, and are turned aside "

* Described in other places as the Supernal Eden and the Inferior Eden

CHAPTER IV

CONCERNING THE EYES OF THE MOST HOLY ANCIENT ONE

113 THE eyes of the Head of the Most Holy Ancient One are two in one,* equal, which ever watch, and sleep not

114 Like as it is written, Ps cxxi 4 "The Keeper of Israel neither slumbereth nor sleepeth" &c —namely, of Israel the holy

115 And therefore are there no eyebrows nor eyelashes unto His eyes

116. This Brain is conformed and illuminated with three supernal white brilliances

117 With this white brillance are the eyes of Microprosopus bathed

118 As it is written, Cant v 12 "Washed with milk," flowing down from the fulness of that primal white brilliance

119 And with the remaining white brilliances are the other lights cleansed and purified.

120 The Brain is called the Fountain of Benevolence, the fountain wherein all blessings are found

121 And since this Brain radiateth into the three white brilliances of the eye (*of Microprosopus*), hence is that called the "good eye," concerning which it is said, Prov xxii 9 "It shall be blessed," or rather that from it dependeth blessing

122 For through the Brain are manifested the white brilliances of the eye

123 And when this eye looketh upon Microprosopus, all the worlds are (*in a state of*) happiness

* The Duad equated in the Monad Compare what I have previously remarked concerning the profile symbolism of Macroprosopus

124 This is the right eye The inferior eyes are right and left, two in duplicate colour

125 In the "Book of Concealed Mystery" have we taught that there is a Superior Yod, an Inferior Yod, a Superior He, an Inferior He, a Superior Vau, an Inferior Vau

126 Unto the Ancient One pertain all the Superiors, and unto Microprosopus the Inferiors

127 They depend not in another manner, but only thus, for from the Most Holy Ancient One do they depend

128 For the Name of the Ancient One is concealed in all things, neither is it found

129 But those letters which depend from the Ancient One, so that they may be established, are all inferiors For were it not so, they could not be established

130. And therefore is the Holy Name* *ahle* concealed and manifest

131. For that which is concealed pertaineth unto the Most Holy Ancient One, the Concealed in all things

132 But that, indeed, which is manifested, because it dependeth, belongeth unto Microprosopus (Otherwise, that which is manifested, is so for this reason—that it is manifested because it dependeth, &c)

133 And therefore do all the blessings require both concealment and manifestation

134. Those concealed letters which hang behind depend from the Most Holy Ancient One

135 Wherefore do they hang behind? For the purpose of establishing the Inferior Yod (Otherwise, assuredly from the Skull, from the Forehead, from the Eyes, do they depend And the Yod Maternal† dependeth towards the Inferior Yod)

* The student will observe throughout the Qabalah that great stress is laid on the power of names, which arises from the fact that each qabalistical name is the synthesis of a power Hence to "pronounce that name" is to use that power

† The word I have translated "Maternal" is AMH, *Amah*, with a double *Kametz* point Rosenroth renders it "Yod Membr"

CHAPTER V.

CONCERNING THE NOSE OF THE MOST HOLY ANCIENT ONE

136 THE NOSE. From this nose, from the openings of the nostrils, the Spirit of Life rusheth forth upon Microprosopus .

137 And from that opening of the nose, from those openings of the nostrils, dependeth the letter He, in order to establish the other and inferior He

138 And that Spirit proceedeth from the hidden brain, and She is called the Spirit of Life, and through that Spirit* will all men understand **CHKMTHA**, *Chokmatha*, Wisdom, in the time of King Messiah.

139 As it is written, Isa xi 2 "And the Spirit of Wisdom and Understanding, **RVCII CHKME VBINH**, *Ruach Chokmah Va-Binah*, shall rest upon Him," &c

140 This nose is life in every part, perfect joy, rest of spirit, and health

141 The nose of Microprosopus is as we have (*before*) conformed it

142 Since concerning Him it is said, Ps xviii. 9 "There ascendeth a smoke in His nose," &c

143 But concerning this it is written, Isa xlviii. 9 "And for my name's sake will I defer mine anger (*literally, lengthen my nose*) for thee."

144 (But in the book which is called "The Treatise of the School of Rav Yeyeva the Elder," the letter He is located in the mouth, and he doth not argue in the same manner as in the text, neither doth he bring about the

* Speaking of the unity, the "Sepher Yetzirah" says "One is She, the Spirit of the Elohim of life (blessed and more than blessed be His name who is the life of ages), Voice, and Spirit,^l and Word—this is She the Spirit of holiness

same combination, although the matter eventuateth in the same manner)

145. But yet from the letter the judgment dependeth, and judgment pertaineth unto the nose (*of Microprosopus*) Like as it is written, Ps. xviii. 9 "Smoke ascendeth out of His nose."

146 And if thou sayest that behold also it is written, "And fire out of His mouth consumeth," surely the foundation of wrath dependeth from His nose

147. All the conformations of the Most Holy Ancient One are formed forth from the calm and concealed brain

148. And all the conformations of Microprosopus are formed through the Inferior *Chokmah*, Wisdom Like as it is written, Ps civ 24 "All these hast thou made in Chokmah." And certainly it (*Wisdom*) is the epitome of all things

149. Now what is the difference between H, *He*, and H, *He*? By the Inferior *He* is judgment stirred up, but in this instance, through the other *He*, mercy unto mercy is denoted.

CHAPTER VI.

CONCERNING THE BEARD OF THE MOST HOLY ANCIENT ONE.

150 FROM the Beard of the Most Holy Ancient One hangeth the whole ornament of all, and the Influence; for all things are called from that beard, Influence

151. This is the Ornament of all Ornaments, and this influence do all the superiors and inferiors alike behold

152. From this Influence dependeth the life of all things

153 From this Influence heavens and earth depend, the rains of grace, and the nourishment of all things

154. From this Influence cometh the providence of all things From this Influence depend all the superior and inferior hosts.

155 Thirteen fountains of excellent and precious oil depend from this beard of most glorious Influence, and they all flow down into *Microprosopus*

156 Say not thou, however, that all do so, but nine of them are found (*in Microprosopus*) for the purpose of diverting the judgments

157 And whensoever this Influence hangeth down in equilibrium even unto the heart, all the Holinesses of the Holinesses of Holiness depend from it.

158 In that Influence is extended an expansion of the Supernal Emanation,* which is the Head of all Heads, which is not known nor perfected, and which neither superiors nor inferiors have known, because from that Influence all things depend

159. In this beard the Three Heads concerning which we have spoken are expanded, and all things are associated together in this Influence, and are found therein

160 And therefore every ornament of ornaments dependeth from that Influence.

161 Those letters which depend from this Ancient One all hang in that beard, and are associated together in that Influence.

162 And they hang therein for the purpose of establishing the other letters

163 For unless those letters could ascend into the Ancient One, those other letters could not be established.

164 And therefore Moses saith when necessary

* The word is QVTRA Rosenroth translates it by "Aporrhea" It may also be translated "vapour," or "nebula"

IHVH, IHVH, twice; and so that an accent distinguishes the one from the other

165 For assuredly from the Influence all things depend

166 By that Influence are both superiors and inferiors brought unto reverence, and are prostrate before It.

167 Blessed is he who attaineth hereunto

CHAPTER VII

CONCERNING THE BRAIN AND THE WISDOM IN GENERAL

168 Of this Most Holy Ancient One, Concealed with all Concealments, there is no mention made, neither is He found.

169 For since this Head is the supreme of all the supernals, hence He is only symbolized as a head alone without body, for the purpose of establishing all things.

170. And He Himself is concealed, and hidden, and kept recondite by all things

171. His conformation is that He is formed forth in that brain, the most hidden of all things, which is expanded and formed forth, and hence proceedeth the superior and inferior CHSD, *Chesed*, Mercy

172 And the superior Chesed is formed forth and expanded, and all things are comprehended in this concealed brain

173 For when that White Brilliance is formed forth in that Light, it acteth upon that which acteth upon this brain, and it is enlightened

174 And the second brain dependeth from that very glorious Influence, it is expanded into the thirty-two *

* The ten numbers and twenty-two letters

paths, when it is illuminated, then it shineth from that very glorious Influence *

175 Therefore are the Three Supernal Heads illuminated; Two Heads, and One which comprehendeth them, and they hang in that Influence, and by It are they comprehended

176 Hence becometh the ornament of the beard to be manifested, which is the occult Influence

177. And those inferiors are conformed, like as the Most Holy Ancient One

178 The Three Heads surround Him; thus all things can appear in the Three Heads; and when they are illuminated all things depend together from Him in the Three Heads, whereof two are on the two sides, and one which includeth them

179 And if thou sayest, "Who is the Most Holy Ancient One?" Come and see The Supreme Head is that which is not known, nor comprehended, nor designated, and that (*Head*) comprehendeth all things

180 And the Two Heads are contained in Itself (Otherwise hang, &c)

181 And then are all these things thus ordained, truly Himself existeth not in numeration, nor in system, nor in computation, but in the judgment of the heart

182 Concerning this it is written, Ps xxxix 2 "I said I will take heed unto my ways, that I offend not with my tongue."

183 The place of commencement is found from the Most Holy Ancient One, and it is illuminated by the Influence That is the Light of Wisdom

184 And it is extended in thirty-two directions, and departeth from that hidden brain, from that Light which existeth in Itself

185 And because the Most Holy Ancient One shineth in the beginning (otherwise, in the wisdom), this itself is

* MZL = 40+7+30 = 77, which is OZ, Strength or Vigour This Gematria is worthy of note as giving the idea of foundational power

this And the same is that beginning from which manifestation is made.

186 And is conformed in the Three Heads, which One Head includeth.

187. And those three are extended into Microprosopus, and from them all things shine forth

188. Thenceforth this Wisdom instituteth a formation, and produceth a certain river which floweth down and goeth forth to water the garden

189 And it entereth into the head of Microprosopus, and formeth a certain other brain

190 And thence it is extended and floweth forth into the whole body, and watereth all those plants (*of the garden of Eden*)

191 This is that which standeth written Gen 11 9
"And a river went out of Eden to water the garden, &c

192 But also this Wisdom instituteth another formation, and is extended and goeth into the head of Microprosopus, and formeth another brain

193 That is the Light from which are produced those two rivulets which are associated together, carved out hollows in the One Head, which is called the depth of the fountain *

194. Concerning which it is written, Prov 111 20
"In DOTH, *Daath*, † Knowledge, the depths are broken up "

195. And it entereth into the head of Microprosopus, and formeth another brain

196 And thenceforth is it extended and goeth into the interior parts of His body, and filleth all those conclaves and assemblies of His body ‡

197. This is that same which is written, Prov xxiv 4
"In *Daath* shall the secret places be filled "

198 And those shine from the Light of that supernal

* *Te*, the containing power

† *Daath* is the conjunction of Chokmah and Binah (See "Book of Concealed Mystery," ch. 1 § 40)

‡ See "Greater Holy Assembly," ch xxviii § 566

concealed brain which shineth in the Influence, MZL, of the Most Holy Ancient One.

199 And all things depend mutually from Himself, and mutually are bound together unto Himself, until He is known, because all things are one, and HVA, *Hoa*, He, the Ancient One, is all things, neither from Him can anything whatsoever be separated

200 Into three other Lights, which are called the Fathers, do these three Lights shine, and these fathers shine into the children, and all things shine forth from the one place *

201 When He, that Ancient One, who is the Grace of all Grace, is manifested, all things are found in light and in perfect happiness

202 This Eden is derived from the superior Eden, the Concealed with all Concealments

203 And therefore is that Eden called the beginning in the Ancient One; neither yet, however, is there beginning or end †

204 And since in Him beginning and end exist not, hence He is not called A'TH, *Atah*, Thou, seeing that He is concealed and not revealed But HVA, *Hoa*, He, is He called

205 But in that aspect wherein the beginning is found, the name A'TH, *Atah*, Thou, hath place, and the name AB, *Ab*, Father For it is written, Isa lxiii 16 "Since *Atah*, Thou, art *Ab*, our Father."

206 In the teaching of the school of Rav Yeyeva the Elder, the universal rule is that Microprosopus be called A'TH, *Atah*, Thou, but that the Most Holy Ancient One, who is concealed, be called HVA, *Hoa*, He, and also with reason

* This is analogous to the teaching of the "Sepher Yetzirah," that the Three Mothers A, M, SH, radiate into three paternal forms of the same A, M, and SH, symbolize the potencies of Air, Water, and Fire

† For commencement denotes end, and end denotes commencement, how, then, in the Absolute can there be either? Nevertheless, in the Absolute must we seek for the hypothetical starting point of life

207 Now truly in that place wherein beginning is found, is He thus called, although He is concealed

208. And therefrom is the beginning, and it is called ATHH, *Atah*, Thou, and He is the Father of the Fathers

209 And that Father proceedeth from the Most Holy Ancient One like as it is written, Job xxviii 12 "And CHKMH, *Chokmah*,* Wisdom, is found from AIN, *Ain*, the Negatively Existent One," and therefore is He not known

210 Come and see! It is written, *ibid* 22 "The Elohim have known the path," His path, properly speaking

211 But again, further on "VHVA, *Va-Hoa*, and He Himself knoweth His place," His place properly speaking, much more HIS path, and much more this WISDOM which is concealed in the Most Holy Ancient One

212 This Wisdom is the beginning of all things Thencefrom are expanded the thirty-two paths SHBILIN, *Shebilin*, Paths, I say, and not ARCHIN, *Archin*, Byways

213 And in them is the Law comprehended, in the twenty-two letters and in the ten utterances †

214. This Chokmah is the Father of Fathers, and in this Chokmah is beginning and end discovered, and therefore is there one Chokmah supernal, and another Chokmah inferior

215. When Chokmah is extended, then is He called the Father of Fathers, for in none else are all things comprehended save in Him (Otherwise, when they are expanded all things are called Chokmoth, ‡ and the Father of Fathers, all things are comprehended in no place, save herein)

* Let the student carefully note that this is the second Sephirah, the I of IHVH, the Father proceeding from Macroprosopus, Kether, as He proceedeth from Ain Soph

† The Sephiroth, or numbers

‡ Chokmoth is p'ural of Chokmah, Wisdom.

216 As it is written, Ps civ 25 "All things in Chokmah hast Thou formed"

217 Rabbi Schimeon lifted up his hands, and rejoiced, and said Assuredly it is Eden or Paradise, and all things have their operation in this hour.

CHAPTER VIII

CONCERNING THE FATHER AND THE MOTHER IN SPECIAL.

218 COME and behold When the Most Holy Ancient One, the Concealed with all Concealments, desired to be formed forth, He conformed all things under the form of Male and Female, and in such place wherein Male and Female are comprehended

219 For they could not permanently exist save in another aspect of the Male and the Female (their countenances being joined together)

220 And this Wisdom embracing all things, when it goeth forth and shineth forth from the Most Holy Ancient One, shineth not save under the form of Male and Female

221 Therefore is this Wisdom extended, and it is found that it equally becometh Male and Female

222 CHKMH AB BINH AM, *Chokmah Ab Binah Am* Chokmah* is the Father, and Binah is the Mother, and therein are Chokmah, Wisdom, and Binah, Understanding, counterbalanced together in most perfect equality of Male and Female

223 And therefore are all things established in the

* Chokmah is the second and Binah is the third of the Sephiroth This section is a sufficient condemnation of all those who wish to make out that woman is inferior to man

equality of Male and Female, for were it not so, how could they subsist¹

224. This beginning is the Father of all things; the Father of all Fathers, and both are mutually bound together, and the one path shineth into the other—Chokmah, Wisdom, as the Father, Binah, Understanding, as the Mother

225 It is written, Prov 11 3 “If thou callest Binah the Mother”

226 When They are associated together They generate, and are expanded in truth

227 In the teaching of the school of Rav Yeyeva the Elder it is thus taught “What is Binah the Mother of Understanding?” Truly when They are mutually associated together

228 Assuredly *Yod*, I, impregnateth the letter *He*, H, and produceth a Son, and She herself bringeth Him forth *

229 And therefore is it called BINH, as if (*it were a transposition of*) BN IH, *Ben Yah*, Son of IH (*or I, Yod, H, He, and BN, the Son*)

230 But They both are found to be the perfection of all things when They are associated together, and when the Son is in Them the Syntagma of all things findeth place

231 For in Their conformations are They found to be the perfection of all things—Father and Mother, Son and Daughter

232 These things have not been revealed save unto the Holy Superiors who have entered therein and departed therefrom, and have known the paths of the Most Holy God (may He be blessed!), so that they have not erred in them either on the right hand or on the left.

* For Chokmah and Binah in the Sephiroth answer unto I and H in the name IHVH as has been already shown in the Introduction, and these bring forth Microprosopus the Son, the letter *Vau*, V, answering in numerical value to the number 6, and to the fourth, fifth, sixth, seventh, eighth, and ninth Sephiroth

233 For thus it is written, Hos xiv 9 "The paths of Tetragrammaton are true, and the just shall walk in them," &c

235 For these things are concealed, and the Holy Highest Ones shine in them, like as light proceedeth from the shining of a lantern.

236 These things are not revealed save unto those who have entered therein and departed therefrom, for as for him who hath not entered therein and departed therefrom, better were it for him that he had never been born

237 For it hath been manifested before the Most Holy Ancient One, the Concealed with all Concealments, because these things have shone into mine heart in the perfection of the love and fear of the Most Holy God, may He be blessed!

238 And these, my sons, who are here present, know these things, for into these matters have they entered and therefrom have they departed, but neither yet into all (*the secrets of them*) *

239 But now are these things illustrated in (*their*) perfection, even as it was necessary Blessed be my portion with them in this world!

240 Rabbi Schmeon said All which I have said concerning the Most Holy Ancient One, and all which I have said concerning Microprosopus, all are one, all are HVA, *Hoa*, Himself, all are Unity, neither herein hath separation place

241 Blessed be HVA, *Hoa*, He, and blessed be His Name unto the Ages of the Ages

242 Come, behold! This beginning which is called Father, † is comprehended in I, *Yod*, ‡ which dependeth from the Holy Influence

* This clause refers to the "Unwritten Qabalah"

† Chokmah, the second Sephira, which, however, is as it were the repetition of Kether

‡ That is, the letter I, *Yod*, in IHVH, which is said in the "Book of Concealed Mystery" to symbolize Macroprosopus only in its highest point

243 And therefore is I, *Yod*, the Most Concealed of all the other letters *

244. For I, *Yod*, is the beginning and the end of all things

245. And that river which floweth on and goeth forth is called the World, which is ever to come and ceaseth never

246. And this is the delight of the just, that they may be made worthy of that world which is to come, which ever watereth the garden of Eden, nor faileth

247 Concerning this it is written, Isa lviii. 11 "And like a fountain of water, whose waters fail not"

248 And that world to come is created through I, *Yod*

249 As it is written, Gen 11 9 "And a river went forth out of Eden to water the garden."

250 For I, *Yod*, includeth two letters

251 In the teaching of the school of Rav Yeyeva the Elder thus is the tradition Wherefore are VD, *Vau Daleth*,† comprehended in IVD, *Yod*? Assuredly the planting of the garden is properly called V, *Vau*, and there is another garden which is D, *Daleth*, and by that *Vau* is *Daleth* watered, which is the symbol of the quaternary ‡

252 And an Arcanum is extended from this passage, where it is written "And a river went forth out of Eden."

253 What is Eden? It is the supernal Chokmah , Wisdom, and that is I, *Yod* (*in I, V, D*)

* See "Book of Concealed Mystery," ch 11 § 37, ch 14 § 11

† See "Book of Concealed Mystery," ch 11 § 37

‡ The amount of occult symbolism in this section is enormous, and the key of it is the name of the letter I, which is IVD, *Yod*. This is a trinity of letters, and their numerical value is $I = 10$, $V = 6$, $D = 4$, total 20, equivalent to double I, but for reasons given in the "Book of Concealed Mystery" the second I is reproduced by a Hexad and a Tetrad—namely, V and D $I = 10$, the decimal scale of Sephirothic notation, the key of processional creation, $V = 6 =$ Tiphareth, and Microprosopus the Son united to $D = 4$, the Cross. Here is the mystery of the crucifixion of the Son on the tree of life', and again the Qabalah agrees with Christian symbolism

254 "To water the garden" That is V, *Vau*.

255 "And thence it is divided and goeth forth into four heads" That is D, *Daleth*

256 And all things are included in IVD, *Yod*, and therefore is the Father called All, the Father of Fathers

257 The beginning of all is called the Home of All. Whence IVD, *Yod*, is the beginning and the end of all; like as it is written, Ps civ 24 "All things in Chokmah hast Thou made"

258 In His place He is not manifested, neither is He known, when He is associated with the Mother, BAMA, *Be-Ama*, then is He made known (otherwise, symbolized) in the Mother, BAIMA *Be-Aima* *

259 And therefore is Aima known to be the consummation of all things, and She is signified to be the beginning and the end

260 For all things are called Chokmah, and therein are all things concealed, and the Syntagma of all things is the Holy Name

261 Thus far have we mystically described that which we have not said on all the other days. But now are the aspects shown forth

262 (*As to the Sacred Name IHVH*), I, *Yod*, is included in this Chokmah, Wisdom, H, *He*, is Aima, and is called Binah, Understanding, VH, *Vau He*, are those two Children who are produced from Aima, the Mother.

263. Also we have learned that the name BINH, Binah, comprehendeth all things. For in Her is I, *Yod*, which is associated with Aima, or the letter H, *He*, and together they produce BN, *Ben*, the Son, and this is the

* *Be Ama*, with the Mother. Here *Ama*, AMA, Mother = 42 *Be Aima*, in the Mother. Here *Aima*, AIMA = 52 = BN, *Ben*, Son. This Gematria is most important, because, be it noted, Aima, AIMA, is the letter I, *Yod*, which we have just been told represents Chokmah, joined to AMA, Mother, which is Binah, BINH, which again is BN IH by Metathesis, *Ben Yod He*— e., son of IH, eternally conjoined in Briah

word Binah Father and Mother, who are I, *Yod*, and H, *He*, with whom are interwoven the letters B, *Beth*, and N, *Nun*, which are BN, *Ben*; and thus far regarding Binah.

264. Also is She called THBVNH, *Thebunah*, the Special Intelligence Wherefore is She sometimes called Thebunah, and not Binah?

265 Assuredly Thebunah is She called at that time in which Her two Children appear, the Son and the Daughter, BN VBTH, *Ben Va-Bath*, who are VH, *Vau He*, and at that time is She called THBVNH, *Thebunah*

266 For all things are comprehended in those letters, VH, *Vau He*, which are BN VBTH, *Ben Va-Bath*, Son and Daughter, and all things are one system, and these are the letters THBVNH

267 In the Book of Rav Hamenuna the Elder it is said that Solomon revealeth the primal conformation (that is, the Mother) when he saith, Cant 1 15 "Behold, thou art fair, my love," wherefore he followeth it out himself

268 And he calleth the second conformation the Bride, which is called the Inferior Woman

269 And there are some who apply both these names (those, namely, of Love and Bride) to this Inferior Woman, but these are not so

270 For the first H, *He* (of *IHVH*), is not called the Bride, but the last H, *He*, is called the Bride at certain times on account of many symbolic reasons

271. For many are the times when the Male is not associated with Her, but is separated from Her

272 Concerning this period it is said, Lev xvii 19: "Also thou shalt not approach unto a woman in the separation of her uncleanness"

273 But when the Female hath been purified, and the Male desireth to be united unto Her, then is she called the Bride—the Bride, properly so called.

274 But as to that which pertaineth unto the Mother, then the benevolence of Them both is not taken away for all eternity.

275 Together They (*Chokmah and Binah, IH*) go forth, together They are at rest, the one ceaseth not from the other, and the one is never taken away from the other

276 And therefore is it written, Gen ii 10 "And a river went forth out of Eden"—*i e*, properly speaking, it continually goeth forth and never faileth.

277 As it is written, Isa lviii 11 "And like a fountain of waters, whose waters fail not"

278 And therefore is She called "My love," since from the grace of kindred association They rest in perfect unity.

279 But the other is called the Bride, for when the Male cometh that He may consort with Her, then is She the Bride, for She, properly speaking, cometh forth as the Bride

280. And therefore doth Solomon expound those two forms of the Woman; and concerning the first form indeed he worketh hiddenly, seeing it is hidden

281. But the second form is more fully explained, seeing that it is not so hidden as the other.

282 But at the end all his praise pertaineth unto Her who is supernal, as it is written, Cant vi 9 "She is the only one of Her Mother, She is the choice one of Her that bare Her."

283 And since this Mother, *Aima*, is crowned with the crown of the Bride, and the grace of the letter *I*, *Yod*, ceaseth not from Her for ever, hence unto Her arbitration is committed all the liberty of those inferior, and all the liberty of all things, and all the liberty of sinners, so that all things may be purified.

284. As it is written, Lev xvi. 30. "Since in that day he shall atone for you"

285. Also it is written, Lev. xxv. 10 "And ye shall

hallow the fiftieth year."* This year is IVBL, *Yobel*, Jubilee

286 What is Yobel ' As it is written, Jer xvii 8 "VOL IVBL, *Va-El Yobel*, And spreadeth out her roots by the river," therefore that river which ever goeth forth and floweth, and goeth forth and faileth not

287. It is written, Prov ii 3 "If thou wilt call Binah the Mother, and wilt give thy voice unto Thebunah"

288 Seeing it is here said, "If thou wilt call Binah the Mother," wherefore is Thebunah added?

289 Assuredly, according as I have said, all things are supernal truth Binah is higher than Thebunah. For in the word BINH, *Binah*, are shown Father, Mother, and Son, since by the letters IH, Father and Mother are denoted, and the letters BN, denoting the Son, are amalgamated with them.

290 THBVNH, *Thebunah*, is the whole completion of the children, since it containeth the letters BN, *Ben*, BTH, *Bath*, and VH, *Vau He*, by which are denoted the Son and Daughter

291 Yet AB VAM, *Ab Ve-Am*, the Father and the Mother, are not found, save BAIMA, *Be-Aima*, in the Mother, for the venerable Aima broodeth over Them, neither is She uncovered

292 Whence it cometh that that which embraceth the two Children is called THBVNH, *Thebunah*, and that which embraceth the Father, the Mother, and the Son is called BINH, *Binah*

293 And when all things are comprehended, they are comprehended therein, and are called by that name of Father, Mother, and Son

294 And these are CHKMH, *Wisdom*, Father; BINH, *Understanding*, Mother, and DOTH, *Dāath*, Knowledge.

* The number answering to the "fifty gates of Binah" (See "Book of Concealed Mystery," ch 1 § 45)

295 Since that Son assumeth the symbols of His Father and of His Mother, and is called DOTN, *Daath*, Knowledge, since He is the testimony of Them both

296 And that Son is called the first-born, as it is written, Exod. iv 22 "Israel is my first-born son"

297 And since He is called first-born, therefore it impheth dual offspring

298 And when He increaseth, in His Crown appear three divisions †

299 But whether it be taken in this way or in that, there are as well two as three divisions herein, for all things are one, and so is it in this (*light*) or in that †

300 Nevertheless, He (*the Son*) receiveth the inheritance of His Father and of His Mother

301 What is that inheritance? These two crowns, which are hidden within Them, which They pass on in succession to this Son §

302 From the side of the Father (*Chokmah*) there is one Crown concealed therein, which is called Chesed

303 And from the side of the Mother (*Binah*) there is one Crown, which is called Geburah

304 And all those crown His head (*i e*, the Head of Microprosopus), and He taketh them

305 And when that Father and Mother shine above Him, all (*these crowns*) are called the phylacteries of the

* Compare this with the Egyptian Horus, the son of Isis and Osiris Also notice the interchange of symbols between Amen, Kneph, and Khem The name of the great Egyptian God Amen is noticeable when we compare it with the qabalistic name AMN

† Compare with this the alchemical symbolism of Duenech, the King of Earth, after being overwhelmed by the waters, rising again, glorified and crowned with the triple crown of silver, iron, and gold—Chesed, Geburah, and Tiphereth, in the alchemic Sephiroth of the metals

‡ The meaning is, that Father and Mother are contained in the Son, for these are the second, third, and sixth Sephiroth—*i e*, 2, 3, and 6, and both 2 and 3 are contained in 6, for $2 \times 3 = 6$

§ The reflexive essence of Kether, the Crown, which operates in Chokmah and Binah

Head, and that Son taketh all things, and becometh the heir of all

306 And He passeth on His inheritance unto the Daughter, and the Daughter is nourished by Him But, properly speaking, henceforth (*from the parents*) doth the Son become the heir, and not the Daughter

307. The Son becometh the heir of His Father and of His Mother, and not the Daughter, but by Him is the Daughter cherished

308 As it is written, Dan iv 12 “And in that tree food for all”

309 And if thou sayest all, assuredly He as well as She are called TzDIQ, *Tzediq*, Just, and TzDQ, *Tzedeq*, Justice, which are in one and are one

310 All things are thus Father and Mother are mutually contained in and associated with Themselves

311 And the Father is the more concealed (*of the two*), and the whole adhereth unto the Most Holy Ancient One

312 And dependeth from the Holy Influence, which is the Ornament of all Ornaments

313 And they, the Father and the Mother, constitute the abode, as I have said

314 As it is written, Piov xxiv 3, 4 “Through Chokmah is the abode constructed, and by Thebunah is it established, and in Daath shall the chambers be filled with all precious and pleasant riches”

315 Also it is written, Piov xxii 18 “For it is a pleasant thing if thou keep (*Daath*) within thee”

316 This is the system of all things, even as I have said, and (*all things*) depend from the Glorious Holy Influence

317 Rabbi Schimeon said In the (*former*) Assembly I revealed not all things, and all those things have been concealed even until now

318 And I have wished to conceal them, even unto the world to come, because there also a certain question will be propounded unto me

319 As it is written, Isa xxxiii. 6 "And Chokmah and Daath shall be the stability of thy times, and strength of salvation, the fear of Tetragrammaton is His treasure,' &c, and they shall seek out Wisdom, Chokmah

320 Now truly thus is the will of the Most Holy and Blessed God, and without shame will I enter in before His palace

321. It is written, 1 Sam ii 3 "Since ALDOVTН, *El Daath*,* is 'Tetragrammaton.'" Daath, or of Knowledges (plural), properly speaking, for He acquireth Daath by inheritance

322. Through Daath are all His palaces filled, as it is written, Prov. xxix - "And in Daath shall the chambers be filled"

323 And therefore Daath is not furthermore revealed, for It occultly pervadeth Him inwardly.

324 And is comprehended in that brain and in the whole body, since "El Daath is Tetragrammaton"

325 In the "Book of the Treatise" it is said concerning these words, "Since El Daath is Tetragrammaton," read not DOVTН, *Daath*, of knowledges but ODVTН,† *Edoath*, of testimony

326 For HVA, *Hoа*, He Himself, is the testimony of all things, the testimony of the two portions

327. And it is said, Ps lxxviii 5 - 'And He established a testimony, ODVTН, in Jacob"

328. Moreover, also, although we have placed that matter in the "Book of Concealed Mystery," still also there what is mentioned of it is correct, and so all things are beautiful and all things are true

329 When the matter is hidden, that Father and Mother contain all things and all things are concealed in them

330. And they themselves are hidden beneath the

* Plural of Daath

† By Metathesis

Holy Influence of the Most Ancient of all Antiquity ; in Him are they concealed, in Him are all things included

331 HVA, *Hoa*, He Himself, is all things, blessed be *Hoa*, and blessed be His Name in eternity, and unto the ages of the ages

332 All the words of the conclave of the Assembly are beautiful, and all are holy words—words which decline not either unto the right hand or unto the left

333 All are words of hidden meaning for those who have entered in and departed thence, and so are they all

334 And those words have hereunto been concealed, therefore have I feared to reveal the same, but now they are revealed

335 And I reveal them in the presence of the Most Holy Ancient King, for not for mine own glory, nor for the glory of my Father's house, do I this ; but I do this that I may not enter in ashamed before His palaces

336 Henceforth I only see that He, God the Most Holy—may He be blessed !—and all these truly just men who are here found, can all consent (*hereunto*) with me

337 For I see that all can rejoice in these my nuptials, and that they all can be admitted unto my nuptials in that world. Blessed be my portion !

338 Rabbi Abba saith that when (*Rabbi Schimeon*) had finished this discourse, the Holy Light (*ie*, *Rabbi Schimeon*) lifted up his hands and wept, and shortly after smiled

339. For he wished to reveal another matter, and said I have been anxious concerning this matter all my days, and now they give me not leave

340 But having recovered himself he sat down, and murmured with his lips and bowed himself thrice, neither could any other man behold the place where he was, much less him

CHAPTER IX.

CONCERNING MICROPROSOPUS AND HIS BRIDE IN GENERAL

341 HE said Mouth, mouth, which hath followed out all these things, they shall not dry up thy fountain.

342 Thy fountain goeth forth and faileth not surely concerning thee may this be applied "And a river went forth out of Eden," also that which is written: "Like a fountain of waters whose waters fail not"

343 Now I testify concerning myself, that all the days which I have lived I have desired to behold this day, yet was it not the will (*of God*)

344 For with this crown is this day crowned, and now as yet I intend to reveal certain things before God the Most Holy—may He be blessed!—and all these things crown mine head.

345 And this day* suffereth not increase, neither can it pass on into the place of another day, for this whole day hath been yielded unto my power

346 And now I begin to reveal these things, that I may not enter ashamed into the world to come Therefore I begin and say

347 "It is written, Ps lxxxix. 14 'TzDQ VMSHPT, *Tzedeq Va-Meshephat*, Justice and Judgment are the abode of Thy throne, CHSD VAMTH, *Chesed Va-Emeth*, Mercy and Truth shall go before Thy countenance'"

348 What wise man will examine this, so that he may behold His paths, (*those, namely,*) of the Most Holy Supernal One, the judgments of truth, the judgments which are crowned with His supernal crowns

349 For I say that all the lights which shine from

* Meaning the period of revealing these matters, not exactly a day of twenty-four hours day in the scriptural and qabalistical sense.

the Supreme Light, the Most Concealed of All, are all paths (*leading*) towards that Light

350. And in that Light which existeth in those single paths, whatsoever is revealed is revealed

351 And all those lights adhere mutually together, this light in that light, and that light in this light!

352 And they shine mutually into each other, neither are they divided separately from each other

353. That Light, I say, of those lights, severally and conjointly, which are called the conformations of the King, or of the Crown of the King, that which shineth and adhereth to that Light, which is the innermost of all things, nor ever shineth without them

354 And therefore do all things ascend in one path, and all things are crowned by one and the same thing, and one thing is not separated from another, since HVA, *Hoa*, Himself, and His Name, are one

355 That Light which is manifested is called the Vestment, for He Himself, the King, is the Light of all the innermost

356 In that Light is *Hoa*, Who is not separated nor manifested

357 And all those lights and all those luminaries shine forth from the Most Holy Ancient One, the Concealed with all Concealments, who is the Highest Light

358 And whensoever the matter is accurately examined, all those lights which are expanded are no longer found, save only that Highest Light

359 Who is hidden and not manifested, through those vestments of ornament which are the vestments of truth, QSHVT, *Qeshot*, the forms of truth, the lights of truth

360 Two light-bearers are found, which are the conformation of the throne of the King, and they are called TzDQ, *Tzedeq*, Justice, and MSHPT, *Meshephat*, Judgment

361 And they are the beginning and the consumma-

tion And through them are all the Judgments crowned, as well superior as inferior

362 And they all are concealed in Meshephat And from that Meshephat is Tzedeq nourished

363 And sometimes they call the same, MLKI TzDQ MLK SHLM, *Melckr Tzedeq Melck Shalm*, Melchizedek, King of Salem

364 When the judgments are crowned by Meshephat, all things are mercy, and all things are in perfect peace, because the one temperateth the other

365 Tzedeq and the Rigours are reduced into order, and all these descend into the world in peace and in mercy

366 And then is the hour sanctified, so that the Male and the Female are united, and the worlds all and several exist in love and in joy

367 But whensoever sins are multiplied in the world, and the sanctuary is polluted, and the Male and the Female are separated *

368 And when that strong Serpent beginneth to arise, Woe, then, unto thee, O World! who in that time art nourished by this Tzedeq For then arise many slayers of men and executioners (*of judgment*) in thee, O World Many just men are withdrawn from thee

369 But wherefore is it thus? Because the Male is separated from the Female, and Judgment, Meshephat, is not united unto Justice, Tzedeq

370 And concerning this time it is written, Prov xiii 23 "There is that is destroyed, because therein is not Meshephat" Since Meshephat is departed from this Tzedeq which is not therefore restrained, and Tzedeq hath operation after another manner

371 And concerning this (*matter*) thus speaketh Solomon the king, Eccles vii 16 "All these things

* In other words, where there is unbalanced force, there is the origin of evil

have I seen in the days of my HBL, *Hebel*, there is a just man who perisheth in his Tzedeq," &c

372. Where by the word HBL, *Hebel* (which is usually translated "*vanity*"), is understood the breath from those supernal breathers forth which are called the nostrils of the King

373. But when he saith HBLI, *Hebeli*, of my breath, Tzedeq, Justice, is to be understood, which is MLKVTHA QDISHA, *Malkutha Qadrsha*, the holy Malkuth (*Sanctum Regnum, the Holy Kingdom*)

374 For when She is starred up in Her judgments and severities, then hath this saying place "There is a just man who perished in his Tzedeq"

375. For what reason? Because Judgment, Meshephat, is far from Justice, Tzedeq. And therefore is it said, Prov xiii. 23. "And there is that is destroyed because therein is not Meshephat"

376 Come and see! When some sublimely just man is found in the world, who is dear unto God the Most Holy One—may He be blessed!—then even if Tzedeq, Justice, alone be starred up, stall on account of him the world can bear it

377. And God the Most Holy—may He be blessed!—increaseth His glory so that He may not be destroyed by the severity (*of the judgments*)

378 But if that just man remaineth not in his place, then from the midst is he taken away for example by that Meshephat, Judgment, so that before it he cannot maintain his place, how much less before Tzedeq, Justice

379 David the king said at first, Ps xxvi 2 "Try me, O Tetragrammaton, and prove me!" For I shall not be destroyed by all the severities, not even by Tzedeq, Justice Herself, seeing that I am joined thereunto

380 For what is written, Ps xvii 15 "In Tzedeq, Justice, I will behold Thy countenance" Therefore, properly speaking, I cannot be destroyed through

Tzedeq, seeing that I can maintain myself in its severities *

381 But after that he had sinned, he was even ready to be consumed by that Meshephat, Judgment Whence it is written, Ps cxliii 2 "And enter not into Meshephat, Judgment, with Thy servant!"

382. Come and see! When that Tzedeq, Justice, is mitigated by that Meshephat, Judgment, then is it called TzDQH, *Tzedeqah*, Liberahty

383 And the world is tempered by Chesed, Mercy, and is filled therewith

384. As it is written, Ps xxxiii 5 "Delighting in TzDQH, Liberahty, and MSHPT, Judgment, the earth is full of the CHSD, Mercy, of Tetragrammaton.

385 I testify concerning myself, that during my whole life I have been solicitous in the world, that I should not fall under the severities of Justice, nor that the world should be burned up with the flames thereof.

386. As it is written, Prov xxx 20 "She eateth and wipeth her mouth"

387 Thenceforward and afterwards all and singular are near unto the Abyss

388 And verily in this generation certain just men are given (*upon earth*), but they are few who arise that they may defend the flock from the four angles (otherwise, but judgments arise against the world, and desire to rush upon us)

* Because in those severities, and behind them, he can see the Countenance of God

CHAPTER X

CONCERNING MICROPROSOPUS IN ESFFICIAL, WITH CERTAIN DIGRESSIONS, AND CONCERNING THE EDMITE KINGS

389 HEREUNTO have I propounded how one thing agreeth with another, and I have expounded those things which have been concealed in the most Holy Ancient One, the Concealed with all Concealments, and how these are connected with those

390 But now for a time I will discourse concerning the requisite parts of Microprosopus, especially concerning those which were not manifested in the Conclave of the Assembly, and which have been concealed in mine heart, and have not been given forth in order therefrom.

391 Hereunto have I mystically and in a subtle manner propounded all those matters Blessed is his portion who entereth therein and departeth therefrom, and (*blessed the portion*) of those who shall be the heirs of that inheritance

392. As it is written, Ps cxliv 15. "Blessed are the people with whom it is so," &c

393 Now these be the matters which we have propounded The Father * and the Mother † adhere unto the Ancient One, and also unto His conformation, since they depend from the Hidden Brain, Concealed with all Concealments, and are connected therewith

394 And although the Most Holy Ancient One hath been conformed (*as it were*) alone (*i e*, *apparently apart from all things at first sight*), yet when all things are accurately inspected, all things are HVA, *Hoā*, Himself, the Ancient One, alone

395 *Hoā* is and *Hoā* shall be, and all those forms

* Chokmah

† Binah

cohere with Himself, are concealed in Himself, and are not separated from Himself

396. The Hidden Brain is not manifested, and (*Microprosopus*) doth not depend immediately from it

397 The Father and the Mother proceed from this Brain, and depend from It, and are connected with It

398 (*Through Them*) Microprosopus dependeth from the Most Holy Ancient One, and is connected (*with Him*) And these things have we already revealed in the Conclave of the Assembly

399 Blessed is his portion who entereth therein and departeth therefrom, and hath known the paths, so that he declineth not unto the right hand, or unto the left

400 But if any man entereth not therein and departeth therefrom, better were it for that (*man*) that he had never been born For thus it is written, Hos xiv 10 "True are Thy ways, O Tetragrammaton!"

401 Rabbi Schmeon spake and said Through the whole day have I meditated on that saying where it is said, Ps xxxiv 2 "My Nephesch* shall rejoice in Tetragrammaton, the humble shall hear thereof and rejoice," and now that whole text is confirmed (*in my mind*)

402 "My Nephesch shall rejoice in Tetragrammaton" This is true, for my Neschamah is connected therewith, radiateth therein, adhereth thereto, and is occupied thereabout, and in this same occupation is exalted in its place

403 "The humble shall hear thereof and rejoice" All those just and blessed men who have come into communion with God, the Most Holy—blessed be He!—all hear and rejoice

404 Ah! now is the Holy One confessed, and therefore "magnify Tetragrammaton with me, and let us exalt His Name together!"

* See Introduction concerning the parts of the soul, Chiah, Neschamah, Ruach, and Nephesch

405 Thus is it written, Gen. xxxvi 31 "And those are the kings who reigned in the land of Edom" And also it is written thus, Ps xlviii 4 "Since, lo' the kings assembled, they passed away together"

406 "In the land of Edom." That is, in the place wherewith the judgments are connected"

407 "They passed away together" As it is written, "And he died, and there reigned in his stead"

408. "They themselves beheld, so were they astonished, they feared, and hasted away" Because they remained not in their place, since the conformations of the King had not as yet been formed, and the Holy City and its walls were not as yet prepared

409 This is that which followeth in the text "As we have heard, so have we seen, in the city," &c For all did not endure

410 But She (*the Bride*) now subsisteth beside the Male, with Whom She abideth

411 This is that which is written, Gen xxxvi 39 "And Hadar reigned in his stead, and the name of his city was Pau, and the name of his wife was Mehetabel, the daughter of Matred, the daughter of Mizaheb"

412 Assuredly this have we before explained in the Assembly *

413 Now, also, in the book of the teaching of Rav Hamenuna the Elder it is said "And Hadar reigned in his stead" The word HDR, *Hadar*, is properly to be expounded according unto that which is said, Lev xxiii 40 "The fruit of trees which are HDR, *Hadar*, goodly"

414. "And the name of his wife Mehetabel," as it is written (*in the text just cited*), "branches of palm trees"

415 Also it is written, Ps xcii 3 "The just man shall flourish as the palm tree" For this is of the male and female sex

416 She is called "the daughter of Matred," that is,

* See "Greater Holy Assembly," ch xlii §§ 984-996, ch xxvi §§ 513-532

the Daughter from that place wherein all things are bound together, which is called AB, Father

417 Also it is written, Job xxxviii. 13 "Man knoweth not the price thereof, neither is it found in the land of the living"

418 She is the Daughter of Aima, the Mother; from Whose side the judgments are applied which strive against all things

419 "The Daughter of Mizaheb," because She hath nourishment from the two Countenances (*Chokmah and Binah, which are within Kether*), and shineth with two colours—namely from CHSD, *Chesed*, Mercy; and from DIN, *Din*, Judgment

420. For before the world was established Countenance beheld not Countenance *

421 And therefore were the Prior Worlds destroyed, for the Prior Worlds were formed without (*equilibrated*) conformation

422 But these which existed not in conformation are called vibrating flames and sparks, like as when the worker in stone striketh sparks from the flint with his hammer, or as when the smith smiteth the iron and dasheth forth sparks on every side

423 And these sparks which fly forth flame and scintillate, but shortly they are extinguished And these are called the Prior Worlds

424 And therefore have they been destroyed, and persist not, until the Most Holy Ancient One can be conformed, and the workman can proceed unto His work

425 And therefore have we related in our discourse that that ray sendeth forth sparks upon sparks in three hundred and twenty directions

426 And those sparks are called the Prior Worlds, and suddenly they perished

427 Then proceeded the workman unto His work, and was conformed, namely as Male and Female

* See "Book of Concealed Mystery," ch 1 §§ 2, 3, 4, *et seq*

428. And those sparks became extinct and died, but now all things subsist

429 From a Light-Bearer of insupportable brightness proceeded a Radiating* Flame, dashing off like a vast and mighty hammer those sparks which were the Prior Worlds

430 And with most subtle ether were these intermingled and bound mutually together, but only when they were conjoined together, even the Great Father and Great Mother

431 From *Hoā*, Himself is AB, the Father, and from *Hoā*, Himself, is Ruach, the Spirit, Who are hidden in the Ancient of Days, and therein is that ether concealed

432 And It was connected with a light-bearer, which went forth from that Light-Bearer of insupportable brightness, which is hidden in the Bosom of *Aima*, the Great Mother

CHAPTER XL

CONCERNING THE BRAIN OF MICROPROSOPUS AND ITS CONNECTIONS

433 AND when both can be conjoined and bound together mutually (*i e*, the Father and the Mother), there proceedeth thenceforth a certain hard Skull

434. And it is extended on its sides, so that there may be one part on one side, and another one on another side

435 For as the Most Holy Ancient One is found to include equally in Himself the Three Heads,† so all things

* Compare this with Mjölnir, the hammer of Thor, of Scandinavian mythology

† Chokmah and Binah, included in Kether

are symbolized under the form of the Three Heads, as we have stated

436 Into this skull (*of Macroprosopus*) distilleth the dew from the White Head (*of Macroprosopus*), and covereth it

437 And that dew appeareth to be of two colours, and by it is nourished the field of the holy apple trees

438 And from this dew of this Skull is the manna prepared for the just in the world to come *

439 And by it shall the dead be raised to life

440 But that manna hath not at any other time been prepared so that it might descend from this dew, save at that time when the Israelites were wandering in the wilderness, and the Ancient One supplied them with food from this place; because that afterwards it did not fall out so more fully.

441. This is the same which is said, Exod xvi 4. "Behold I rain upon you bread from heaven." And also that passage where it is thus written, Gen xxvii 28 "And the Elohim shall give unto thee of the dew of heaven."

442 These things occur in that time Concerning another time it is written. "The food of man is from God the Most Holy One—blessed be He!"—and that dependeth from MZLA, *Mizla*, the Influence, assuredly from the Influence rightly so called

443 And therefore is it customary to say "Concerning children, life, and nourishment, the matter dependeth not from merit, but from the Influence" For all these things depend from this Influence, as we have already shown.

444 Nine thousand myriads of worlds receive influence from and are upheld by that GVLGLTHA, *Golgeltha*, Skull

* It is to be noted that this word is MNA, *Manna*, and is a Metathesis of the letters of AMN, *Amen*, which has been shown in the "Book of Concealed Mystery" to be equal by Gematria to IHVH ADNI.

445. And in all things is that subtle AVIRA, *Aura*, Ether,* contained, as It Itself containeth all things, and as in It all things are comprehended

446 His countenance is extended in two sides,† in two lights, which in themselves contain all things

447. And when His countenance (*ie*, that of *Microprosopus*) looketh back upon the countenance of the Most Holy Ancient One, all things are called ARK APIM, *Arikk Aphim*, Vastness of Countenance

448 What is ARK APIM, or Vastness of Countenance? Also it should rather be called ARVK APIM, *Arokk Aphim*, Vast in Countenance

449 Assuredly thus is the tradition, since also He prolongeth His wrath against the wicked. But the phrase ARK APIM, *Arikk Aphim*, also implies the same as "healing power of countenance"

450 Seeing that health is never found in the world save when the countenances (*of Macroprosopus and Microprosopus*) mutually behold each other

451 In the hollow of the Skull (*of Microprosopus*) shine three lights And although thou canst call them three, yet notwithstanding are there four,‡ as we have before said

452 He (*Microprosopus*) is the heir of His Father and of His Mother, and there are two inheritances from Them; all which things are bound together under the symbol of the Crown of His Head And they are the phylacteries of His Head

453 After that these are united together after a

* ? Astral Light

† Right and left, while in *Macroprosopus* "all is right"

‡ At first sight this seems a contradiction, but on careful examination the difficulty disappears A triangle is a fit expression of the number 3 It has 3 angles, it has 3 sides, but there is the whole figure itself also, which is the synthesis of the sides and the angles So there are the 3 angles and the whole figure itself which contains them, and thus completes the Trinity by the Quaternary in the Tetragrammaton, IHV, and H final, which forms the synthesis

certain manner they shine, and go forth into the Three Cavities of the Skull

454 (*And then*) singly they are developed each after its own manner, and they are extended through the whole body

455 But they are associated together in two Brains, and the third Brain containeth the others in itself *

456 And it adhereth as well to the one side as to the other, and is expanded throughout the whole body

457 And therefrom are formed two colours mixed together in one, and His countenance shineth

458 And the colours of His countenance are symbols of Ab (*the Father*) and Aima (*the Mother*), and are called Daath (*Knowledge*) in Daath

459 As it is written, 1 Sam. ii 3 ‘ Since El Daath (*plural*) is ‘tetragrammaton,’ because in Him there are two colours

460 Unto Him (*Microprosopus*) are works ascribed diversely, but to the Most Holy Ancient One (*operations*) are not ascribed diversely

461 For what reason doth He (*Microprosopus*) admit of variable disposition? Because He is the heir of two inheritances (*i e*, from *Chokmah* and *Binah*)

462 Also it is written, Ps xviii 26 “With the merciful man thou shalt show thyself merciful”

463 But also truly and rightly have the Companions decided concerning that saying where it is written, Gen xxiv 12 ‘And Jacob declared unto Rachel that he was her father’s brother, and that he was Rebekah’s son”

464 It is written, “Rebekah’s son,” and not “the son of Isaac” And all the mysteries are in *Chokmah* †

* Thus rigidly following out the rule of the symbolism before given, that *Chokmah* and *Binah* are contained in *Kether* In this is the key of all religions

† BCCKMTnA, *Be Chokmutha*, CKKMTnA is the emphatic Chaldee form of CKKMA, which is Chaldee for Hebrew OUKMH

465. And therefore is (*Chokmah*) called the Perfection of all, and to it is ascribed the name of Truth.

466. And therefore is it written, "And Jacob declared; ' and not written, "and Jacob said"

467 Those (*two*) colours are extended throughout the whole Body (*of Microprosopus*), and His Body cohereth with them

468 In the Most Holy Ancient One, the Concealed with all Concealments, (*things*) are not ascribed diversely, and unto Him do they not tend (*diversely*), since the whole is the same (*with itself*) and (*thus is*) life unto all (*things*); and from Him judgment dependeth not (*directly*)

469. But concerning Him (*Microprosopus*) it is written, that unto Him are ascribed (*diverse*) works, properly speaking.

CHAPTER XII

CONCERNING THE HAIR OF MICROPROSOPUS

470 FROM the skull of the Head (*of Microprosopus*) depend all those chiefs and leaders (otherwise, all those thousands and tens of thousands), and also from the locks of the hair

471 Which are black, and mutually bound together, and which mutually cohere

472 But they adhere unto the Supernal Light from the Father, AB, *Ab*, which surroundeth His Head (*ie*, *that of Microprosopus*), and unto the Brain, which is illuminated from the Father

473 Thencefrom, even from the light which surroundeth His Head (*ie*, *that of Microprosopus*) from the Mother, Aima, and from the second Brain, proceed long locks upon locks (*of hair*)

474 And all adhere unto and are bound together with those locks* which have their connection with the Father

475 And because (these locks are) mutually intermingled with each other, and mutually intertwined with each other, hence all the Brains are connected with the Supernal Brain (*of Macroprosopus*)

476 And hence all the regions which proceed from the Three Cavities of the Skull are mingled mutually together, as well pure as impure, and all those accents and mysteries are as well hidden as manifest

477 And since all the Brains have a secret connection with the ears of Tetragrammaton, in the same way as they shine in the crown of the Head, and enter into the hollow places of the Skull

478 Hence all these locks hang over and cover the sides of the ears, as we have elsewhere said

479 And therefore is it written, 2 Kings xix 16. "Incline, O Tetragrammaton, Thine ear, and hear!"

480 Hence is the meaning of this passage, which is elsewhere given "If any man wisheth the King to incline His ear unto him, let him raise † the head of the King and remove the hair from above the ears; then shall the King hear him in all things whatsoever he desireth"

481 In the parting of the hair a certain path is connected with the (*same*) path of the Ancient of Days, and therefrom are distributed all the paths of the precepts of the Law

482 And over these (*locks of hair*) are set all the

* That is, the locks which have their origin in the influence of the Great Mother are interwoven mutually with those which originate from Chokmah

† Meaning, let him supplicate Macroprosopus, developed in the forms of Chokmah and Binah, which are summed up in Aima the Great Mother, to incline Macroprosopus to be favourable This is identical with the Catholic custom of invoking the intercession of the Virgin with Her Son, for Mary = Mare = Sea, and the great Sea is Binah

Lords of Lamentation and Wailing; and they depend from the single locks

483 And these spread a net for sinners, so that they may not comprehend those paths

484 This is that which is said, Prov iv 18 "The path of the wicked is as darkness"

485 And these all depend from the rigid locks, hence also these are entirely rigid, as we have before said

486 In the softer (locks) adhere the Lords of Equilibrium, as it is written, Ps xxv 10 "All the paths of Tetragrammaton are Chesed, *Chesed*, and AMTH, *Emeth*, Mercy and Truth"

487 And thus when these developments of the Brain emanate from the Concealed Brain, hencefrom each singly deriveth its own nature

488 From the one Brain the Lords of Equilibrium proceed through those softer locks, as it is written. Ps xxv 10 "All the paths of Tetragrammaton are Chesed and Emeth"

489 From the second Brain the Lords of Lamentation and Wailing proceed through those rigid locks and depend (from them) Concerning whom it is written Prov. iv 19. "The path of the wicked is as darkness, they know not wherein they stumble"

490 What is this passage intended to imply? Assuredly the sense of these words, "they know not," is this, "They do not know, and they do not wish to know"

491 "Wherein they stumble" Do not read "BMH, *Bameh*, wherein," but "BAIMA, *Be-Aima*, in Aima, the Mother," they stumble That is, through those who are attributed unto the side of the Mother

492 What is the side of the Mother? Severe Rigour, whereunto are attributed the Lords of Lamentation and Wailing

493 From the third Brain the Lords of Lords proceed

through those locks arranged in the middle condition (*i.e.*, partly hard and partly soft), and depend (*therefrom*), and they are called the Luminous and the Non-Luminous Countenances

494. And concerning these it is written, Prov iv 26
"Ponder the path of thy feet"

495 And all these are found in those locks of the hair of the Head.

CHAPTER XIII.

CONCERNING THE FOREHEAD OF MICROPROSOPUS.

496. THE forehead of the Skull (*of Microprosopus*) is the forehead for visiting sinners (otherwise, for rooting out sinners)

497. And when that forehead is uncovered there are excited the Lords of Judgments against those who are shameless in their deeds

498 This forehead hath a rosy redness But at that time when the forehead of the Ancient One is uncovered over against this forehead, the latter appeareth white as snow

499 And that time is called the Time of Grace for all

500 In the "Book of the Teaching of the School of Rav Yeyeva the Elder" it is said The forehead is according as the forehead * of the Ancient One Otherwise, the letter *Cheth*, CH, is placed between the other two letters, according to this passage, Num xxiv 17 :

* The word translated forehead is MTzCH, *Mitach*, now if a meta-thesis be formed of this word by placing the last letter between the first and second letters, we get MCHTz, he shall smite Hence the first form symbolizes Mercy, and the second, Severity

“VMCHTZ, *Ve-Machetz*, and shall smite the corners of Moab ?”

501 And we have elsewhere said that it is also called NTZCH, *Netzach*, the neighbouring letters (*M and N, neighbouring letters in the alphabet that is, and allied in sense, for Mem=Water, and Nun=Fish, that which lives in the water*) being counterchanged (*Netzach=Victory, and is the seventh Sephira*)

502 But many are the NTZCHIM, *Netzachim*, Victories,* so that another (development of) Netzach may be elevated into another path, and other Netzachim may be given which are extended throughout the whole body (*of Microprosopus*)

503 But on the day of the Sabbath, at the time of the afternoon prayers, the forehead of the Most Holy Ancient One is uncovered, so that the judgments may not be aroused.

504. And all the judgments are subjected; and although they be there, yet are they not called forth. (Otherwise, and they are appeased)

505 From this forehead depend twenty-four tribunals, for all those who are shameless in their deeds.

506 And it is written, Ps lxxiii 11 “And they have said, ‘How can El know? and is there knowledge in the Most High?’”

507 But truly (the tribunals) are only twenty; wherefore are four added? Assuredly, in respect of the punishments of the inferior tribunals which depend from the Supernals

508 Therefore there remain twenty † And therefore unto none do they adjudge capital punishment until

* And therefore is the divine name of Tzabaoth, or hosts, attributed both to Netzach and to Hod, the seventh and eight Sephiroth, as may be seen by referring to the Introduction, and to the “Book of Concealed Mystery,” ch iii § 5, annotation

† And 20 is H, *He*, in the four worlds, for H = 5, which, multiplied by 4 = 20

he shall have fulfilled and reached the age of twenty years, in respect of these twenty tribunals

509 But in our doctrine regarding our Arcana have we taught that the books which are contained in the Law refer back unto these twenty-four

CHAPTER XIV

CONCERNING THE EYES OF MICROPROSOPUS

510 THE Eyes of the Head (*of Microprosopus*) are those eyes from which sinners cannot guard themselves; the eyes which sleep, and yet which sleep not

511 And therefore are they called "Eyes like unto doves, KIVNIM, *Ke-Ionim*" What is IVNIM, *Ionim*? Surely it is said, Lev. xxv 17 "Ye shall not deceive any man his neighbour"

512 And therefore is it written, Psalm xciv 7 "IH, *Yah*, shall not behold" And shortly after verse 9 "He that planteth the ear, shall He not hear? He that formeth the eye, shall He not see?"

513 The part which is above the eyes (*the eyebrows*) consisteth of the hairs, which are distributed in certain proportions

514. From those hairs depend one thousand seven hundred Lords of Inspection for striving in battles And then all their emissaries arise and unclothe the eyes

515 In the skin which is above the eyes (*the eyelids*) are the eyelashes, and thereunto adhere thousand thousands Lords of Shields

516 And these be called the covering of the eyes And all those which are called (*under the classification of*) the eyes of IHVH, Tetragrammaton, are not unclothed, nor awake, save in that time when these coverings of

the eyelashes be separated from each other—namely, the lower from the upper (*eyelashes*)

517 And when the lower eyelashes are separated from the upper, and disclose the abode of vision, then are the eyes opened in the same manner as when one awaketh from his sleep

518. Then are the eyes rolled around, and (*Microprosopus*) looketh back upon the open eye (*of Macroprosopus*), and they are bathed in its white brilliance

519 And when they are thus whitened, the Lords of the Judgments are turned aside from the Israelites And therefore it is written, Ps xlv 24 “Awake wherefore sleepest thou, O Tetragrammaton? Make haste,” &c

520 Four colours appear in those eyes, from which shine the four coverings of the phylacterics, which shine through the emanations of the Brain

521. Seven, which are called the eyes of Tetragrammaton, and the inspection, proceed from the black colour of the eye, as we have said

522 As it is written, Zach iii 9 “Upon one stone seven eyes” And these colours flame forth on this side

523 From the red go forth others, the Lords of Examination for Judgment.

524 And these are called “The eyes of Tetragrammaton going forth throughout the whole earth”

525 Where it is said (*in the feminine gender*) “MSHVTTVTH, *Meshotetoth*, going forth,” and not “MSHVTTIM, *Meshotetim*,” in the masculine, because all are judgment

526 From the yellow proceed others who are destined to make manifest deeds as well good as evil

527 As it is written, Job xxiv 21 “Since His eyes are upon the ways of man” And these, Zach iv 10, are called “The eyes of Tetragrammaton, MSHVTTIM, *Meshotetim*, going forth around, but in the masculine gender, because these extend in two directions—towards the good and towards the evil

528 From the white brilliance proceed all those mercies and all those benefits which are found in the world, so that through them it may be well for the Israelites.

529. And then all those three colours are made white, so that He may have pity upon them

530 And those colours are mingled together mutually, and mutually do they adhere unto each other Each one affecteth with its colour that which is next unto it

531. Excepting the white brilliance wherein all are comprehended when there is need, for this enshroudeth them all

532. So therefore no man can convert all the inferior colours the black, red, and yellow—into the white brilliance

533. For only with this glance (*of Macroprosopus*) are they all united and transformed into the white brilliance

534 His eyelashes (*i e, those of Macroprosopus, for to the eye of Macroprosopus neither eyebrows nor eyelashes are attributed*) are not found, when (*his eyes*) desire to behold the colours, seeing that his eyelashes disclose the place (*of sight*) for beholding all the colours.

535. And if they disclose not the place (*of vision*) the (*eyes*) cannot see nor consider *

536 But the eyelashes do not remain nor sleep, save in that only perfect hour, but they are opened and closed, and again closed and opened, according to that Open Eye (*of Macroprosopus*) which is above them.

537 And therefore is it written, Ezek 1. 14: "And the living creatures rush forth and return."

538. Now we have already spoken of the passage, Isa xxxiii 20 "Thine eye shall see Jerusalem quiet, even Thy habitation."

539 Also it is written, Deut 11. 12 "The eyes of

* The simple meaning of this and the preceding section is, that the eyes can only see when the upper eyelashes are separated from the lower ones by the lids being raised

Tetragrammaton thy God are ever thereon in the beginning of the year," &c

540. For so Jerusalem requireth it, since it is written, Isa 1 21 "TZDQ, *Tzedeq*, Justice abideth in Her"

541 And therefore (*is it called*) Jerusalem, and not Zion For it is written, Isa 1. 26 "Zion is redeemed in MSHPT, *Meshephat*, Judgment, &c," which are un-mixed mercies

542 Thine eye (*therefore*) is it written "OINK, *Aynakh* (*in the singular number*) Assuredly it is the eye of the Most Holy Ancient One, the Most Concealed of All (*which is here referred to*)

543 Now it is said "The eyes of Tetragrammaton thy God are thereon," in good, that is to say, and in evil, according as either the red colour or the yellow is required

544 But only with the glance (*of Macroprosopus*) are all things converted and cleansed into the white brilliance

545 The eyelids (*of Macroprosopus*) are not found when (*His eyes*) desire to behold the colours But here (*it is said*), "Thine eyes shall behold Jerusalem" Entirely for good, entirely in mercy

546 As it is written, Isa liv 7 "And with great mercies will I gather thee"

547 The eyes of Tetragrammaton thy God are ever thereon from the beginning of the year" Here the word "MRSHTH, *Meshath*, from the beginning," is written defectively without A, for it is not written RASHTH with the A

548 Hence it remaineth not always in the same condition What doth not? The inferior H, *He* (*of IHVH*)

549 * And concerning that which is supernal it is written, Lam 11 1 "He hath cast down MSHMM, "

* In this section evidently Shamaim is taken to symbolize the supernal H, *He*

Me-Shamaim, from the heavens, ARTZ, *Aretz*, the earth, the Tiphereth, Israel ”

550 Wherefore hath he cast down Aretz from Shamaim ? Because it is written, Isa 1 3 “I will cover the heavens, Shamaim, with darkness,” and with the blackness of the eye (*of Microprosopus*), namely, with the black colour, are they covered

551 “From the beginning of the year ” What, then, is that place whence those eyes of Tetragrammaton behold Jerusalem ?

552 Therefore he * hasteneth to expound this (*saying immediately*) “From the beginning, MRSHITH, of the year,” which (*word MRSHITH* being written thus), without the Aleph, A, † symbolizeth judgment, for judgment is referred unto that side, although virtually (*the word Mcrashith*) is not judgment

553 “Even unto the end of the year ” Herein, properly speaking, is judgment found For it is written, Isa 1 21 ‘Justice dwelt in her’ For this is “the end of the year ’

554 Come and see † A, *Aleph*, only is called the first (*letter*) In A, *Aleph*, is the masculine power hidden and concealed, that namely, which is not known.

555 When this Aleph is conjoined in another place, then is it called RASHITH, *Rashith*, beginning

556 But if thou sayest that (A) is conjoined herewith, ‡ truly it is not so, but (A) is only manifested therein and illuminateth it, and in that case only is it called RASHITH, *Rashith*, beginning

557 Now therefore in this (*passage*) RASHITH (*spelt with the A*) is not found as regards Jerusalem, for were (*the letter A*) herein, it would (*denote that it would*) remain for ever.

* Moses, in this passage of Deuteronomy

† That is, MRSHITH instead of MRASuITH

‡ That is, irrevocably, so that the word would cease to bear the same meaning were A not there In other words, were A a radical letter of it

558. Hence it is written defectively MRSHTU, *Me-Rashth*. Also concerning the world to come it is written, Isa. xli 27. * 'The first shall say to Zion, Behold, behold them,' &c.

CHAPTER XV

CONCERNING THE NOSE OF MICROPROSOPUS

559 THE nose of Microprosopus is the form of His countenance, for therethrough is His whole countenance known

560 This nose is not as the nose of the most Holy Ancient One, the Concealed with all Concealments.

561 For the nose of Him, the Ancient One, is the life of lives for all things, and from His two nostrils rush forth the *Ruachin De-Chin*, RVCHIN DCHIN, spirits of lives for all

562 But concerning this (*nose of*) Microprosopus it is written, Ps xviii 9: "A smoke ascendeth in His nose."

563 In this smoke all the colours are contained In each colour are contained multitudes of lords of most rigorous judgment, who are all comprehended in that smoke

564 Whence all those are not mitigated save by the smoke of the inferior altar

565 Hence it is written, Gen viii 21 "And IHVH smelled a sweet savour" It is not written (*He smelled*) the odour of the sacrifice What is "sweet" save "rest?" Assuredly the spirit at rest is the mitigation of the Lords of Judgment

566 (*When therefore it is said*) "And IHVH smelled

* The first, RAShVN, *Rashon*, where this word, derived from the same root as RAShTU, is spelt with A

the odour of rest," most certainly the odour of the sacrificed victim is not meant, but the odour of the mitigation of all those severities which are referred unto the nose

567 And all things which adhere unto them, all things, I say, are mitigated. But most of these severities mutually cohere

568 As it is written, Ps. cxi 2 "Who shall recount GBVRVTII IHVII, the Geburoth of Tetragrammaton?"

569 And this nose (*of Microprosopus*) emitteth fire from the two nostrils, which swalloweth up all other fires

570. From the one nostril (*goeth forth*) the smoke, and from the other nostril the fire, and they both are found on the altar, as well the fire as the smoke

571 But when He the most Holy Ancient One is unveiled, all things are at peace This is that which is said, Isa xlviii 9 "And for My praise will I refrain from thee" (*literally, "block up thy nostrils"**)

572 The nose of the Most Holy Ancient One is long and extended, and He is called Arkh Aphim, Long of Nose

573 But this nose (*of Microprosopus*) is short, and when the smoke commenceth, it issueth rapidly forth, and judgment is consummated

574 But who can oppose the nose of Him the Ancient One? Concerning this, all things are as we have said in the Greater Assembly, where concerning this matter the Companions were exercised

575 In the book of the treatise of Rav Hamenuna the Elder he thus describeth these two nostrils (*of Microprosopus*), saying that from the one proceed the smoke and the fire, and from the other, peace and the beneficent spirits

576 That is, when (*Microprosopus*) is considered as having (*in Himself the symbolism of*) right side and left

* The Hebrew idiom for having mercy always refers to the nose, as "to defer anger" is in Hebrew "to lengthen the nose," &c

side As it is written, Hosea xiv. 7: "And his smell like Lebanon"

577 And concerning His Bride it is written, Cant vii. 9 "And the smell of thy nostril like apples" Which if it be true concerning the Bride, how much more concerning Himself? And this is a notable saying

578. When therefore it is said, "And Tetragrammaton smelled the odour of peace," the word HNICHCN, *Ha-Nichach*, of peace, can be understood in a double sense

579 One sense is primary, when the Most Holy Ancient One, the Concealed with all Concealments, is manifested, for HVA, *Hoa*, He, is the peace and mitigation of all things

580 And the other respecteth the inferior mitigation, which is done through the smoke and fire of the altar.

581 And because of this duplicate meaning is the word NICHCH, *Nichach*, written with a double CH And all these things are said concerning Microprosopus

CHAPTER XVI.

CONCERNING THE EARS OF MICROPROSOPUS

582 THERE are two ears for hearing the good and the evil, and these two can be reduced into one

583 As it is written, 2 Kings xix 18 "Incline, O Tetragrammaton, Thine ear, and hear"

584 The ear from within dependeth upon certain curves which are therein formed, so that the speech may be made clearer before its entrance into the brain.

585 And the brain examineth it, but not with haste For every matter which is accomplished in haste cometh not from perfect wisdom

586. From those ears depend all the Lords of Wings who receive the Voice of the Universe, and all those are called thus, the Ears of Tetragrammaton

587 Concerning whom it is written, Eccles x. 20. "For a bird of the air shall carry the voice," &c.

588 "For a bird of the air shall carry the voice" This text hath a difficult (*meaning*) And now (for so much is expressed) whence is the voice?

589 For in the beginning of the verse it is written "Curse not the King even in thy thought" Where it is written concerning even the (*unexpressed*) thought, and concerning the secret thoughts of thy couch

590 Wherefore? Because "a bird of the air shall carry the voice" Which (*voice*) as yet is unexpressed

591. Assuredly this is the true meaning Whatsoever a man thinketh and meditateth in his heart, he maketh not a word until he bringeth it forth with his lips (*What the text intendeth is*) if any man attendeth not hereunto

592 For that voice sent forward (*from inconsiderate thought*) cleaveth the air, and it goeth forth and ascendeth, and is carried around through the universe, and therefore is the voice

593 And the Lords of Wings receive the voice and bear it on unto the King (*Microprosopus*), so that it may enter into His ears

594 This is that which standeth written, Deut v. 28 "And Tetragrammaton hath heard the voice of your words" Again, Num xi 1 "And Tetragrammaton heard, and His wrath was kindled"

595 Hence every prayer and petition which a man poureth forth before God the Most Holy One—blessed be He!—requireth this, that he pronounce the words with his lips

596 For if he pronounce them not, his prayer is no prayer, and his petition is no petition

597. But as far as the words go forth, they cleave

the air asunder, and ascend, and fly on, and from them is the voice made, and that which receiveth the one receiveth also the other, and becometh it into the Holy Place in the head of the King (otherwise, beneath Kether, the Crown)

598 From the three cavities (*of the brain of Macroprosopus*) distilleth a certain distillation, and it is called the Brook As it is said in 1 Kings xvii. 3 "The brook Kheith," as it were an excavation or channel of the ears

599. And the voice entereth into that curved passage, and remaineth in that brook of that distillation

600 And then is it therein detained, and examined, whether it be good or whether it be evil. This is the same which is said, Job xxxiv 3 "Because the ear examineth the words"

601 For what cause doth the ear examine the words? Because the voice is detained in that brook distilling into the curved passage of the ears, and doth not swiftly enter into the body, and thereunto is an examination instituted between the good and the evil

602 "As the palate tasteth meat" Wherefore can the palate taste meat? Because in the same manner it causeth it to delay, and (*the meat*) doth not enter so rapidly into the body. And hence (*the palate*) proveth and tasteth it (*to discern*) whether it be sweet and pleasant

603 From this opening of the ears depend other openings, (*namely*) the opening of the eye, the opening of the mouth, the opening of the nose

604 From that voice which entereth into the opening of the ears, if it be necessary (*a certain part*) entereth into the openings of the eyes, and these pour forth tears

605 From that voice, if it be necessary (*a certain part*) entereth into the opening of the nose, and from that voice it produceth smoke and fire

606 This is that which is written, Num xi 1 “And Tetragrammaton heard, and His wrath was kindled, and the fire of Tetragrammaton turned against them”

607 And if it be necessary that voice goeth forth into the opening of the mouth, and it speaketh, and determineth certain things

608 From that voice are all things, from that voice (*a certain part*) entereth into the whole body, and by it are all things affected Whence doth this matter depend? From that ear

609 Blessed is he who observeth his words Therefore is it written, Ps xxxiv 13 “Keep thy tongue from evil, and thy lips from speaking guile”

610 Unto this ear is attributed hearing, and under (*the idea of*) hearing are those brains comprehended *

611. Chokmah is contained therein, as it is written, 1 Kings iii 9 “And wilt Thou give unto Thy servant a hearing heart”

612 Binah also, as it is written, 1 Sam. iii 9, “Speak, for Thy servant heareth” Also 2 Kings xviii 26, “Because we have heard” And hencefrom all things depend

613. Duath also, as it is said, Prov iv 10, “Hear, O my son, and receive My sayings” And again, *ibid* ii. 1, “Thou shalt hide My sayings with thee” And thereunto all things depend from the ears

614 From these ears depend prayers and petitions, and the opening of the eyes

615 This is the same which standeth written, 2 Kings xix 16 “Incline, O Tetragrammaton, Thine ear, and hear, open Thine eyes, and see” Thus all things depend hencefrom.

616 From this ear depend the highest Arcana, which go not forth without, and therefore is (*this ear*) curved in the interior parts, and the Arcana of Arcana are con-

* The three divisions of the Brain of Microprosopus

cealed therein. Woe unto him who revealeth the Arcana!

617. And because the Arcana come into contact with this ear, and follow the curvings of that region, hence the Arcana are not revealed unto those who walk in crooked paths, but unto those (*who walk in*) those which are not crooked

618 Hence is it written, Ps xxv 14 "The SVD IHVH, *Sod Tetragrammaton*, Secret of Tetragrammaton, is with them that fear Him, and He will show them His covenant," namely, unto such as keep their path and thus receive His words

619 But they who are perverse in their ways receive certain words, and quickly introduce the same into themselves, but in them is no place where they can be detained (*for examination*)

620 And all the other openings are opened therein, until those words can issue forth from the opening of the mouth

621 And such men are called the sinners of their generation, hating God the Most Holy One—blessed be He

622 In Mischna, or our tradition, we have taught that such men are like unto murderers and idolaters

623 And all these things are contained in one saying, where it is written, Lev xix 16 "Thou shalt not go up and down as a tale-bearer among thy people, neither shalt thou stand against the blood of thy neighbour ANI IHVH, I am Tetragrammaton."

624 Therefore he who transgresseth the first part of that verse doth he same as if he were to transgress the whole

625 Blessed is the portion of the just, concerning whom it is said, Prov xi 13 "A tale-bearer revealeth secrets, but he that is of a faithful spirit concealeth the matter"

626 "Spirit, RVCH, *Ruach*," properly (*is used here*)

for the Ruach of such is extracted from the Supernal Holy Place

627 Now we have said that this is a symbol Who-soever revealeth Arcana with fixed purpose of mind, he is not of the body of the Most Holy King

628 And therefore to such a man nothing is an Arcanum, neither is from the place of the Arcanum

629 And whensoever his soul departeth, the same adhereth not unto the body of the King, for it is not his place Woe unto that man! woe unto himself! woe unto his Neschamah!*

630 But blessed is the portion of the just who conceal secrets, and much more the Supernal Arcana of God the Most Holy One—blessed be He!—the highest Arcana of the Most Holy King

631 Concerning them it is written, Isa lx 21. "Thy people also shall be all righteous, they shall inherit the land for ever"

CHAPTER XVII

CONCERNING THE COUNTENANCE OF MICROPROSOPUS

632 His countenance is as two abodes of fragrance, and all that I have before said is His testimony

633 For the testimony, SHDVTHA, *Sahedutha*, dependeth from Him, and in all His testimony dependeth.

634 But these places of fragrance are white and red, the testimony of Ab the Father, and Aima the Mother; the testimony of the inheritance which He hath taken by right and obtained

635 And in our tradition we have also established

* See Introduction concerning the names of the parts of the Soul.

by how many thousand degrees the whiteness differeth from the redness

636 But yet at once they agree together in Him in one,* under the general form of the whiteness, for whensoever it is illuminated from the light of the white brilliance of the Ancient One, then that white brilliance overcloudeth the redness, and all things are found to be in light

637 But whensoever judgments ascend (otherwise threaten) in the universe, and sinners are many, leprosy is found in all things (otherwise, throughout the universe), and the redness spreadeth over the countenance, and overcloudeth all the whiteness

638 And then all things are found in judgment, and then (*He putteth on*) the vestments of zeal, which are called "the garments of vengeance" (Isa lix 17), and all things depend herefrom

639. And because the testimony existeth in all things, hence so many Lords of Shields are enshrouded by those colours, and attend upon those colours

640 When those colours are resplendent, the worlds all and singular exist in joy

641 In that time when the white brilliance shineth all things appear in this colour, and when He appeareth in redness, similarly all things appear in that colour

CHAPTER XVIII

CONCERNING THE BEARD OF MICROPROSOPUS

642 IN those abodes (otherwise forms) of fragrance the beard beginneth to appear from the top of the ears, and it descendeth and ascendeth in the place of fragrance

* *I e.*, The various degrees of the whiteness

643 The hairs of the beard are black, and beautiful in form as in (*that of*) a robust youth

644 The oil of dignity of the supernal beard of the Ancient One (*floweth down*) in this beard of Microprosopus

645 The beautiful arrangement of this beard is divided into nine parts. But when the most holy oil of dignity of the Most Holy Ancient One sendeth down rays into this beard, its parts are found to be twenty-two *

646 And then all things exist in benediction, and thence Israel the patriarch (*i e*, *Jacob*) took his blessing. And the symbol of this is to be found in these words, Gen xlviii 20 "BK, with the twenty-two shall Israel bless" (*The real translation of BK is "in thee," but the numerical value of BK is twenty-two, hence the symbolism here rendered*)

647. We have described the conformations of the beard already, in the Conclave of the Assembly. Here also I desire to enter upon this matter in all humility

648 Now we thus examined all the parts of the beard, that in the Conclave of the Assembly (*we found*) that they were all disposed from the parts of the beard of the Most Holy Ancient One

649 Six there are, nine they are called. For the first conformation goeth forth through that Spark of the most refulgent Light-bearer,† and goeth down beneath the hair of the head, assuredly beneath those locks which overhang the ears

650 And it descendeth before the opening of the ears unto the beginning of the mouth

651 But this arrangement is not found in the Most Holy Ancient One. But when that fountain of Wisdom, *СнКМТНА*, *Chokmatha*, floweth down from *MZLA*, *Mezla*, the Influence of the Most Holy Ancient One, and

* Answering to the number of the letters of the Hebrew alphabet, which together with the ten Sephiroth form the thirty two paths of wisdom of the "Sepher Yetzirah"

† See "Book of Concealed Mystery," ch. ii. § 31, 40, &c.

dependeth from Him, and when Aima, the Mother, ariseth, and is included in that subtle ether, then She, Aima, assumeth that white brilliance *

652 And the Scintilla entereth and departeth, and together mutually are They bound, and thence cometh the One Form.

653 And when there is need, One ariseth above the Other, and the Other again is concealed in the presence of Its Companion

654 And therefore there is need of all things, of one thing for performing vengeance, of another for showing forth mercy

655 And therefore David the king hath sought out this beard, as we have shown already

656 In this beard nine conformations are found, (*among which are*) six myriads which depend among them, and are extended throughout the whole body

657 And those six which depend hang in the locks which are beneath the abodes of fragrance, three on this side and three on that

658 And in the ornamentation of the beard hang the three remaining (*conformations*), one above the lips, and two in those locks which hang down upon the chest

659 And all those six (*other conformations*), three on this side and three on that side go forth, and all depend from those locks which hang down, and they are extended throughout the whole body

660 But on account of those three (*conformations*), which are more connected with the ornament of the beard than all the others, the Holy Name is written in its purity.

661 When it is written thus, Ps cxviii 5. "I invoked IH, Yah, in my trouble IH, Yah, heard me at large. Tetragrammaton is with me, therefore I will not fear."

* In the "Book of Concealed Mystery," ch 1 § 31, HVA and ALHEM are shown to be interchangeable, and they both are FEMININE. And now we come to the "Three Mothers," of the "Sepher Yetzirah," the Great Supernal Feminine Triad, which is even BEFORE THE TRIUNE FATHER. I may say no more here, in fact, I have almost revealed too much. Let the reader carefully meditate on § 651, for there the indcible Arcanum is shadowed

662 But that which we have already laid down in the Conclave of the Assembly concerning these words, "In my trouble I invoked IH, *Yah*," that this is to be referred to that place where the beard beginneth to be extended, which place is more remote, and before the ears, is also correct

663 And in the book of the dissertation of the school of Rav Yeyeva the Elder it is thus said and established, that the beginning of the beard cometh from the supernal CHSD, *Chesed*, Mercy

664 Concerning which it is written, "LK IHVH HGDVLH VHGBVRRH VHTHPARTH, *Leha*, *Tetragrammaton*, *Ha-Gedulah*, *Ve-Ha-Geburah*, *Ve-Ha-Tiphereth*, Thine, O Tetragrammaton, Gedulah (another name for *Chesed*), Geburah, and Tiphereth (the names of the fourth, fifth, and sixth Sefiroth, which Protestants usually add to the end of the Lord's Prayer, substituting, however, *Malkuth* for *Gedulah*), Thine, O Tetragrammaton, are the Mercy, the Power, and the Glory (or *Beauty*)" And all these are so, and thus it (*the beard*) commenceth

665 Therefore the nine (*conformations*) arise from and depend from the beard, and thus it commenceth from before the ears. But (*the conformations*) remain not in permanence save through another cause, as we have before laid down

666 For whensoever the universe hath need of mercy, the Influence, *Mezla*, of the Ancient One is uncovered; and all those conformations which exist in the most adorned beard of Microprosopos are found to be entirely mercies, yet so that they can exercise vengeance against the haters of the Israelites, and against those who afflict them

667 But the whole ornament of the beard consisteth in those locks which hang down, because all things depend thencefrom

668 All those hairs which are in the beard of Microprosopos are hard and rigid, because they all subject the

judgments when the Most Holy Influence is manifested

669 And when there is to be contention, then He appeareth like unto a brave hero, victorious in war And then that becometh bare of hair which is bare of hair, and that becometh bald which is bald

670 Moses commemorated these nine conformations a second time, Num. xiv. 17, when there was need to convert them all into mercy

671 For although he recite not now the thirteen conformations (*of the beard of Macroprosopus*), yet from this idea the thing depended, for he did not allow himself to enter into those conformations simply that he might enumerate them.

672 But unto the Influence directed he his meditation, and made mention thereof As it is written, Num xiv 17: "And now, I beseech thee, let KCH *Kach*, the Power of Tetragrammaton, be great' "

673 What is to be understood by KCH IHVH, *Kach Tetragrammaton*, the Power of Tetragrammaton? Thus is MZLA QDISHA, *Mezla Qadisha*, the Holy Influence, called, even the Concealed with all Concealments. And from the Influence that Strength and that Light depend

674 And since of this (*Influence*) Moses was speaking, and this (*Influence*) he was commemorating, and concerning this (*Influence*) he was meditating, he then immediately recited those nine conformations which belong unto *Microprosopus*

675 So that they all might exist in light, and that judgment might not be found therein And therefore this whole judgment (otherwise, this whole beard) dependeth from the Influence

676 When the hairs begin to be restrained He Himself is as the hero of an army victorious in war

677 In this beard (*of Microprosopus*) floweth down the oil of dignity from the Concealed Ancient One, as it is said, Ps cxxxiii 2' "Like excellent oil upon the head, descending upon the beard, the beard of Aaron "

CHAPTER XIX.

CONCERNING THE LIPS AND MOUTH OF MICROPROSOPUS

678 THOSE hairs cover not the lips, and the entire lips are red and rosy As it is written, Cant v 13, "His lips as roses" (*In the ordinary version שֶׁפְּשֵׁנִים, Shushanum, is translated "lilies," not "roses"*)

679 His lips murmur Geburah, Severity, but they also murmur Chokmah, Wisdom

680 From those lips alike depend good and evil, life and death.

681 From these lips depend the Lords of Vigilance For when those lips murmur, they all are excited to bring forth secret things, as well as the Lords of Judgment in all the tribunals wherein they have their abiding-place

682 And therefore are these called the Watchers, as it is written, Dan iv 17. "This matter is by the decree of the Watchers, and the demand by the word of the Holy Ones"

683 What is a Watcher? In the book of the dissertation that is explained from this passage, 1 Sam xxviii 16 "And is become thine enemy"

684 Seeing that judgments are stirred up against those who obtain not mercy from the Supernals

685 Hence are those stirred up who are the lords of the enmity of all things

686 And, nevertheless, in each case is there mercy and judgment And therefore is it said, Dan iv 13. "A watcher and a holy one, judgment and mercy"

687 And between those lips when they are opened is the mouth disclosed

688 By that RVCH, *Ruach*, breath, which goeth forth from His mouth, many thousands and myriads are enshrouded, and when it is extended by the same are the

true prophets enfolded, and all are called the mouth of Tetragrammaton

689 When forth from His mouth the words proceed through His lips, the same are muttered through the whole circuit of eighteen thousand worlds,* until they are all bound together at once in the twelve paths and the known ways And one thing ever expecteth another

690 By the tongue is the vocal expression of the sublime spoken, in the middle nexus of the utterance

691. And therefore is it written, Cant v 16 "His mouth is most sweet" And this same palate of His conveyeth a sweet taste, wherefore He smileth when He tasteth food (*which is pleasant*) †

692 "And He is altogether the desirablenesses (*or delights*)" (*of the powers of*) fire and (*the powers of*) water, because the fire and water are counterchanged with each other mutually (otherwise, are conformed together), and are beautiful in his conformation ‡

693 For the colours are mutually associated together

* That is the number eighteen on the plane of Asiah And 18 is the fourth part of 72 And 72 is the number of the Schemahamphorasch (*see ante*), and the number of the Qunaries or sets of 5 degrees in the 360 degrees of the Zodiac And there are 6 such sets in the 30 degrees of each sign And thus we return to the 12 signs of the Zodiac, and these are operated on from the 10 Sephiroth through the "7 paths of the Queen," and these again depend from the first 3 Sephiroth, and these again from Kether, and Kether is Macroprosopus, from whom backwards depend the Negative Existences in their Veils, and Macroprosopus is called HVA, *Hoā*, which = 12, and finds its expression in Aima Elohim Thus rusheth through the Universe the Flux and Reflux of the Eternal Word

† I am doubtful as to whether this is the best translation of the last clause of § 691 Rosenroth has not translated it at all The Chaldee is MMTHQIM VDAI MAI CHKV KDA VCHK ITOVM LAKVL, *Mamthaqim Vadean Maar Chiko Kedea Vecherik Yitauom Leakol*

‡ This whole section requires comment I must first observe that Knorr de Rosenroth in his Latin version has supposed that in the word MCHMDIM, *Machemadim*, fire and water, ASH and MIM, are hidden as in a sort of anagram Now while it is true that MIM can be thus extracted, ASH cannot, for the remaining letters CHMD will by no exegetical rule I know of form a word signifying fire The following I take to be the real meaning of the passage Chokmah is the fire, I, and Binah is the water, H,

694 In His palate are the (*guttural*) letters (*of the Hebrew Alphabet—namely, A, H, CH, O*) formed and constructed, in the circuit of His (*mouth*) are they condensed (*into the palatals G, I, K, Q*) *

695 The letter A, *Alcph*, which cast forth the kings and constituted the kings† (*i e*, *that guttural letter which is referred to the First Sephira, Kether, the Crown, becometh the palatal letter G, Ghimel*)

696 The letter CH, *Cheth*, which goeth forth and descendeth and ascendeth, and is crowned in the head (*referring to the Second Sephira, Chokmah, Wisdom*), and is fire condensed in ether (*i e*, *developeth in the palatal letter I, Yod*).

697 The letter H, *He*, the golden-yellow colour (otherwise, germinating power) of the Mother, *Aima*, having been connected with the Female Power, is extended in the Greater Female Potency into the desire of the Holy City, which two (otherwise, for these places) are mutually bound together the one unto the other (*these two are Aima, the*

the Father and Mother Who, conjoined, produce the Son Now the fire is symbolized by a triangle with the apex uppermost \triangle , and water by ∇ , these two together united form $\triangle \nabla$ the sign of the Macrocosm, the external symbol of Vau, V, Microprosopus And He inherits the double qualities of the Father and the Mother, shown by the word "delights" ("Machemadim") being written in the plural

* The letters of the Hebrew alphabet are usually classed in the following manner —

Gutturals	= A, H, CH, O (R by some)
Palatals	= G, I, K, Q
Linguals	= D, TH, T, L, N
Dentals	= Z, S, SH, TZ (R by others)
Labials	= B, V, M, P

The "Sepher Yetzirah" further classes them as—

3 Mothers (Primitives)	= A, M, SH
7 Duplicated	= B, G, D, K, P, R, TH.
12 Simple	= H, V, Z, CH, T, I, L, N, S, O, TZ, Q

In the above classification it classes R as a dental

† This section and § 698, contain references to the Edomite kings and their symbology—namely, as denoting the primal worlds which were destroyed (See "The Book of Concealed Mystery," ch 1 § 3, "The Greater Holy Assembly," ch 11 and ch xxvi, and "The Lesser Holy Assembly," ch x)

supernal H of IHVH, and the Holy City, the Bride, as She is called in the Apocalypse, the final H of IHVH) (And the guttural letter H, He, formeth the palatal letter K, Kaph, which is referred unto the Queen) As it is written, Cant iv 6: "Unto the mountain of myrrh, unto the hill of frankincense"

698 The letter O, *Ayin* (which denoteth the seven Inferiors which were destroyed) is the medium or splendour of mediation (*i e*, the internal Light of the broken vessels), hath been formed forth in His lips by revolution therein (and it hath been condensed in Q, Qoph, which goeth forth from the middle of the palate unto the lips) For the branches (of the Tree of Life, namely) are connected in Him (*Microprosopus*) in the spirits (such as they were in the prior world) formed forth (such as they are in the restored world)

699 For in the mysteries of the letters of Solomon the King, those four letters, A, H, CH, O, are surrounded by GIKQ

700 But it is written in Job vi 6 "Can that which is unsavoury be eaten without salt?" &c

701 Also it is written, Isa xxxii 17. "And the work of TzDQ, *Tzedeq*, Righteousness (or Justice), shall be peace" Also, Ps xix 10 "More to be desired are they than gold, yea, than much fine gold," &c

702 But King David saith, *ibid.* 11 "Also by them is thy servant warned"

703 I affirm concerning myself, that I have been every day cautious concerning them, so that concerning them I might not err (*i e*, concerning the judgments, *Meshcphath*, referred to in verse 9)

704 Excepting a certain day when I was binding together the Crowns of the King* in the Cave of Maranæa, I beheld a Splendour of devouring Fire flashing from His

* *I.e.* Tracing out the properties, &c., of the Sephiroth which form the King, *Microprosopus*, and, as appears from the latter part of this section, those only in their aspect of Judgment and Wrath

wrathful Countenance of Flame, and with terror I trembled at the sight

705 From that day forth I ever acted with caution in my meditations concerning them, neither have I omitted that all the days of my life

706 Blessed is his portion who is prudent regarding Him who is more ancient than (otherwise, concerning the gentleness of) the King, so that he may taste thereof, as is fitting

707 Therefore is it written, Ps xxxiv 9 "Taste and see that Tetragrammaton is good," &c

708 Also it is written, Prov ix 5 "Come, eat of my bread,' &c

CHAPTER XX

CONCERNING THE BODY OF MICROPROSOPUS

709 THE masculine power is extended through Death ; and the Assemblies and Conclaves are filled

710 It commenceth from the beginning of the skull, and it is extended throughout the whole body, through the breast, and through the arms, and through all the other parts

CHAPTER XXI

CONCERNING THE BRIDE OF MICROPROSOPUS

711 UNTO His back adhereth closely a Ray of most vehement Splendour, and it flameth forth and formeth a certain skull, concealed on every side

712 And thus descendeth the Light of the two brains, and is figured forth therein

713 And She (*the Bride*) adhereth unto the side of the Male, wherefore also She is called, Cant v 11, "My dove, my perfect one" Read not, "THMTHTI, *Thamath*, My perfect one," but "THAVMTHTI, *Theomath*, My twin sister,' more applicably

714 The hairs of the Woman contain colours upon colours, as it is written, Cant vii 5 "The hair of Thy head like purple"

715 But herewith is Geburah, Severity, connected in the five Severities (*ie*, which are symbolized in the numerical value, 5, of the letter H final of IHVH, which is the Bride), and the Woman is extended on Her side, and is applied unto the side of the Male

716 Until She is separated from His side, and cometh unto Him so that She may be conjoined with Him, face to face

717 And when They are conjoined together, They appear to be only one body

718 Hence we learn that the Masculine, taken alone, appeareth to be only half the body, so that all the mercies are half, and thus also is it with the Feminine

719 But when They are joined together, the (*two together*) appear to form only one whole body. And it is so

720 So also here When the Male is joined with the Female, They both constitute one complete body, and all the Universe is in a state of happiness, because all things receive blessing from Their perfect body And this is an Arcanum

721 And therefore it is said, Gen 11 3 "Tetragrammaton blessed the seventh day and hallowed it" For then all things are found (*to exist*) in the one perfect Body, for MTRVNITHA, *Matronatha*, the Mother (*ie*, the *Inferior Mother*) is joined unto the King, and is found to form the one Body with Him

722 And therefore are there found to be blessings upon this day

723 And hence that which is not both Male and Female together is called half a body Now, no blessing can rest upon a mutilated and defective being, but only upon a perfect place and upon a perfect being, and not at all in an incomplete being *

724 And a semi-complete being cannot live for ever, neither can it receive blessing for ever

725 The Beauty of the Female is completed by the Beauty of the Male And now have we established these facts (*concerning the perfect equality of Male and Female*), and they are made known unto the Companions

726 With this Woman (*the inferior H*) are connected all those things which are below, from Her do they receive their nourishment, and from Her do they receive blessing, and She is called the Mother of them all

727 Like as a mother containeth the body (*of her child before birth*), and that whole body deriveth its nourishment from her (Otherwise, containeth a garden, and the whole garden is from her) Thus is She unto all the other inferiors

728 It is written, Prov vii 4 "Say unto Chokmah, Thou art my sister" † For there is given one Chokmah (*Male*), and there is also given another Chokmah (*Female*)

729 And this Woman is called the Lesser Chokmah in respect of the other

730 And therefore is it written, Cant viii 8. "We have a little sister and she hath no breasts"

731 For in this exile (*i e, separated from the King*) She appeareth unto us to be "our little sister" At first,

* This section is another all sufficient proof of the teachings maintained throughout the Qabalah, namely, that Man and Woman are from the creation co equal and co existent, perfectly equal one with the other This fact the translators of the Bible have been at great pains to conceal by carefully suppressing every reference to the *Feminine portion of the Deity*, and by constantly translating feminine nouns by masculine And this is the work of so called religious men!

† Chokmah, Wisdom, the second Sephirah, is Male in respect of Binah, but Female in respect of Kether This is somewhat analogous to the Greek idea of the birth of Athené, Wisdom, from the brain of Zeus

indeed, she is small, but she becometh great and greater, until she becometh the Spouse whom the King taketh unto Himself.

732 As it is written, Cant viii 10. "I am a wall, and my breasts are like towers"

733 "And my breasts," &c, since they are full with the nourishment of all things, * "like towers," because they are the great rivers which flow forth from Aima the Supernal.

CHAPTER XXII †

CONCERNING THE REMAINING MEMBERS OF MICROPROSOPUS.

734 THE Male is extended in right and left, through the inheritance which He receiveth (*i e*, from *Chokmah* and *Binah*)

735 But whensoever the colours are mingled together then is He called Tiphereth, and the whole body is formed into a tree (*the Autz Ho-Charim, or Tree of Life*), ‡ great and strong, and fair and beautiful, Dan iv 11

736 "The beasts of the field had shadow under it, and the fowls of the heaven dwelt in the boughs thereof, and all flesh was fed of it"

737 His arms are right and left. In the right arm is Chesed and Life, in the left is Geburah and Death

738 Through Daath are His inner parts formed, and they fill the Assemblies and Conclaves, as we have said

739 For thus is it written "And through Daath shall the Conclaves be filled"

* Compare the symbolism of the many breasts of the Ephesian Diana

† The "Idra Zuta" contains twenty two chapters, the number of the letters of the Hebrew alphabet, of the chapters of St John's Apocalypse, and of the verses of the 1st, 2nd, 4th, and 5th chapters of Lamentations of Jeremiah, &c It is the number of the Qabalistical keys

‡ Notice that the tree of life is the united body, and the tree of knowledge of good and evil the separated

740 Afterwards is His body extended into two thighs, et infra hæc continentur duo renes, duo testiculi masculini

741. Omne enim oleum, et dignitas, et vis masculi e toto corpore in istis congregatur, nam omnes exercitus, qui prodeunt ab us, omnes prodeunt et morantur in orificio membri genitalis

742 And therefore are they called Tzabaoth, the Armies, and they are Netzach (*Victory, the seventh Sephira*) and Hod (*Glory, the eighth*) For Tiphereth is Tetragrammaton, but Netzach and Hod are the armies, hence cometh that name, Tetragrammaton Tzabaoth

743 Membrum masculi est extremitas totius corporis, et vocatur Yesod, fundamentum, et hic est gradus ille qui mitigat femina. For every desire of the Male is toward the Female

744. Per hoc fundamentum ille ingreditur in femina, in locum qui vocatur Tzion et Jerusalem Nam hic est locus tegendus feminae, et in uxore vocatur uterus

745 And hence is Tetragrammaton Tzabaoth called Yesod, the Foundation (*the ninth Sephira*) Also it is written, Ps cxxxii 13: Since Tetragrammaton hath chosen Tzion to be a habitation for Himself, He hath desired Her"

746 When Matronitha, the Mother, is separated, and conjoined with the King face to face in the excellence of the Sabbath, all things become one body

747 And then the Holy One—blessed be He!—sitteth on His throne, and all things are called the Complete Name, the Holy Name Blessed be His Name for ever, and unto the ages of the ages.

748 All these words have I kept back unto this day, which is crowned by them for the world to come And now herein are they manifested, O blessed be my portion!

749 When this Mother is conjoined with the King, all the worlds receive blessing, and the universe is found to be in joy.

750. Like as the Male (*Microprosopus*) existeth from the Triad (*Kether, Chokmah, and Binah*), and His beginning is with the Triad, in this same manner are all things disposed, and the end of the whole body is thus, also the Mother (*Inferior*) receiveth not the blessing except in the Syntagma of the Triad, and these paths are Netzach, Hod, and Yesod

751 And She is mitigated, and receiveth blessing in that place which is called the Holy of Holies below.

752 As it is written, Ps. cxxxii 3 "Since there Tetragrammaton giveth His blessing" For there are two paths, that which is above, and that which is below.

753. Hence there is permission granted unto none to enter therein, save unto the High Priest, who entereth from the side of Chesed, in order that none other might enter into that supernal place save that which is called Chesed

754 And He entereth into the Holy of Holies, and the Bride is mitigated, and that Holy of Holies receiveth blessing, in the place which is called Tzion

755. But Tzion and Jerusalem are two paths, one denoting Mercy, and the other Justice

756 For concerning Tzion it is written, Isa 1 27. "Through Meshephat, Judgment, it is redeemed" And concerning Jerusalem it is written, *ibid* 21 "Justice, Tzedeq, abideth in Her," as we have before explained

757 And every desire of the Male is toward the Female But thus are these called, because hence proceed blessings for all the worlds, and all things receive blessing

758 This place is called Holy, and all the holinesses of the Male enter therein, through that path of which we have spoken

759 But they all come from the supernal head of the Male skull, from that portion of the supernal brain wherein they reside

760 And this blessing floweth down through all the members of the body even unto those which are called Tzabaoth, the Armies

761. And all that which floweth down throughout the whole body is congregated therein, and therefore are they called Tzabaoth, the Armies; because all the armies of the superiors and inferiors go forth therefrom

762. And that which floweth down into that place where it is congregated, and which is emitted through that most holy Yesod, Foundation, is entirely white, and therefore is it called Chesed

763 Thence Chesed entereth into the Holy of Holies; as it is written, Ps cxxiii 3 "For there Tetragrammaton commanded the blessing, even life for evermore"

764 Rabbi Abba said. "Scarcely could the Holy Light-bearer (*i e.*, *Rabbi Schimeon*) finish the word 'life' before his words ceased altogether. But I was still writing them down, and thought that there would still be more for me to write, but I heard nothing.

765 "But I raised not mine head, since the light around him was so great that hereunto I could not look that way

766 "Therefore I trembled, and I heard a Voice, which cried aloud and said, Prov. iii. 2. 'Length of days and years of life,' &c

767 "I heard another Voice, Ps xxi 5 'Seeketh life from thee,' &c

768. "Through that whole day the fire departed not from the house, and there was no one who could come near unto him, because they were unable, for the fire and the light encircled him through that whole day

769 "But I fell upon my face on the ground, and cried aloud.

770 "When therefore the fire was withdrawn, I saw that that Holy Light-bearer, the Holy of the Holy Ones (*i e.*, *Rabbi Schimeon*) had been taken away from this world

771. "But having been turned round his body had fallen on his right side, and his face still bore a smile.

772 "And Rabbi Eleazar, his son, arose, and having

taken his hands in his, kissed him; but I kissed the dust which was beneath his feet

773. "The Companions wished to mourn for him, but they could not speak. Yet the Companions began to weep, and Rabbi Eleazar prostrated himself thrice, and could not open his mouth

774. At last he began, and said. "O my father! O my father! there were Three,* and into One have they returned.

775. "Now shall the living creatures (*the Cherubim*) rush forth (*from the Name*), the birds shall fly upward and hide themselves in the opening of the Great Sea, and all the Companions shall drink their blood"

776. But Rabbi Chya arose upon his feet and said. "Hitherto hath the Holy Light-bearer (*Rabbi Schmeon*) taken care of us (otherwise, hath occupied himself with us) Now is the time not fitting for any other thing save to pay him due honours"

777. Therefore Rabbi Eleazar and Rabbi Abba arose, and put upon him the sepulchral garment; and who ever saw such a disturbance and mingled crowd of learned men? Through the whole house ascended fragrant odours (*of spices brought for the dead*)

778. Then they placed him in the coffin and no man except Rabbi Eleazar and Rabbi Abba did these services for him

779. But the victors and soldiers came from Kaphar (*otherwise, from Tzipori and Taidan, or doctors and learned men from the country*), and drove them away †

780. But the inhabitants of Maonæn rescued them with great tumult, because they thought that he was not to be buried there

781. When therefore the sepulchral bier was borne

* Referring to Rabbi Schmeon, Rabba Abba, and himself having symbolized Kether, Chokmah, and Binah

† Knorr de Rosenroth adds a Latin note here to the effect that it is doubtful whether this was for insult, or because they were jealous of the honour of burying him

forth, he (*i. e.* the body of Rabbi Schimeon) was raised above it in the air, and a fire flamed around him

782 And a Voice was heard (*saying*) "Come ye and assemble together, and enter in unto the nuptials of Rabbi Schimeon Isa 1711. : 'Let him enter in with peace, and let them rest in their chambers'"

783 When he was carried into the sepulchral cave, a Voice was heard in the cave saying "This is He who disturbed the earth, and made the kingdoms tremble"

784. How many liberties are stored up in heaven for thee !

785. This is that Rabbi Schimeon Ben Yochai, concerning whom his Lord was glorified daily. Blessed is his portion above and below !

786. How many highest treasures are reserved for him !

787. Concerning him it is said, Dan xii 13. "But go thou thy way till the end be, for thou shalt rest, and stand in thy lot at the end of the days"

Hereunto is the Lesser Holy Assembly.

INDEX

- AARON**, 146, 328
Ab, 8, 12, 13, 24, 25, 279, 288, 801, 302, 305, 306, 323
Abel 246
Abraham, 5, 129, 140, 161, 164, 196, 232, 236
Absolute, 16, 17, 35, 88, 115, 156, 175, 205, 265, 266, 279
Abyss, 86, 48, 188, 198, 241, 245, 249, 266, 297
Achad, 7, 12, 22, 47, 67, 117, 137, 139, 166
Adam, 5, 13, 21, 24, 28, 34, 42, 84, 86, 92, 95, 101, 106, 103, 114, 152,
176, 177, 185, 208, 209, 210, 211, 212, 227, 228, 229, 239, 241, 242,
247, 248, 249, 250, 251
Adonai, 26, 30, 31, 32, 56, 60, 69, 71, 83, 89, 96, 103, 106, 149, 150, 168,
169, 170, 210, 214, 303
Agla, 31
Agrippa, Cornelius Henry, 5
Ahebah, 7, 166
Aima, 25, 285, 287, 288, 301, 302, 305, 306, 307, 308, 323, 326, 330, 331,
336
Am, 16, 121, 268, 280
Am Soph, 16, 38, 39, 40, 44, 48, 70, 280
Am Soph Aur, 16, 70, 94
Am, 104, 177, 178, 179, 279
Ashm, 26
Alchemical, 27, 155, 189, 235, 289
Aleph, the letter, 11, 12, 31, 60, 74, 78, 79, 96, 98, 103, 111, 171, 178,
202, 210, 279, 314, 315, 316, 331, 332
Almighty, 105
Alphabet, 3, 11, 32, 34, 54, 63, 79, 80, 83, 87, 88, 93, 96, 103, 115, 119
180, 185, 264, 325, 331, 336
Ama, 25, 272, 285, 288
Amath, 160, 217, 293, 308
Amen, 89, 90, 110, 168, 169, 289, 303
Amirah, 150, 151
Ancient of the Ancient Ones, 21, 23, 113, 115, 117, 125, 133, 136, 137,

- 139, 148, 153, 155, 156, 158, 160, 165, 167, 174, 175, 179, 184, 195,
202, 214, 225, 233, 252, 267
- Ancient of Days, 23, 111, 112, 117, 119, 123, 124, 126, 129, 130, 181,
182, 183, 184, 141, 143, 144, 147, 153, 157, 158, 163, 167, 168, 173,
175, 178, 179, 180, 182, 183, 184, 186, 189, 191, 192, 202, 205, 218,
214, 216, 217, 218, 219, 239, 242, 251, 302, 307
- Ancient One, 23, 31, 35, 44, 45, 47, 66, 70, 71, 73, 77, 85, 91, 97, 99,
115, 116, 117, 118, 119, 121, 127, 129, 130, 131, 132, 134, 144, 145,
146, 147, 153, 156, 157, 168, 179, 182, 195, 198, 206, 217, 219, 262,
265, 266, 267, 270, 272, 275, 279, 298, 303, 309, 316, 324, 325, 327,
328
- Androgynous, 27, 34, 86, 95, 225
- Angels, 26, 30, 37, 53, 103, 104, 106, 112, 149, 171, 172, 245, 253, 254
- Ani, 59, 60, 78, 163, 322
- Apocalypse, 24, 25, 96, 145, 332, 336
- Aquarius, 24, 34
- Aralm, 25
- Arcanum 101, 110, 113, 144, 175, 185, 196, 200, 209, 217, 224, 226, 227,
240, 249, 254, 284, 311, 321, 322, 323, 326, 33
- Archetypal, 29, 35, 67, 69
- Arikh Anpin, 24, 41, 44, 77, 117, 137
- Asch Metzareph, 14, 15
- Asiah, 29, 32, 33, 34, 35, 47, 62, 103, 164, 170, 1 , 330
- Ateh, 31, 279, 280
- Ath, 46, 86, 96, 194, 226, 227
- Athené, 335
- Atmosphere, 36
- Atziloth, 29, 32, 33, 34, 35, 67, 69, 170
- Aub, 32, 33, 73, 74, 78
- Aunu, 256
- Anphannu, 24
- Aur, 45, 48, 168
- Authiga, 23, 44
- Authiga De Authiquu, 23
- Authiq Iomin, 23
- Authiga Qadisha, 23
- Auza, 249
- Auzael, 249
- Axiurus, 269
- Axiobersa, 269
- Axiobersos, 269
- Avin, the letter, 103, 171, 331, 3

B

- BARIETHA, 155, 195, 200, 219, 221
- Bath, 286, 288
- Beast, 30, 54, 91, 104, 248, 24

- Beauty, 25, 26, 40, 46, 53, 65, 69, 83, 95, 97, 126, 143, 222, 225, 229, 230, 335
- Behemoth, 248
- Bela, 175
- Ben, 8, 12, 32, 33, 72, 74, 282, 285, 286, 288
- Boni Elohim, 26
- Benign, 4b, 65, 83, 94, 96, 97, 103, 126, 219, 220, 223, 231, 232, 233, 234, 235, 239
- Beor, 175
- Berushith, 8, 12, 13, 46, 95, 96
- Both, the letter, 12, 103, 171, 286, 331
- Beth Elohim, 14, 54
- Bhagavadgita, 18
- Umah, 24, 32, 40, 42, 53, 54, 55, 58, 59, 60, 67, 88, 94, 144, 147, 163, 189, 201, 225, 234, 267, 275, 278, 281, 282, 295, 296, 297, 288, 289, 298, 301, 302, 305, 307, 321, 330, 335, 336, 338, 340
- Book of Concealed Mystery, 15, 16, 41, 43 to 108, 115, 128, 134, 137, 141, 144, 147, 151, 152, 157, 160, 161, 174, 180, 189, 191, 192, 201, 204, 208, 212, 219, 222, 224, 226, 231, 234, 239, 240, 243, 246, 248, 272, 278, 283, 284, 288, 291, 301, 303, 310, 325, 326, 331
- Book of Formation, 119
- Book of the Revolutions of Souls, 15, 86, 101
- Brach, 29, 32, 33, 34, 35, 47, 52, 170, 285
- Bride, 25, 31, 32, 35, 41, 42, 47, 49, 51, 52, 56, 57, 58, 60, 62, 63, 64, 65, 70, 71, 72, 74, 75, 78, 85, 86, 94, 95, 100, 105, 106, 104, 210, 283, 286, 287, 293, 300, 332, 334, 338
- Buddhist, 37
- Bull, 24

C

- Cain, 86
- Canaan, 100
- Canticles, 74, 105, 116, 141, 147, 173, 181, 186, 190, 205, 215, 220, 224, 225, 229, 243, 247, 263, 271, 286, 287, 318, 329, 330, 332, 334, 335, 336
- Ceridwen, 333
- Chaoth-Ha-Qadesh, 24, 56, 104, 265
- Chariot, 104, 172, 253, 257, 261
- Chashmalim, 25
- Chen, 9
- Chesed, 25, 40, 51, 83, 103, 126, 171, 219, 223, 234, 243, 267, 270, 276, 289, 293, 297, 301, 308, 327, 336, 338, 339
- Cheth, the letter, 103, 171, 309, 318, 331, 332
- Chiah, 30, 40, 53, 83, 92, 228, 299
- Chioa, 30
- Chokmah, 9, 24, 25, 27, 31, 40, 53, 60, 67, 73, 88, 138, 167, 217, 250, 267, 273, 274, 278, 280, 281, 282, 284, 285, 287, 288, 289, 290, 291, 298, 301, 302, 305, 306, 307, 321, 325, 329, 330, 331, 335, 336, 338, 340

- Cholom Yesodoth, 28
 Christ 146
 Christian, 25, 31, 82, 284
 Chronicles, 97, 194
 Clef des Mysteres, 36
 Commutations, Tables of the, 10
 Companions, 109, 110, 113, 149, 251, 254 256, 259, 260, 261, 262, 305,
 335, 340
 Concealed of the Concealed, 21, 23, 78, 113, 115, 167, 195, 252, 263, 269,
 283, 298, 306, 316, 318
 Creation, 29 30, 50, 52, 94, 104, 160, 161, 172, 174, 284
 Creative, 30 35
 Cremonensian Codex, 15, 210
 Crown, 20, 23, 27, 28, 31, 34, 35, 41, 44, 45, 48, 60, 61, 66, 71 72, 76,
 85, 88, 94, 96, 97, 111, 126, 132 145, 149, 156, 169, 175, 177, 226,
 233, 242, 243, 244, 248, 256, 267, 268, 269, 287, 289, 293, 294, 304,
 320, 331

D

- ΔΑΛΤΗ, 26, 59, 60 74, 106, 180, 278, 283, 289, 290, 291, 305, 321, 333,
 336
 Daleth, the letter, 11, 60, 75, 79 80, 92, 93 103, 171, 202, 210, 284, 285
 331
 Daniel, 26, 58, 123, 130, 141, 143, 168, 178, 182, 223, 236, 245, 251, 289,
 329, 336, 341
 Daughter, 93, 101, 177, 232, 235, 249, 282, 286, 288, 290, 300, 301
 David, 6, 54, 82, 102, 107, 131, 132, 207, 208, 209, 210, 211, 212, 236,
 326, 332
 Day, 52, 99, 109, 140, 167, 236, 257, 293
 Death, 30, 52, 104, 109
 Debur, 150, 151
 Decad, 26, 65, 74, 99, 100, 105, 149, 160, 180, 214
 Deity, 17, 21, 22, 30, 34, 43, 44, 46, 48, 78, 89, 139, 141, 168, 170, 208,
 335
 Demons, 30 51, 54, 103, 240, 244, 249
 Deuteronomy, 69, 78, 110, 111, 191, 193, 198, 201, 214, 242, 254, 313,
 315, 319
 Devils, 30, 51
 Dew, 116, 117, 177, 178, 179, 265, 303
 Diana, 336
 Din, 25, 103, 301
 Dinhabah, 175
 Dragon, 50, 51, 52, 53, 152, 237
 Dnad, 24, 27, 92, 267, 268, 271
 Duenech, 289

E

- EAGLE**, 24, 75
Earth, 36, 37, 43, 46, 47, 69, 76, 82, 89, 90, 91, 94, 97, 100, 104, 106,
 112, 125, 128, 150, 165, 178, 188, 227, 242, 248, 249, 250, 289, 297
 312, 315
Ecclesiastes 101, 112, 139, 199, 251, 295, 319
Eden, 36, 96, 119, 123, 124, 131, 152, 166, 167, 180, 262, 270, 278, 279,
 281, 284, 287, 293
Edom, 22, 29, 102, 118, 114, 174, 175, 233, 300
Edomite kings, 23, 29, 43, 47, 48, 85, 102, 174, 176, 298, 331
Egypt, 5, 6, 176
Egyptians, 6, 163, 168, 289
Ehoreh, 17, 23, 30, 31, 82, 41, 61, 66, 67, 79, 88, 91, 96, 141, 175
El, 25, 88, 143, 144, 171, 234, 291, 305, 310
El Char, 26
Elements, 28, 104
Elihu 255
Eliphaz J. avi Zuhed, 17, 35, 36
Eloah, 25, 209
Elohim, 7, 8, 21, 22, 25, 26, 46, 48, 54, 56, 61, 69, 70, 82, 84, 88, 90, 98,
 96, 98, 101, 104, 105, 106, 107, 108, 124, 163, 167, 202, 209, 226,
 227, 239, 242, 249, 265, 273, 280, 303, 326, 330
Enoch, 105
Equilibrium, 16, 29, 43, 44, 45, 55, 57, 66, 71, 78, 75, 92, 94, 96, 121, 185,
 196, 136, 141, 183, 225, 242, 246, 266, 308
Esther 155
Eucharist, 269
Eugenius Philalethes, 20
Eve 42, 228, 241
Existence, 17, 23, 30, 31, 44, 63
Exodus, 23, 79, 88, 94, 107, 111, 117, 121, 122, 140, 145, 148, 150, 153,
 170, 175, 188, 196, 197, 198, 216, 217, 218, 236, 237, 252, 289, 303,
Ezekiel, 24, 34, 53, 56, 75, 86, 101, 132, 173, 226, 240, 245, 251, 265, 313

F

- FATHER**, 8, 12, 13, 22, 24, 25, 31, 32, 35, 41, 57, 58, 59, 60, 61, 62, 63, 64,
 66, 67, 71, 73, 74, 75, 78, 80, 84, 85, 86, 89, 92, 93, 94, 95, 96, 107,
 140, 156, 165, 180, 236, 279, 280, 281, 282, 283, 285, 286, 288, 289,
 290, 291, 298, 299, 302, 304, 305, 306, 307, 323, 326, 331, 340
Fear, 25, 291
Female, 21, 22, 35, 55, 58, 62, 73, 84, 85, 86, 92, 93, 95, 100, 177, 227,
 229, 244, 281, 282, 286, 295, 300, 301, 331, 334, 335, 338
Feminine, 21, 22, 24, 25, 26, 27, 46, 55, 61, 73, 82, 85, 92, 101, 209, 229,
 231, 239, 312, 326, 334
Fire, 104, 177, 178, 196, 198, 200, 279, 318, 330, 331, 339

Fludd, Robert, 5

Formation, 29, 35, 50, 160

Foundation, 26, 40, 46, 56, 57, 59, 60, 62, 64, 72, 85, 98, 92, 97, 167,
243, 337, 339

G

GABRIEL, 7, 245

Garden, 67, 82, 98, 100, 131, 152, 167, 262, 278, 284, 285, 335

Gate, 32, 60, 64, 65, 69, 74, 106, 180, 184, 200, 201, 210, 234, 263

Geburah, 25, 51, 52, 88, 163, 174, 195, 194, 224, 243, 267, 289, 317, 327,
329, 334, 336

Gedulah, 25, 174, 194, 327

Gehenna, 261, 269

Gematria, 4, 7, 12, 31, 47, 51, 52, 67, 76, 111, 120, 137, 139, 143, 152,
155, 167, 170, 182, 194, 234, 277, 285, 303

Genesis, 22, 47, 48, 49, 69, 70, 76, 82, 88, 84, 86, 90, 91, 93, 96, 97, 98
100, 105, 106, 107, 111, 114, 116, 119, 128, 129, 174, 175, 180, 193,
194, 195, 196, 197, 198, 202, 209, 226, 232, 233, 239, 241, 249, 250,
265, 284, 287, 300, 303, 305, 316, 325, 334

Ghmel, the letter, 31, 103, 331, 332

Giants, 100, 249

Glory, 46, 52, 61, 65, 68, 77, 88, 97, 125, 163, 168, 221, 222, 246, 262,
337

Guomes, 104

God, 25, 26, 34, 37, 47, 57, 69, 88, 89, 95, 112, 124, 137, 140, 143, 144,
150, 151, 153, 154, 155, 169, 172, 173, 180, 182, 191, 199, 200, 204,
216, 218, 228, 232, 241, 242, 254, 256, 261, 262, 263, 282, 291, 292,
293, 296, 297, 303, 314, 319, 322, 323

Golgotha, 72, 303

Grace, 9, 268, 270, 279, 309

Greater Holy Assembly, 40, 41, 67, 77, 109 to 257, 260, 261, 278, 300,
317, 331

Greatness, 25

H

HADEKKOK, 111, 202

Hadar, 175, 222, 334, 300

He, the letter, 11, 31, 32, 33, 34, 41, 54, 55, 56, 57, 58, 59, 60, 61, 62, 64,
65, 67, 69, 70, 71, 72, 73, 74, 75, 78, 79, 80, 84, 85, 86, 87, 88, 89,
92, 93, 95, 96, 98, 100, 101, 103, 107, 108, 147, 171, 179, 180, 194,
202, 210, 225, 231, 232, 246, 272, 273, 274, 282, 235, 286, 288, 304,
310, 314, 330, 331, 332, 334, 336

Heavens, 46, 96, 112, 242, 251, 265, 303, 315

Hell, 30

Hercules, 54

Hermes, 96, 155, 189, 242

- Joseph 128 197
 Joshua, 93, 94, 100, 107, 253
 Jubileo, 107, 180, 288
 Judgment 28, 41, 49, 50, 51, 52, 53, 54, 55, 59, 72, 76, 85, 94, 95, 102,
 103, 104, 105, 106, 122, 123, 141, 143, 153, 155, 164, 173, 175, 178,
 182, 183, 184, 185, 187, 191, 191, 195, 196, 215, 216, 226, 230, 231,
 232, 233, 234, 245, 240, 241, 244, 245, 247, 274, 277, 293, 294, 295,
 296, 297, 300, 301, 309, 310, 312, 314, 315, 329, 332, 338
 Jupiter, 27, 104
 Justice, 26, 26, 40, 52, 141, 163, 191, 224, 233, 248, 289, 293, 294, 296,
 297, 314, 315, 332, 338

K

- KAPH, the letter, 103, 171, 325, 331, 332
 Karma, 37, 38
 Kerubim, 24, 26, 32, 34, 35, 172, 340
 Kether, 20, 23, 24, 26, 27, 31, 32, 34, 41, 44, 45, 46, 48, 61, 66, 67, 70,
 88, 91, 96, 111, 124, 145, 166, 169, 175, 177, 217, 248, 265, 266, 267,
 280, 283, 289, 301, 302, 305, 320, 330, 331, 335, 338, 340
 Khem, 289
 Khorna, 29
 King, 26, 27, 28, 31, 32, 34, 35, 51, 53, 93, 98, 102, 108, 109, 113, 136,
 145, 146, 149, 155, 158, 159, 210, 211, 218, 233, 236, 240, 248, 258,
 256, 264, 269, 289, 292, 294, 295, 296, 300, 307, 319, 320, 323, 326,
 332, 333, 334, 335, 336, 337
 Kingdom, 20, 26, 46, 47, 48, 49, 50, 55, 62, 63, 73, 84, 88, 92, 94, 96, 97,
 100, 101, 103, 104, 106, 107, 233, 234, 296
 Kings, 26, 29, 43, 48, 84, 85, 88, 93, 101, 102, 103, 113, 114, 129, 132,
 154, 174, 199, 200, 300, 307, 318, 320, 321
 Kneph, 289
 Knowledge, 58, 59, 60, 74, 76, 106, 115, 131, 132, 180, 278, 268, 289,
 291, 305, 310
 Kokab, 28

L

- LAMED, the letter, 31, 103, 171, 331
 Lamentations, 314, 336
 Law, 8, 59, 83, 109, 110, 111, 115, 129, 140, 141, 146, 160, 161, 162, 182,
 183, 205, 280
 Leah, 59
 Leo, 24, 34
 Lernaean Hydra, 54
 Lesser Countenance, 26, 32, 35, 41, 48, 118, 179
 Lesser Holy Assembly, 40, 67, 77, 259 to 341
 Levanah, 28
 Leviathan, 42, 51, 53, 54, 85, 189, 237
 Leviticus, 80, 91, 106, 157, 245, 286, 287, 300, 311, 322

- Light, 20, 28, 36, 48, 50, 51, 54, 56, 62, 65, 66, 73, 74, 76, 82, 84, 85, 102, 103, 106, 107, 114, 115, 116, 122, 123, 125, 126, 127, 186, 145, 147, 148, 158, 159, 168, 177, 179, 195, 198, 218, 219, 222, 228, 234, 255, 256, 263, 266, 267, 268, 270, 279, 283, 289, 292, 294, 304, 306, 332
- Limitless, 16, 19, 20, 44, 45, 48
- Liou, 24
- Lord, 26, 30, 31, 48, 59, 60, 69, 71, 83, 87, 88, 89, 90, 91, 94, 95, 96, 98, 109, 110, 125, 127, 128, 129, 132, 133, 150, 156, 159, 163, 167, 168, 183, 199, 201, 214, 216, 218, 230, 238, 242, 244, 251, 255, 308, 312, 319, 329, 341
- Love, 7, 25, 40, 111, 166, 253, 286 295
- Lublinensian Codex, 15
- Lully, Raymond, 5

M

- МАСРОСОСЪ, 36, 41, 155, 331
- Macroprosopus, 24, 26, 31, 35, 41, 43, 44, 45, 46, 47, 48, 54, 57, 61, 65, 66, 69, 70, 71, 72, 73, 76, 77, 78, 81, 82, 83, 85, 91, 96, 97, 99, 102, 111, 112, 115, 116, 117, 118, 119, 121, 122, 123, 124, 125, 130, 133, 134, 136, 137, 138, 141, 142, 144, 145, 147, 148, 149, 153, 154, 156, 158, 160, 162, 163, 164, 166, 167, 168, 169, 170, 173, 182, 183, 184, 185, 187, 190, 192, 194, 204, 207, 216, 218, 222, 238, 266, 271, 280, 283, 303, 304, 307, 312, 313, 314, 328, 330
- Madim, 27
- Magnificence, 25
- Mah, 32, 33, 73, 74, 78, 79, 251
- Malachi, 112, 148, 195, 232
- Male, 21, 35, 55, 58, 67, 84, 85, 86, 92, 93, 95, 177, 227, 229, 230, 231, 235, 239, 244, 247, 281, 282, 286, 287, 295, 300, 301, 334, 335, 338
- Malkuth, 20, 25, 26, 27, 31, 32, 35, 46, 47, 49, 51, 52, 53, 55, 56, 57, 63, 78, 84, 88, 94, 96, 148, 160, 169, 283, 297, 298, 327
- Man, 24, 25, 29, 34, 36, 37, 60, 67, 83, 84, 85, 86, 87, 88, 89, 90, 91, 92, 101, 102, 106, 126, 127, 134, 137, 139, 141, 152, 155, 168, 174, 175, 177, 186, 188, 207, 208, 209, 210, 211, 212, 216, 227, 228, 230, 233, 234, 235, 241, 242, 243, 245, 248, 251, 259, 281, 301, 305, 312, 335,
- Mantuan Codex, 15, 45, 46, 66, 67, 68, 70, 83, 100
- Mars, 27, 104, 163, 194
- Mary, 307
- Masculine, 21, 22, 24, 25, 27, 46, 55, 82, 85, 92, 101, 209, 239, 312, 315, 334
- Masloth, 27
- Matred, 177, 235, 300
- Matrona, 26, 337
- Matter, 30, 35, 100, 112, 165
- Mechetabel, 177, 284, 235, 300
- Melakim, 26
- Melchizedek, 295

- Melekh, 26,
 Mem, the letter, 51, 103, 171, 178, 279, 310, 331
 Mercury, 28, 104
 Mercy, 25, 26, 28, 41, 49, 50, 52, 53, 55, 59, 69, 70, 89, 94, 102, 103, 104,
 122, 125, 141, 143, 155, 157, 158, 160, 164, 174, 182, 183, 187, 191,
 192, 195, 196, 203, 215, 216, 219, 220, 223, 224, 225, 230, 234, 235,
 238, 280, 247, 266, 270, 274, 276, 293, 295, 297, 301, 303, 309, 314,
 327, 329, 338
 Meshophat, 293, 294, 295, 296, 297, 314, 338
 Messiah, 7, 50, 131, 132, 133, 149, 273
 Metatron, 7, 105, 106
 Mevahab, 177, 235, 300, 301
 Mezla, 27, 279, 303, 325, 327, 329
 Micah, 137, 140, 144, 151, 154, 158, 160, 165
 Microcosm, 36, 155, 231
 Microprosopus, 26, 31, 32, 35, 40, 41, 42, 43, 46, 47, 48, 49, 51, 56, 57, 58,
 59, 61, 63, 64, 65, 66, 67, 70, 71, 72, 73, 74, 75, 76, 77, 78, 81, 82, 83,
 84, 86, 91, 93, 94, 95, 97, 98, 99, 102, 103, 107, 114, 118, 119, 120,
 121, 122, 124, 125, 129, 131, 132, 133, 134, 136, 137, 138, 141, 145,
 146, 148, 152, 155, 159, 164, 166, 167, 168, 173, 177, 178, 179, 180,
 181, 182, 183, 184, 185, 186, 187, 190, 191, 192, 195, 196, 198, 199,
 200, 201, 202, 203, 204, 205, 207, 210, 212, 213, 214, 216, 217, 218,
 219, 221, 222, 224, 225, 226, 227, 229, 232, 233, 235, 236, 238, 239,
 243, 248, 265, 267, 268, 271, 272, 273, 274, 275, 278, 279, 283, 284,
 289, 293, 298, 299, 302, 303, 304, 305, 306, 307, 309, 310, 311, 312,
 313, 314, 315, 316, 317, 318, 319, 320, 321, 323, 324, 325, 327, 328,
 329, 331, 332, 333, 336, 338
 Mikhael, 7, 37, 38
 Mildness, 25, 28, 103, 169
 Miulner, 302
 Mirandola, J P de, 5
 Mishna, 322
 Moab, 310
 Monad, 22, 94, 268, 271
 Moon, 27, 28, 62, 104, 257
 More, Dr Henry, 5
 Moses, 6, 54, 60, 94, 104, 105, 106, 107, 140, 141, 148, 151, 182, 196, 197,
 198, 216, 217, 237, 252, 275, 315, 328
 Most Holy Ancient One, 21, 23, 70, 73, 140, 198, 219, 223, 224, 226, 227,
 240, 263, 264, 265, 266, 267, 268, 269, 270, 271, 272, 273, 274, 276,
 277, 279, 280, 281, 283, 289, 294, 298, 299, 301, 302, 304, 305, 306,
 310, 314, 316, 317, 318, 325
 Most Holy One, 262, 263, 296, 303, 319, 322, 323
 Mother, 22, 24, 25, 26, 32, 35, 41, 42, 53, 54, 57, 58, 59, 60, 61, 62, 63, 64,
 65, 66, 67, 71, 72, 73, 74, 75, 78, 80, 82, 84, 86, 87, 92, 93, 94, 95, 96,
 97, 99, 103, 106, 107, 180, 225, 233, 240, 269, 281, 282, 285, 286, 287,
 288, 289, 290, 291, 298, 299, 301, 302, 304, 305, 306, 307, 308, 323,
 326, 331, 334, 335, 337, 338

N

- NAMF**, 21, 25, 26, 30, 31, 61, 66, 69, 70, 72, 73, 76, 77, 78, 82, 84, 89, 90,
 95, 96, 97, 98, 99, 100, 101, 102, 103, 105, 106, 108, 111, 129, 155,
 167, 168, 169, 170, 172, 174, 197, 209, 210, 214, 220, 227, 232, 235,
 241, 242, 249, 264, 272, 273, 283, 285, 292, 294, 299, 326, 337, 340
Negative, 16, 20, 43, 44, 45, 266
Negative Existence, 16, 18, 19, 20, 44, 117, 121, 266, 280, 330
Negative Subsistence, 18, 19
Nophesch, 34, 35, 36, 37, 40, 92, 228, 253, 299
Nephilm, 249
Nequdah Peshutah, 23
Nequdah Rashunah, 23
Neschamah, 34, 35, 36, 37, 40, 91, 228, 247, 253, 269, 299, 323
Netzach, 26, 40, 45, 46, 51, 88, 97, 126, 184, 185, 224, 243, 267, 310, 337,
 338
Noah, 5, 250
Nogah, 27, 104, 105
Notarikon, 7, 9, 31, 55, 111
Numbers, 75, 89, 98, 100, 117, 127, 128, 152, 155, 159, 190, 199, 200,
 216, 217, 223, 265, 309, 319, 321, 328
Nun, the letter, 60, 64, 74, 78, 103, 171, 210, 286, 310, 331

O

- OBADIAH**, 75
Olahim, 29, 29, 31, 40, 158, 167, 203, 249
Osiris, 269, 289
Otz, 23, 267, 336

P

- PAAV**, 234, 300
Pachad, 25, 40, 163, 174
Palace, 89, 94, 104, 252, 258, 256, 291, 292
Paradise, 42, 51, 67, 111, 152, 262, 270, 281
Path, 26, 54, 55, 57, 59, 60, 61, 62, 63, 64, 65, 66, 68, 70, 71, 75, 84, 87,
 89, 92, 94, 95, 96, 97, 98, 99, 100, 101, 102, 103, 104, 105, 106, 107,
 108, 119, 121, 122, 124, 126, 128, 151, 153, 154, 155, 156, 157, 180,
 181, 182, 183, 189, 206, 210, 21, 220, 221, 226, 228, 231, 241, 256,
 264, 266, 267, 269, 280, 282, 233, 293, 299, 307, 309, 310, 330,
 338
Patriarch, 161, 286, 257, 325
Paul, 146
Po, the letter, 103, 171, 331
Pontad, 74

- Pentateuch, 6
 Pistorius, 152, 169
 Planets, 37, 104, 105
 Positive Existence, 16, 19, 45, 266
 Potential Existence, 19, 266
 Primordial Point, 23
 Primum Mobile, 27, 104
 Proolus, 21
 Prosper Rugere, 8
 Proverbs, 57, 62, 68, 80, 112, 121, 127, 128, 129, 136, 138, 158, 175, 181,
 213, 214, 222, 225, 243, 250, 266, 271, 278, 282, 288, 290, 291, 295,
 296, 297, 308, 309, 321, 322, 333, 335, 339
 Psalms, 26, 53, 54, 78, 82, 91, 97, 98, 99, 104, 107, 109, 110, 120, 122, 123,
 124, 125, 128, 129, 133, 146, 154, 156, 158, 159, 168, 183, 187, 188,
 189, 192, 194, 199, 201, 203, 207, 218, 219, 221, 223, 226, 232, 236,
 238, 239, 248, 261, 271, 273, 274, 277, 281, 285, 291, 293, 296, 297,
 298, 299, 300, 305, 308, 310, 311, 312, 316, 317, 321, 322, 339
 Pythagoras, 21, 214

- QABALAH, 1, 2, 4, 5, 6, 10, 11, 13, 14, 15, 17, 21, 22, 25, 28, 30, 38, 55, 72,
 88, 100, 111, 173, 226, 272, 283, 284, 335
 Qain, 241, 245
 Qliphoth, 30, 51, 103
 Qoph, the letter, 103, 171, 331, 332
 Quaternary, 35, 266, 284, 304
 ueen, 25, 26, 27, 28, 31, 32, 34, 35, 47, 49, 51, 55, 56, 57, 58, 59, 60,
 71, 78, 92, 94, 95, 96, 97, 101, 105, 106, 107, 149, 233, 269, 330,
 332

R

- RABBI ABBA, 6, 110, 111, 125, 149, 150, 162, 218, 222, 254, 255, 259, 260,
 261, 262, 292, 339, 340
 Rabbi Benchas Ben Yair, 256, 259, 262
 Rabbi Chuya, 110, 149, 150, 152, 260, 340
 Rabbi Chizqiah, 110, 147, 148, 149, 252
 Rabbi Eleazar, 6, 110, 111, 122, 123, 149, 150, 160, 207, 212, 259, 260,
 261, 262, 339, 340
 Rabbi Moses Korduero, 36
 Rabbi Schimeon Ben Yochai, 6, 109, 110, 112, 113, 122, 123, 125, 126,
 130, 132, 134, 116, 148, 149, 150, 153, 156, 158, 162, 163, 166, 169,
 172, 203, 204, 207, 218, 222, 224, 225, 242, 251, 252, 253, 254, 255,
 256, 257, 259, 260, 261, 262, 263, 269, 281, 283, 290, 292, 299, 339,
 340, 341
 Rabbi Yehuda, 110, 130, 149, 150, 163, 212, 223, 255, 260

- Rabbi Yisa, 110, 119, 157, 252
 Rabbi Yitzchaq, 110, 137, 146, 149, 150, 260
 Rabbi Yitzchaq Lorn, 36
 Rabbi Yosi, 110, 131, 149, 154, 252
 Rabbi Yosi Ben Jacob, 110, 149, 150, 260
 Rachel, 59, 305
 Raphael, 7
 Rashith Ha Galgalim, 27
 Ratzon, 122, 270
 Rav Hammenunq, 133, 256, 262, 286, 300, 317
 Rav Yeyeva, 273, 279, 282, 284, 309, 327
 Rebekah, 305
 Rechoboth, 234
 Resh, the letter, 103, 171, 331
 Reuchlin, John, 5
 Revelation, 54, 189
 Rhen, 233
 Righteousness, 40, 77, 148, 332
 Risha Hav urah, 23
 Rom Meolah, 23, 40
 Royal Valley, 50, 53
 Runch, 7, 8, 9, 12, 22, 27, 34, 35, 36, 37, 40, 248, 249, 251, 273, 299, 302,
 316, 322, 323, 329

S

- SABBATH, 122, 123, 240, 255, 257, 269, 310, 337
 Salamanders, 104
 Samuel, 30, 37, 38
 Samel h, the letter, 103, 171, 331
 Samuel, 88, 90, 93, 107, 185, 196, 197, 238, 251, 291, 305, 321, 329
 Sandalphon, 103
 Sarah, 232
 Satan, 30, 51
 Saturn, 27, 52, 104
 Saul, 234
 Scandinavians, 28
 Schechinah, 26, 49, 55, 103, 111, 161, 197, 246, 250, 260
 Schomahamphorisch, 111, 170, 171, 197, 330
 Scintilla, 19
 Scorpio, 24, 34
 Scorpion, 24
 Sea, 25, 42, 53, 90, 125, 144, 147, 188, 189, 225, 241, 307, 340
 Seg, 32, 38, 74, 78
 Sopher Yetzirah, 14, 22, 51, 61, 119, 161, 178, 180, 196, 243, 273, 279,
 325, 326, 331
 Sopher Sephiroth, 14, 15

- Sephiroth, 16, 20, 21, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 32, 38, 39, 40, 41, 42, 44,
 45, 46, 47, 49, 50, 51, 52, 54, 58, 59, 60, 62, 63, 65, 66, 67, 69, 73,
 84, 88, 89, 92, 94, 96, 97, 100, 104, 111, 126, 187, 145, 149, 150,
 156, 160, 161, 163, 164, 166, 169, 172, 174, 179, 180, 197, 211, 214,
 217, 228, 237, 243, 256, 261, 264, 267, 269, 280, 281, 282, 284, 289,
 310, 325, 327, 380 382
 Seraphim, 25
 Serpent, 42, 50, 51, 52, 85, 104, 152, 237, 241, 295
 Seth, 246
 Severity, 41, 46, 51, 88, 94, 96, 100, 106, 193, 194, 233, 235, 297, 309,
 329, 334
 Shabbathai, 27
 Shaddai, 7, 26, 88, 105
 Shedim, 249
 Shells, 30, 36, 50, 51, 53, 100, 102, 108, 104, 105
 Shemesh, 27
 Shuloh, 7
 Shin, the letter, 7, 103, 171, 178, 196, 279, 331
 Shunanim, 26
 Sinai, 148, 252
 Siphra Dtzenmoutha, 14, 43 to 108, 115
 Smooth Point, 23
 Snake, 24
 Solomon, 6, 66, 94, 101, 102, 132, 204, 233, 286, 287, 295, 332
 Solomon Meir Ben Moses, 8
 Son, 8, 12, 13, 22, 32, 35, 57, 61, 72, 93, 95, 96, 101, 131, 146, 156, 251,
 253, 259, 261, 282, 284, 285, 286, 288, 289, 290, 307, 331
 Song of Songs, 66, 68, 204
 Soul, 34, 35, 36, 37, 40, 60, 65, 71, 72, 83, 87, 91, 92, 98, 103, 104, 106,
 158, 228, 241, 242, 247, 253, 323
 Sphinx, 24, 36
 Spinoza, 38
 Spirit, 8, 12, 13, 22, 27, 35, 36, 40, 46, 48, 51, 70, 71, 86, 91, 92, 98, 99,
 100, 101, 102, 105, 107, 112, 114, 131, 132, 133, 150, 152, 153, 164,
 165, 173, 180, 199, 200, 223, 224, 234, 240, 241, 242, 246, 248, 249,
 251, 269, 273, 302, 316, 322
 Splendour, 26, 40, 104, 148, 163
 Strength, 25, 143, 163, 193, 194, 224, 225, 243, 251, 277, 291
 Sun, 27, 37, 62, 104, 148
 Sylphs, 104
 Syntagma, 19, 245, 246, 247, 270, 282, 285, 338

T

- TALMUD, 53
 Tau, the letter, 51, 96, 103, 119, 171, 264, 331
 Taurus, 24, 34

- Temura De-Temürin, 23
 Temple, 6, 89, 160, 161, 233
 Temura, 7, 9, 11, 55
 Teth, the letter, 103, 171, 331
 Tetrad, 74, 161, 284
 Tetragrammaton, 9, 12, 31, 32, 33, 34, 35, 41, 50, 51, 54, 55, 56, 57, 59,
 60, 61, 62, 63, 64, 65, 67, 69, 70, 71, 72, 73, 74, 75, 76, 77, 78, 82,
 85, 87, 89, 91, 95, 96, 98, 99, 100, 101, 102, 103, 104, 105, 106, 107,
 108, 110, 111, 121, 122, 123, 127, 128, 129, 130, 131, 140, 147, 150,
 151, 152, 153, 154, 155, 163, 165, 167, 168, 169, 170, 172, 179, 183,
 188, 190, 191, 195, 194, 195, 196, 197, 198, 199, 200, 201, 202, 204,
 207, 208, 209, 210, 211, 212, 214, 216, 223, 224, 226, 227, 228, 230,
 231, 236, 237, 238, 239, 241, 242, 246, 249, 250, 251, 252, 254, 255,
 257, 266, 267, 283, 291, 296, 297, 299, 304, 305, 307, 308, 311, 312,
 314, 315, 317, 318, 319, 321, 322, 326, 327, 328, 330, 333, 334, 337,
 338, 339
 Than, 152, 237
 Tharshisim, 26, 245
 Thashraq, 10
 Thebunab, 286, 288, 290
 Theli, 51
 Thenanun, 53
 Thor, 302
 Thora, 210
 Throne, 25, 29, 34, 52, 86, 116, 130, 132, 149, 173, 174, 226, 236, 251,
 293, 294, 337
 Tiphoroth, 25, 34, 40, 51, 58, 60, 62, 88, 94, 97, 106, 126, 148, 152, 222,
 225, 229, 230, 237, 243, 267, 284, 289, 315, 327, 336, 337
 Tree of Knowledge of Good and Evil, 103, 104, 336
 Tree of Life, 28, 98, 104, 197, 284, 332, 336
 Triad, 24, 27, 267, 338
 Trinity, 25, 26, 27, 28, 30, 31, 32, 34, 35, 45, 117, 143, 266, 304
 Trunc, 27, 267
 Truth, 109, 122, 158, 160, 163, 188, 217, 218, 219, 247, 293, 294, 306,
 308
 Tzabsoth, 26, 88, 246, 310, 337, 339
 Tzaddi, the letter, 103, 171, 331
 Tzedeq, 27, 40, 289, 293, 294, 295, 296, 297, 314, 332, 338
 Tzelem, 36, 38
 Tziruph, 9, 10

U

- UNDERSTANDING, 24, 54, 55, 59, 60, 61, 62, 64, 67, 71, 73, 74, 76, 80, 82,
 84, 87, 88, 94, 95, 98, 101, 106, 107, 109, 114, 131, 133, 163, 168,
 180, 184, 201, 265, 273, 281, 282, 285, 288
 Undines, 104
 Unity, 7, 12, 22, 27, 39, 40, 47, 67, 78, 111, 117, 137, 139, 166, 226, 243,
 246, 266, 268, 273, 283

Universe, 28, 29, 37, 43, 44, 46, 47, 66, 98, 100, 103, 108, 112, 135, 136,
148, 149, 155, 159, 161, 162, 183, 210, 228, 319, 330

V

VAN HRIMONT, J Baptist, 5
Vast Countenance, 24, 26, 31, 35, 41, 44, 45, 48, 91, 117, 266
Vau, the letter, 11, 32, 33, 34, 41, 54, 55, 56, 57, 58, 59, 61, 62, 64, 65,
70, 71, 72, 73, 74, 75, 79, 80, 84, 85, 86, 87, 88, 89, 92, 93, 95, 96,
100, 103, 171, 179, 210, 246, 272, 282, 284, 285, 286, 288, 304, 331
Vaughan, Thomas, 20
Veil, 20, 36, 114, 115, 169, 170, 172, 330
Venus, 27, 104, 105
Victory, 26, 45, 46, 88, 97, 126, 184, 185, 224, 310, 337
Virgin, 32, 307

W

WATERS, 48, 49, 51, 53, 83, 84, 87, 97, 98, 104, 147, 178, 189, 196, 234,
279, 284, 287, 289, 293, 310, 330, 331
Wheels, 24, 52, 104
White Head, 23, 124, 125, 176, 177, 195, 264, 303
Wisdom, 24, 40, 53, 56, 58, 60, 61, 62, 64, 67, 76, 80, 87, 88, 93, 95, 96,
101, 107, 109, 118, 131, 132, 133, 138, 139, 161, 167, 173, 180, 189,
213, 214, 217, 240, 244, 250, 251, 256, 265, 266, 270, 273, 274, 276,
277, 280, 281, 282, 284, 285, 288, 291, 318, 325, 329, 331, 335
Woman, 25, 30, 63, 64, 85, 93, 94, 229, 230, 231, 233, 234, 235, 239, 247,
281, 296, 287, 334, 335
World, 28, 29, 30, 32, 33, 34, 35, 36, 37, 38, 40, 17, 48, 52, 59, 62, 67,
69, 72, 74, 80, 85, 90, 94, 97, 100, 101, 103, 104, 107, 108, 112, 113,
116, 120, 121, 132, 134, 142, 143, 144, 147, 150, 156, 159, 166, 170,
172, 174, 175, 178, 179, 185, 187, 188, 194, 203, 204, 222, 223, 228,
231, 233, 234, 238, 241, 243, 246, 248, 249, 252, 253, 257, 259, 260,
261, 263, 269, 283, 284, 295, 296, 297, 301, 302, 303, 310, 331, 337
Wrath, 51, 122, 155, 193, 198, 199, 200, 203, 223, 274, 321, 332

Y

YAN, 55, 64, 82, 83, 84, 85, 88, 96, 98, 171, 207, 208, 209, 210, 211, 212,
261, 282, 287, 311, 326, 327
Yekal, 89
Yesod, 26, 34, 40, 46, 51, 56, 57, 59, 60, 62, 63, 70, 78, 88, 167, 243, 267,
337, 338, 339
Yetzrah, 29, 32, 34, 35, 47, 161, 170, 251
Yggdrasil, 28

Yod, the letter, 11, 32, 33, 34, 35, 41, 54, 55, 56, 57, 58, 59, 60, 61, 62, 63, 64, 65, 67, 70, 71, 72, 73, 74, 75, 77, 78, 79, 80, 84, 85, 86, 87, 88, 89, 92, 93, 94, 95, 96, 98, 99, 100, 103, 107, 108, 171, 179, 180, 191, 202, 210, 227, 231, 232, 246, 272, 280, 282, 283, 284, 285, 286, 287, 304, 330, 331, 332

Z

ΖΑΟΥΡ ΑΝΤΙΝ, 26, 41, 77, 117, 137, 179, 195, 198, 203

Zayn, the letter, 103, 171, 331

Zechariah, 125, 128, 167, 187, 188, 244, 254, 312

Zephaniah, 154

Zeus, 335

Zion, 127, 191, 314, 316, 337, 338

Zodiac, 24, 27, 31, 34, 171, 214, 330

Zohur, 6, 14, 29, 41, 43, 55, 121, 171



A LIST OF

KEGAN PAUL, TRENCH, TRUBNER, & CO'S

PUBLICATIONS.

7

SIZES OF BOOKS

A book is folio (fol), quarto (4to), octavo (8vo), twelve mo (12mo), sixteen mo (16mo), eighteen mo (18mo), thirty two mo (32mo), &c, according to the number of leaves or foldings of a printed sheet, whether the sheet be foolscap, crown, demy, medium, royal, super-royal, or imperial, and irrespective of the thickness of the volume. The following are *approximate* outside measurements in inches of the more common sizes

	<i>height</i>	<i>breadth</i>		<i>height</i>	<i>breadth</i>	
32mo = royal 32mo	$5\frac{1}{4}$	$\times 3\frac{3}{4}$	P-8vo = post 8vo	8	$\times 5\frac{1}{4}$	
16mo = demy 16mo	$5\frac{1}{2}$	$\times 4\frac{1}{2}$	LP 8vo = large post 8vo	$8\frac{1}{2}$	$\times 6$	
18mo = royal 18mo	6	$\times 4\frac{1}{4}$	8vo = demy 8vo	9	$\times 6$	
fcp = fcp 8vo	$6\frac{3}{4}$	$\times 4\frac{1}{2}$	M 8vo = medium 8vo	$9\frac{1}{2}$	$\times 6$	
ca = {	demy 12mo	$7\frac{1}{4}$	$\times 4\frac{1}{2}$	SP-8vo = super royal 8vo	10	$\times 6\frac{1}{2}$
	small crown 8vo	$7\frac{1}{4}$	$\times 5$	IMP 8vo = imperial 8vo	12	$\times 8\frac{1}{2}$
	crown 8vo	$7\frac{1}{2}$	$\times 5\frac{1}{4}$			
	large crown 8vo	$8\frac{1}{4}$	$\times 5\frac{1}{2}$			

Printed and folded in the reverse way—the breadth being greater than the height—the size is described as “oblong” 8vo, “oblong” 4to &c

A LIST OF
KEGAN PAUL, TRENCH, TRUBNER, & CO'S
PUBLICATIONS.

NOTE—*Books are arranged in alphabetical order under the names or pseudonyms of author, translator, or editor. Biographies 'by the author of' are placed under the name of the subject. Anonymous works and 'selections' will be found under the first word of the title. The letters I S S denote that the work forms a volume of the International Scientific Series*

- ABEL, CARL, *Linguistic Essays* Post 8vo 9s (*Trubner's Oriental Series*)
- ABERCROMBY, Hon RALPH, *Weather* a popular Exposition of the Nature of Weather Changes from day to day With 96 Figures Second Edition Cr 8vo 5s (I S S)
- ABRAHAMS, L B, *Manual of Scripture History for Jewish Schools and Families* With Map Eleventh Edition Cr 8vo 1s 6d
- ACLAND, Sir T D, *Knowledge, Duty, and Faith. A Study of Principles, Ancient and Modern* Cr 8vo 3s 6d
- ADIE, R H., and WOOD, J B, *Agricultural Chemistry.* 2 vols cr 8vo 3s 6d net each Sold separately (*Agricultural Series*)
- ÆSCHYLUS *The Seven Plays in English Verse* Translated by Prof LEWIS CAMPBELL Cr 8vo 7s 6d
- AHN, F., *Grammar of the Dutch Language.* Fifth Edition, revised and enlarged 12mo 3s 6d
- Grammar of the German Language* New Edition Cr 8vo 3s 6d
- Method of Learning German* 12mo 3s Key, 8d
- Manual of German Conversation, or, Vade Mecum for English Travellers* Second Edition 12mo 1s 6d
- Method of Learning French* First and Second Courses 12mo 3s separately, 1s 6d each
- Method of Learning French* Third Course 12mo 1s 6d
- Method of Learning Italian* 12mo 3s 6d
- Latin Grammar for Beginners* Thirteenth Edition Cr 8vo 3s
- ALEXANDER, Major-Gen G G, *Confucius, the Great Teacher.* Cr 8vo 6s
- Lão-tsze, the Great Thinker* Cr 8vo 5s
- ALEXANDER, S, *Moral Order and Progress, an Analysis of Ethical Conceptions* Second Edition Post 8vo 14s (*Philosophical Library*)

- ALEXANDER, WILLIAM, D D., Bishop of Derry, St. Augustine's Holiday,
and other Poems Cr 8vo 6s
The Great Question, and other Sermons Cr 8vo 6s
- ALEXANDROW, A., Complete English-Russian and Russian-English Dic-
tionary 2 vols 8vo £2
- ALLEN, C. F. ROMILLY, Book of Chinese Poetry. Being the collection of
Ballads, Sagas, Hymns, and other Pieces known as the Shih Ching, metrically
translated 8vo 16s
- ALLEN, C L., Bulbs and Tuberos-rooted Plants 8vo 10s
- ALLEN, GRANT, The Colour-Sense. its Origin and Development An Essay in
Comparative Psychology Second Edition Post 8vo 10s 6d (*Philosophical
Library*)
- ALLEN, MARY L., Luncheon Dishes, comprising Menus in French and English, as
well as Suggestions for Arrangement and Decoration of Table. Fcp 8vo.
cloth, 1s 6d, paper covers, 1s
- Five-o'clock Tea. Containing Receipts for Cakes, Savoury Sandwiches, &c
Eleventh Thousand Fcp 8vo 1s 6d, paper covers, 1s
- ALLIBONE, S A, Dictionary of English Literature and British and
American Authors, from the Earliest Accounts to the Latter Half of the 19th
Century 3 vols Roy 8vo £5 8s SUPPLEMENT, 2 vols roy 8vo (1891),
£3 3s
- ALLIES, T W, Monastic Life from the Fathers of the Desert to
Charlemagne Demy 8vo 9s net
- AMOS, Professor Sheldon, History and Principles of the Civil Law of Rome:
an Aid to the Study of Scientific and Comparative Jurisprudence. 8vo 16s.
Science of Law Seventh Edition Cr 8vo 5s (*JSS*)
Science of Politics Third Edition Cr 8vo 5s (*JSS*)
- ANDERSON, J., English Intercourse with Siam in the Seventeenth Century.
Post 8vo 15s (*Trubner's Oriental Series*)
- ANDERSON, WILLIAM, Practical Mercantile Correspondence. a Collection
of Modern Letters of Business, with Notes Thirty-first Edition, revised
Cr 8vo 3s 6d
- ANDREWS, E BENJAMIN, The History of the Last Quarter Century in the
United States, 1875-1895 2 vols 8vo 30s
- Angling. By various Authors With numerous Illustrations Cr 8vo 5s (*Out-of-
Door Library*)
- ANGOT, A, The Polar Aurora. Cr 8vo 5s (*JSS*)
- APPLETON, J H, and SAYCE, A. H., Dr Appleton. his Life and Literary Relics.
Post 8vo 10s 6d (*Philosophical Library*)
- ARISTOTLE, The Nicomachean Ethics. Translated by F H. PETERS. Third
Edition Cr 8vo 6s
- ARNOLD, Sir EDWIN, The Chaurapanchāsika an Indian Love-Lament.
10s 6d
Grammar of the Turkish Language. With Dialogues and Vocabulary.
Pott 8vo 2s 6d
Death—and Afterwards. Reprinted from the *Fortnightly Review* of August
1885, with a Supplement Eleventh Edition Cr. 8vo cloth, 1s. 6d, paper
covers, 1s
In My Lady's Praise Poems Old and New, written to the honour of Fanny,
Lady Arnold Fourth Edition Imperial 16mo parchment, 3s 6d.
India Revisited With 32 Full-page Illustrations. Second Edition. Cr 8vo. 6s

- ARNOLD, Sir EDWIN, Indian Idylls.** From the Sanskrit of the Mahâbhârata Second Edition Cr 8vo 6s
- Indian Poetry** Containing 'The Indian Song of Songs' from the Sanskrit, two books from 'The Iliad of India,' and other Oriental Poems Sixth Edition 6s (*Tribner's Oriental Series*)
- Lotus and Jewel** Containing 'In an Indian Temple,' 'A Casket of Gems,' 'A Queen's Revenge,' with other Poems Third Edition Cr 8vo 6s
- Pearls of the Faith, or Islam's Rosary** Being the Ninety Nine Beautiful Names of Allah Sixth Edition Cr 8vo 6s
- Poems, National and Non-Oriental,** with some new Pieces Second Edition Cr 8vo 6s
- The Light of Asia, or The Great Renunciation.** Being the Life and Teaching of Gautama. Presentation Edition With Illustrations and Portrait Sm 4to 21s Library Edition, cr 8vo 6s Elzevir Edition, 6s Cheap Edition (*Lotus Series*), cloth or half parchment, 3s 6d
- The Secret of Death** being a Version of the Katha Upanishad, from the Sanskrit Fifth Edition Cr 8vo 6s
- The Song Celestial, or Bhagavad Gitâ,** from the Sanskrit Fifth Edition Cr 8vo 5s New and Dainty Edition Small port 8vo cloth, 1s 6d net, leather, 2s net
- With Sa'di in the Garden, or The Book of Love** being the 'Ishk,' or third chapter of the 'Bostân' of the Persian poet Sa'di, embodied in a Dialogue Fourth Edition Cr 8vo 6s
- Poetical Works.** Uniform Edition, comprising—The Light of Asia, Lotus and Jewel, Indian Poetry, Pearls of the Faith, Indian Idylls, The Secret of Death, The Song Celestial, With Sa'di in the Garden. 8 vols Cr 8vo 48s
- ARNOLD, THOMAS, and SCANNELL, T B, Catholic Dictionary** An account of the Doctrine, Discipline, Rites, Ceremonies, &c., of the Catholic Church Fifth Edition, revised and enlarged 8vo 21s
- ASTON, W. G., Grammar of the Japanese Spoken Language** Fourth Edition Cr 8vo 12s
- Grammar of the Japanese Written Language.** Second Edition. 8vo 28s
- AUBERTIN, J J, A Flight to Mexico.** With 7 Full page Illustrations and a Rail way Map Cr 8vo 7s 6d
- Six Months in Cape Colony and Natal.** With Illustrations and Map Cr 8vo 6s
- A Fight with Distances.** With Illustrations and Maps Cr 8vo 7s 6d
- Wanderings and Wonderings** With Portrait, Map, and 7 Illustrations Cr 8vo. 8s 6d
- By Order of the Sun to Chili** With Illustrations Cr 8vo 5s
- AUCHMUTY, ARTHUR C., Poems of English Heroism.** Cr 8vo 1s 6a
- Augustine, St, The Confessions of** Books I-X An Edition de Luxe With 4 Illustrations by PAUL WOODROFFE Printed on Arnold and Foster's hand made paper, bound in Vellum Narrow demy 8vo 15s net Also a Special Edition on Japanese Vellum limited to 30 copies, £2 10s net
- AUSTRALIA—The Year-Book of Australia.** Published annually under the auspices of the Governments of the Australian Colonies Demy 8vo With Maps Boards, 10s 6d net.
- AVELING, F. W, The Classic Birthday Book.** 8vo cloth, 8s 6d, paste grain, 15s., tree calf, 21s
- Who was Jesus Christ?** Cr 8vo 6s
- AXON, W. E A, The Mechanic's Friend** A Collection of Receipts and Practical Suggestions relating to Aquaria, Bronzing, Cements, Drawing, Dyes, Electricity, Gilding, Glass working, &c. Numerous Woodcuts Second Edition Cr 8vo 3s 6d

- BACH, ALBERT B**, *The Art Ballad* Third Edition, cloth gilt Sm 4to 5s
The Principles of Singing With Vocal Exercises Second Edition, cloth gilt
 Cr 8vo 6s
Musical Education and Vocal Culture For Vocalists and Teachers of
 Singing Fifth Edition 8vo 7s 6d
- BAGEHOT, WALTER**, *The English Constitution* Seventh Edition Cr 8vo 7s 6d.
 New and Cheaper Edition Cr 8vo 3s 6d (*Paternoster Library*)
Lombard Street A Description of the Money Market Tenth Edition With
 Notes, bringing the work up to the present time, by E JOHNSTONE Cr
 8vo 7s 6d New and Cheaper Edition Cr 8vo 3s 6d (*Paternoster Library.*)
Essays on Parliamentary Reform Cr 8vo 5s New and Cheaper Edition
 Cr 8vo 3s 6d (*Paternoster Library*)
Physics and Politics, or, Thoughts on the Application of the Principles of
 'Natural Selection' and 'Inheritance' to Political Society Ninth Edition
 Cr 8vo 5s (*I S S*) New and Cheaper Edition Cr 8vo. 3s 6d (*Pater-*
noster Library)
- BAGOT, ALAN**, *Accidents in Mines - their Causes and Prevention.* Cr 8vo 6s.
Principles of Colliery Ventilation Second Edition, greatly enlarged
 Cr 8vo 5s
Principles of Civil Engineering as applied to Agriculture and Estate
Management Cr 8vo 7s 6d
- BAGSHAWE, Bishop**, *Notes on Christian Doctrine* Cr 8vo 5s
- BAGSHAWE, JOHN B**, *Skeleton Sermons for the Sundays and Holidays in*
the Year Cr 8vo 3s 6d
- BAIN, ALEX**, *Education as a Science* Seventh Edition Cr 8vo 5s (*I S S*)
Mind and Body The Theories of their Relation With 4 Illustrations Eighth
 Edition Cr 8vo 5s (*I S S*)
- BAIN, R. NISBET**, *Weird Tales from the Northern Seas* From the Danish of
 JONAS LIE With Illustrations by LAURINCE HOUSMAN Large post 8vo
 7s 6d
Gustavus 3rd and His Contemporaries, 1746-1792, from original docu-
 ments 2 vols post 8vo 21s net
- BAKER, Major EDEN, R A**, *Preliminary Tactics* An Introduction to the Study
 of War for the use of Junior Officers Cr 8vo 6s
- BAKER, Sir SHERSTON, Bart**, *Laws relating to Quarantine* Cr 8vo 12s 6d
First Steps in International Law. Prepared for the use of Students
 Demy 8vo 12s
Halleck's International Law Third Edition, thoroughly revised by Sir
 SHERSTON BAKER, Bart 2 vols Demy 8vo 38s
- BALDOCK, Major**, *Cromwell as a Soldier.* With Maps Demy 8vo 15s
 (*Wolsley Series*)
- BALL, Sir ROBERT**, *The Cause of an Ice Age* Cr 8vo 2s 6d (*Modern Science*
Series)
- BALL, V.**, *Diamonds, Coal, and Gold of India: their Mode of Occurrence and*
Distribution Fcp 8vo 5s
- BALLANTYNE, J R**, *Elements of Hindi and Braj Bhakha Grammar.*
 Compiled for the East India College at Haileybury Second Edition Cr.
 8vo 5s
First Lessons in Sanskrit Grammar. Fifth Edition 8vo 3s 6a
Sankhya Aphorisms of Kapila With Illustrative Extracts from the Com-
 mentaries Third Edition Post 8vo 16s (*Trübner's Oriental Series*)
- BALY, J.**, *Eur-Aryan Roots, with their English Derivatives* Vol I Roy 8vo.
 50s net

- BANCROFT, H. H., *The New Pacific* Demy 8vo 14s
- BANKS, Mrs. G LINNÆUS, *God's Providence House.* Cr 8vo 6s
- BARING GOULD, S., *Germany, Present and Past.* New and Cheaper Edition
Large cr 8vo 7s 6d
- BARNES, WILLIAM, *Poems of Rural Life in the Dorset Dialect.* New Edition.
Cr 8vo 6s
- BARTH, A., *Religions of India.* Translated by the Rev J Wood Third
Edition Post 8vo 16s (*Tribner's Oriental Series*)
- BARTLETT, J R., *Dictionary of Americanisms . a Glossary of Words and Phrases*
colloquially used in the United States Fourth Edition 8vo 21s
- BASU, K. P., *Students' Mathematical Companion* Containing Problems in
Arithmetic, Algebra, Geometry, and Mensuration, for Students of the Indian
Universities Cr 8vo 6s
- BASTIAN, H CHARLTON, *The Brain as an Organ of Mind.* With 184
Illustrations Fourth Edition Cr 8vo 5s (*JSS*)
- BAUGHAN, ROSA, *The Influence of the Stars a Treatise on Astrology,*
Chiromancy, and Physiognomy Third Edition 8vo 5s
- BAUR, FERDINAND, *Philological Introduction to Greek and Latin for*
Students Translated and adapted from the German by C KEGAN PAUL
and E D STONE. Third Edition Cr 8vo 6s
- Beacon Biographies, The
- HOWE, M A DE WOLFE, *Life of Phillips Brooks.* Imp 32mo 2s 6d
 net (*Beacon Biographies*)
- BARNES, J *Life of David G Farragut.* Imp 32mo 2s 6d net (*Beacon*
 Biographies)
- TRENT, W P., *Life of Robert E Lee.* Imp 32mo 2s 6d net (*Beacon*
 Biographies)
- HALE, EDWARD E., *Life of James Russell Lowell* Imp 32mo 2s 6d
 net (*Beacon Biographies*)
- HOPGOOD, NORMAN, *Life of Daniel Webster* Imp 32mo 2s 6d net
 (*Beacon Biographies*)
- BEAL, S., *Catena of Buddhist Scriptures* From the Chinese 8vo 15s
- Romantic Legend of Sakya Buddha* From the Chinese Sanskrit Cr
 8vo 12s
- SI-YU-KI *Buddhist Records of the Western World* Translated from the Chinese
 of HUI-FU-TSIANG (A.D 629) With Map 2 vols post 8vo 24s (*Tribner's*
 Oriental Series)
- Texts from the Buddhist Canon, commonly known as Dhammapada.*
 Translated from the Chinese Post 8vo 7s 6d (*Tribner's Oriental Series*)
- BEALE, ALFRED, M A., *Excelsior Spanish Dictionary; Commercial and*
Technical Fcp roan binding, 10s 6d
- BEAMES, JOHN, *Outlines of Indian Philology* With a Map showing the
Distribution of Indian languages Enlarged Edition Cr 8vo 5s
- Comparative Grammar of the Modern Aryan Languages of India:*
 Hindi, Panjabi, Sindhi, Gujarati, Marathi, Oriya, and Bengal. 3 vols 8vo
 16s each
- BECK, FRANK VER, and PAINE, ALBERT BIGELOW. *The Duplicates* Oblong
4to 3s 6d
- BEERS, HENRY A., *A History of English Romanticism in the Eighteenth*
Century Cr 8vo 9s net
- BELL, A. M., *Elocutionary Manual.* Fifth Edition Revised 12mo 7s 6d

- BELLOWS, JOHN**, French and English Dictionary for the Pocket. Containing the French-English and English French Divisions on the same page, Conjugating all the Verbs, Distinguishing the Genders by Different Types, giving Numerous Aids to Pronunciation, &c Fifty-third Thousand of the Second Edition 32mo morocco tuck, 12s 6d, roan, 10s 6d
- Tous les Verbes** Conjugations of all the Verbs in French and English Second Edition With Tables of Weights, Measures, &c 32mo 6d
- BENEDEN, P. J. van**, Animal Parasites and Messmates. With 83 Illustrations. Fourth Edition, Cr 8vo 5s (*JSS*)
- BENFEY, THEODOR**, Grammar of the Sanskrit Language. For the Use of Early Students Second Edition Roy 8vo 10s 6d
- BENSON, A. C.**, William Laud, sometime Archbishop of Canterbury. With Portrait New and Cheaper Edition Cr 8vo 5s
- BENSON, MARY ELEANOR**, At Sundry Times and in Divers Manners. With Portrait and Memoir 2 vols cr 8vo 10s 6d
- BENTHAM, JEREMY**, Theory of Legislation Translated from the French of Etienne Dumont by R HILDRETH New Edition Cr 8vo 3s 6d (*Paternoster Library*)
- BERNSTEIN, Prof.**, The Five Senses of Man. With 91 Illustrations Fifth Edition Cr 8vo 5s (*JSS*)
- BERTIN, GEORGE**, Abridged Grammar of the Languages of the Cuneiform Inscriptions Cr 8vo 5s
- Bibliographica—3 Volumes.** Containing the twelve parts Bound in half-morocco (Roxburgh style) Large imperial 8vo £2 2s net each
- BINET, A., and FERE, C.**, Animal Magnetism. Second Edition Cr 8vo 5s (*JSS*)
- BINET, DR. ALFRED**, The Psychic Life of Micro-Organisms. Cr 8vo cloth, 3s 6d, paper, 1s 6d
- On Double Consciousness.** Cr 8vo 9d
- The Psychology of Reasoning** Translated by ADAM GOWANS WHITE Cr 8vo 3s 6d
- BISHOP, M C**, The Prison Life of Marie Antoinette and her Children, the Dauphin and the Duchesse D'Angoulême New and Revised Edition With Portrait Cr 8vo 6s
- BLADES, W.**, Biography and Typography of William Caxton, England's First Printer 8vo hand-made paper, imitation old bevelled binding, £1 1s, Cheap Edition, cr 8vo 5s
- BLAKE, WILLIAM**, Selections from the Writings of Edited, with Introduction, by LAURENCE HOUSMAN With Frontispiece Elzevir 8vo Parchment or cloth, 6s, vellum, 7s 6d (*Parchment Library*)
- BLASERNA, Prof. P.**, Theory of Sound in its Relation to Music. With numerous Illustrations Fourth Edition Cr 8vo 5s (*JSS*)
- BLOOMFIELD, The Lady**, Reminiscences of Court and Diplomatic Life. New and Cheaper Edition, with Frontispiece. Cr 8vo 6s
- BLUNT, WILFRID SCAWEN**, The Wind and the Whirlwind. 8vo 1s 6d.
- The Love Sonnets of Proteus.** Fifth Edition Elzevir 8vo 5s.
- In Vinculis.** With Portrait Elzevir 8vo 5s
- A New Pilgrimage, and other Poems** Elzevir 8vo 5s
- Esther, Love Lyrics, and Natalia's Resurrection.** 7s 6d.
- BOJESEN, MARIA**, Guide to the Danish Language. 12mo 5s
- BOLD, PHILIP**, Catholic Doctrine and Discipline, Simply Explained, Revised, and in part edited by FATHER EYRE, SJ 8vo 10s 6d
- BOLO, ABBÉ**, The Morrow of Life Translated from the French Cr 8vo 2s 6d net
- The Tragedy of Calvary.** Translated from the French Cr 8vo. 2s 6d, net

BONNEY, Prof S. G., Ice Work Present and Past With Maps Cr 8vo 5s.
(J.S.S)

BOOTH, J L. C., Sporting Rhymes and Pictures Oblong 4to 3s 6d

BOSANQUET, BERNARD, Introduction to Hegel's Philosophy of Fine Art.
Cr 8vo 5s

BOSE, P NATH, A History of Hindu Civilization during British Rule.
3 Vols Cr 8vo 7s 6d net

BOSWELL, C STUART, The Vita Nuova and its Author Cr 8vo 3s 6d net.

BOWEN, H C., Studies in English For the use of Modern Schools Tenth thousand
Sm cr 8vo 1s 6d

English Grammar for Beginners Fcp 8vo 1s

Simple English Poems. English Literature for Junior Classes, 3s Parts I II
and III 6d each Part IV 1s

BOYD, P., Nágánanda; or, the Joy of the Snake World From the Sanskrit of Sri
Harsha-Deva. Cr 8vo 4s 6d

BRACKENBURY, Major-General, Field Works their Technical Construction and
Tactical Application 2 vols Sm cr 8vo 12s (*Military Handbooks*)

BRADSHAW'S Guide. Dictionary of Mineral Waters, Climatic Health
Resorts, Sea Baths, and Hydropathic Establishments With a Map
Cloth, 2s 6d

Brave Men's Footsteps a Book of Example and Anecdote for Young People By the
editor of 'Men who have Risen' Illustrations by C DOYLE. Ninth Edition
Cr 8vo 2s 6d

BRENTANO, LUJO, History and Development of Gilds, and the Origin of
Trade Unions. 8vo 3s 6d

BRETSCHNEIDER, E, Mediæval Researches from Eastern Asiatic Sources
Fragments towards the Knowledge of the Geography and History of Central
and Western Asia, from the 13th to the 17th century, with 2 Maps 2 vols
Post 8vo 21s (*Tribner's Oriental Series*)

BRETTE, P. H, THOMAS, F, French Examination Papers set at the Uni-
versity of London Part I Matriculation, and the General Examination
for Women Cr 8vo 3s 6d Key, 5s Part II First B A Examinations
for Honours and D Litt Examinations Cr 8vo 7s

BRIDGETT, T. E., Blunders and Forgeries Historical Essays Cr 8vo 6s
History of the Holy Eucharist in Great Britain 1 vol 8vo 18s net

British Empire Series, The. Five Volumes Large post 8vo With 12 Maps
6s per Volume

Vol I. India. With an Introduction by Sir RAYMOND WEST, LL D, K C I E,
and 2 Maps

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1 Our Great Dependency By J A. BAINES,
CSI | 13 Administration of Justice. By R C DUTT,
C I E |
| 2 Madras By the Right Hon Lord WEN-
LOCK, G C S I, G C I E | 14 Industries By Sir M M BHOWNAG
GREE, K C I E, M P |
| 3 Bombay By the Right Hon LORD
HARRIS, G C S I, G C I E | 15 Famines By J A BAINES, C S I |
| 4 Sind By ALFRED BAILLIE, F R G S | 16 Women of India |
| 5 Bengal By R C DUTT, C I E | (a) Hindu By KRISHNARAO BHOLA
NATH DIVATIA |
| 6 Assam By H TUTTMAN JOHNSON | (b) Mohammedan. By MOHAMMAD
BARAKATULLAH MOULAVI. |
| 7 N W Provinces By JOHN KENNEDY | (c) Parsee By Z. S CAVALIER |
| 8 Punjab By Sir JAMES BRYALL,
K C S I, G C I E | 17 Literature By Miss C S HUGHES |
| 9 Central Provinces By Sir CHARLES
Grant, K C S I | 18 Ceylon By L B CLARENCE. |
| 10 Burma, Past and Present. By Mrs
FREST HARR | 19 Straits Settlements. By Lieut. Gen Sir
ANDREW CLARKE, G C M G, C B,
C I E |
| 11 Native States. By Sir W LEE WATNER,
K C S I | 20 British North Borneo By Sir HUGH
LOW G C M G |
| 12 Ancient India By T J DESAI | 21 Hong Kong By Dr J CANTLIE |

Vol. II. British Africa. With an Introduction by T SCOTT KELTIE, LL D, Secretary of the Royal Geographical Society, and 4 Maps

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1 Cape. By SIR DAVID TENNANT, K.C.M.G. | 13 Gold Era of South Africa. By W BASIL WORSFOLD, M.A. |
| 2 Rhodesia. By CHARLES W BOYD | 14 Central Africa. By MISS A WERNER |
| 3 Rhodesia. By H MARSHALL HOLE. | 15 Zanzibar. By Rev W A FIRMINER, M.A. |
| 4 Rhodesia. By W E L. | 16 East African Protectorate. By H S NEWMAN |
| 5 Bechuanaland. By SIR SIDNEY SHIFFARD, K.C.M.G. | 17 Uganda. By Major Gen Sir H COLVILLE, K.C.M.G. |
| 6 Transvaal. By W Y CAMPBELL | 18 What England has done for Egypt. By ARTHUR NICHOLS, of the Bank of Egypt |
| 7 Natal. By REGINALD STATHAM | 19 Niger. By Rev A P BENNETT |
| 8 Highlands of Natal. By EMILE M'MASTER | 20 West African Colonies. By Sir W H QUALLS JONES |
| 9 Zululand. By Miss COLFENO | 21 Life in West Africa. By Miss MARY KINGSLEY |
| 10 Briton, Boer, and Black in South Africa. By Professor J A LIEBMANN | 22 Mauritius. By the Hon Justice CONDÉ WILLIAMS |
| 11 Native Races of South Africa. By Rev JOHN MACKENZIE. | |
| 12 Natives under British Rule in Africa. By R H FOX BOURNE | |

Vol. III British America (1) North America (Canada) With an Introduction by J G COLEMAN, C.M.G., and Map

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1 General. By Lord STRATHCONA AND MOUNT ROYAL, G.C.M.G. | 8 British Columbia. By W S STRAUBRIGHT GREFFN |
| 2 Ontario. By PETER BARNF | 9 N.W. Territory. By S G B CORN |
| 3 Quebec. By HARRISON WATSON | 10. Aborigines. By W WILLIAMS and S G B CORN |
| 4 New Brunswick. By C A DUFF MILLER | 11 Literature. By Sir JOHN G BOURINOT, K.C.M.G., LL.D., D.C.L., LL.D. |
| 5 Nova Scotia. By JAMES MACDONALD | Newfoundland. By T B BROWNING, M.A. |
| 6 Prince Edward Island. By Professor J P SHELDON, J.P. | Bermuda. By Colonel MOORE |
| 7 Manitoba. By SIDNEY G B CORN | |

(2) West Indies, Central America, and South America (West Indies) With an Introduction by Sir AUGUSTUS ADDERLEY, K.C.M.G., and Map

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1 General. By Mrs ERMEST HART | 5 Trinidad. By H S WILLIAMS |
| 2 Bahamas. By Sir WILLIAM ROBINSON, K.C.M.G., F.R.G.S. | British Honduras. By SIDNEY OLIVIER, C.M.G. |
| 3 Jamaica. By FRANK CUNDALL, F.S.A. | British Guiana. By Dr EMIL REICH |
| 4 Windward and Leeward Islands, with Barbados. By J L. OHLSON | Falkland Islands |

Vol IV. Australasia and Polynesia. With an Introduction by the Hon JOHN A. COCKBURN, M.D., and 2 Maps

- | | |
|--|---|
| 1 General. By MATTHEW MACFIE. | 10 Australian Fisheries. By F G APLALO |
| 2 New South Wales. By JAMES HON WICK | 11 Railways. |
| 3 Victoria. By L J DYER, F.R.G.S. | 12 Tasmania. By J COLLINS LEVY, C.M.G. |
| 4 Queensland. By CHAILES SHORTT DICKIN, C.M.G. | 13 The Lost Tasmanian Race. By JAMES HON WICK |
| 5 South Australia. By Hon J A COCKBURN, M.D. | 14 New Zealand. By Hon W P REEVES |
| 6 Western Australia. By Sir W C I ROBINSON, G.C.M.G. | 15 The Mtoris. By H P VOILL |
| 7 Natives of Australia. By G W HALL | 16 Women of Australasia. By Mrs HIAST ALFANDI |
| 8 Australian Literature. By A. PATCHETT MARTIN | 17 British New Guinea. By T HATTOR RICHARDS, F.R.G.S. |
| 9 Australian Art | 18 Islands of the Pacific. By BASIL HOME THOMSON |

Vol. V General. With an Introduction and 2 Maps

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1 Isle of Man. By J R COWELL, J.P. | (c) Canada. By SIDNEY G B CORN |
| 2 Channel Islands. By PERCY E AMY | (d) Australia. By D W CARNICIF |
| 3 Gibraltar. By Sir CAVENDISH BOYLE, K.C.M.G. | 11 Mining in Greater Britain. By GEORGE BROOMHEAD |
| 4 Malta. By CLAUDE LYON | 12 England's Share in Polar Discovery. By MILLER CHRISTY |
| 5 Cyprus. By Prof PATRICK GEDDES | 13 Colonial Postal Service |
| 6 British Empire of To-day and To-morrow. By Colonel Sir HOWARD VINCENT, K.C.B., M.P. | 14 Mohammedanism and the British Empire. By MOHAMMAD BARAKATULLAH MOULAVI |
| 7 British Navy. By J CORNELIUS WIFELEF | 15 Imperial Responsibility. By JOHN M ROBERTSON |
| 8 Coaling Stations | 16 Imperial Federation. By HERMAN W MARCUS |
| 9 The British Army. By Capt BEDDOES | 17 Sport and the Empire. By EUSTACE MILES |
| 10 Railway Stations of Greater Britain (a) India. By A R CONNELL | 18 Foreign Missions |
| (b) Africa. By the Hon Sir DAVID TENNANT, K.C.M.G. | |

- BROOKE, Rev. STOPFORD A**, *The Fight of Faith*. Sermons preached on various occasions Sixth Edition, cr 8vo 5s
The Spirit of the Christian Life Fourth Edition Cr 8vo 5s
Theology in the English Poets Cowper, Coleridge, Wordsworth, and Burns, Sixth Edition Post 8vo 5s
Christ in Modern Life Eighteenth Edition Cr 8vo 5s
Sermons Two Series Thirteenth Edition Cr 8vo 5s each
Life and Letters of F W Robertson With Portrait 2 vols Cr 8vo 7s 6d
 Library Edition, 8vo with portrait, 12s Popular Edition, cr 8vo 6s
- Brooks, Phillips, Life of** By M A DE WOLFE HOWE Imp 32mo 2s 6d net (*Beacon Biographies*)
- BROSSES, CHARLES de**, *Letters of*. Translated by Lord RONALD GOWER With Portrait Fcp 4to 10s 6d
- BROWN, HORATIO F**, *Venetian Studies* Cr 8vo 7s 6d
- BROWN, Rev. J BALDWIN**, *The Higher Life* its Reality, Experience, and Destiny Seventh Edition Cr 8vo 5s
Doctrine of Annihilation in the Light of the Gospel of Love Fourth Edition Cr 8vo 2s 6d
The Christian Policy of Life A Book for Young Men of Business Third Edition Cr 8vo 3s 6d
- BROWNE, EDGAR A.**, *How to Use the Ophthalmoscope* Third Edition Cr 8vo 3s 6d
- BROWNING, OSCAR**, *Introduction to the History of Educational Theories*. Third Edition 3s 6d (*Education Library*)
- Browning, Robert**. By ARTHUR WAUGH Imp 32mo (*Westminster Biographies*)
- BRUGMANN, KARL**, *Comparative Grammar of the Indo-Germanic Languages*. 4 vols 8vo Vol I Introduction and Phonology, 18s Vol II Morphology (Stem-Formation and Inflection), Part I, 16s Vol III 12s 6d Vol IV 20s Index to the Four Volumes 8vo 9s
- BRUN, L LE**, *Materials for Translating English into French* Ninth Edition, Revised and Enlarged By O BAUMANN Post 8vo 4s 6d
- BRYANT, W. CULLEN**, *Poems* Cheap Edition Sm 8vo 3s 6d
- BRYCE, J**, *Handbook of Home Rule* being Articles on the Irish Question Second Edition Cr 8vo, 1s 6d, paper covers, 1s
Two Centuries of Irish History 8vo 16s
- BUDGE, E. A**, *Egyptian Religion* Egyptian Ideas of the Future Life Cr 8vo 3s 6d net (*Books on Egypt and Chaldea*)
Egyptian Magic Cr 8vo 3s 6d net (*Books on Egypt and Chaldea*)
Egyptian Language Easy Lessons in Egyptian Hieroglyphics Cr 8vo 3s 6d net (*Books on Egypt and Chaldea*)
Babylonian Religion By L W KING Cr 8vo 3s 6d net (*Books on Egypt and Chaldea*)
- The Book of the Dead** A New and Complete Edition In 3 vols Demy 8vo
 Vol I—The Complete Egyptian Texts of the Theban Recension of *The Book of the Dead*, printed in hieroglyphic type
 Vol II—A Complete Vocabulary to *The Book of the Dead*, containing over 35,000 References
 Vol III—An English Translation of the Theban Recension of *The Book of the Dead*, with an Introduction containing Chapters on the History, Object and Contents of the book, the Resurrection, the Judgment, the Elysian Fields, the Magic of *The Book of the Dead*, &c This volume is illustrated by three large facsimiles of sections of papyrus, printed in full colours, and 18 Plates illustrating the paleography of the various recensions of *The Book of the Dead* from B C 3,500 to A D 200
 Price of the Complete Work (3 vols), £2 10s
 Price of Vols I & II—Text and Vocabulary (not sold separately), £1 10s
 Price of Vol. III—Translation (may be sold separately), £1 5s net

- BUDGE, E A**, *History of Esarhaddon* (Son of Sennacherib), King of Assyria, B C 681-668 Translated from the Cuneiform Inscriptions in the British Museum Post 8vo 10s 6d (*Tribner's Oriental Series*)
- Archæic Classics** Assyrian Texts, being Extracts from the Annals of Shalmaneser II, Sennacherib, and Assur Bani-Pal, with Philological Notes Sm 4to 7s 6d
- Saint Michael the Archangel.** Three Encomiums in the Coptic Texts, with a Translation Imperial 8vo 15s net
- The Book of Governors** The *Historia Monastica* of Thomas, Bishop of Marga, 2 vols 8vo 40s net
- First Steps in Egyptian** Demy 8vo 9s net.
- An Egyptian Reading Book for Beginners.** Demy 8vo 15s net.
- The Earliest Known Coptic Psalter** The Text in the Dialect of Upper Egypt From the Unique Papyrus Codex Oriental 5,000 in the British Museum With two colotype facsimiles Strictly limited to 350 copies Imperial 8vo 15s net
- BUNGE, Prof. G.**, *Text-Book of Physiological and Pathological Chemistry*, for Physicians and Students Translated from the German by L C WOOLDRIDGE 8vo 16s
- BURNELL, A. C.**, *The Ordinances of Manu* Translated from the Sanskrit, with Introduction by the late A. C BURNELL Completed and Edited by E W. HOPKINS Post 8vo 12s (*Tribner's Oriental Series*)
- BURNEY, Capt, R N**, *The Young Seaman's Manual and Rigger's Guide*, Tenth Edition, revised and corrected With 200 Illustrations and 16 Sheets of Signals Cr 8vo 7s 6d
- BURNS, ROBERT**, *Selected Poems of* With an Introduction by ANDREW LANG Elzevir 8vo vellum, 7s 6d, parchment or cloth, 6s (*Parchment Library*) New and Cheaper Edition 3s 6d
- BUXTON, Major**, *Elements of Military Administration*. First part Permanent System of Administration Small cr 8vo 7s 6d (*Military Handbooks*)
- BYFORD, H. S**, *Manual of Gynecology*. Crown 8vo 10s 6d net
- BYRNE, Dean JAMES**, *General Principles of the Structure of Language*. 2 vols Second and Revised Edition 8vo 36s
- Origin of Greek, Latin, and Gothic Roots.** Second and Revised Edition. 8vo 18s
- CAIRD, MONA**, *The Wing of Azrael* Cr 8vo 6s
- CAMERINI, E**, *L'Eco Italiano*. a Guide to Italian Conversation, with Vocabulary 12mo 4s 6d
- CAMERON, Miss**, *Soups and Stews and Choice Ragoûts*. Cr 8vo cloth, 1s 6d. paper covers, 1s
- CAMOENS' Lusíads** Portuguese Text, with Translation, by J J AUBERTIN Second Edition 2 vols Cr 8vo 12s
- CAMPBELL, Prof LEWIS**, *Æschylus*. The Seven Plays in English Verse Cr 8vo 7s 6d
- Candid Examination of Theism** By PHYSICUS Second Edition, post 8vo 7s 6d (*Philosophical Library*)
- CANDOLLE, ALPHONSE DE**, *Origin of Cultivated Plants*. Second Edition. Cr. 8vo 5s (*ISS*)
- CARLYLE, THOMAS**, *Sartor Resartus*. Elzevir 8vo vellum, 7s 6d, parchment or cloth, 6s (*Parchment Library*)
- CARPENTER, R. L**, *Personal and Social Christianity* Sermons and Addresses by the late RUSSELL LANT CARPENTER With a Short Memoir by FRANCES E COOKE Edited by J ESTLIN CARPENTER. Cr 8vo 6s.

- CARPENTER, W. B., Principles of Mental Physiology, with their Applications to the Training and Discipline of the Mind, and the Study of its Morbid Conditions Illustrated** Sixth Edition 8vo 12s
Nature and Man. With a Memorial Sketch by J ESTLIN CARPENTER. Portrait Large cr 8vo 5s 6d
- CARREÑO, Metodo para aprender a Leer, escribir y hablar el Inglés segun el sistema de Ollendorff** 8vo 4s 6d Key, 3s
- CARUS, DR PAUL, Fundamental Problems.** Second Edition enlarged and Revised Crown 8vo 7s 6d, paper, 2s 6d
Homilies of Science Crown 8vo cloth, 7s 6d, paper 2s
The Idea of God. Cr 8vo paper, 9d
The Soul of Man An Investigation of the Facts of Physiological and Experimental Psychology Cr 8vo 15s
Primer of Philosophy. Cr 8vo cloth, 5s, paper, 1s 6d
Truth in Fiction Twelve Tales with a Moral Cr 8vo 5s
Monism and Mellorism Cr 8vo 2s 6d
Religion of Science. Second Edition Cr 8vo cloth, 2s 6d, paper, 1s 6d
The Gospel of Buddha. 11th Edition Cr 8vo cloth gilt, 5s, paper, 2s
Das Evangellum Buddhas A German Translation of the Gospel of Buddha Cr 8vo cloth, 6s 6d
Buddhism and its Christian Critics Cr 8vo 6s 6d
Karma A Story of Early Buddhism Third Japanese Art Edition Crepe paper, tied in silk, quaintly illustrated 8vo 2s 6d
Nirvana. A Companion Story to Karma Illustrated by Japanese Artists and printed in Japan Crepe paper, 8vo 3s
Lao-Tze's Tao-Teh-King. Chinese English With Introduction, Transliteration, and Notes Cr 8vo 15s
The Ethical Problem Three Lectures on Ethics as a Science Cr 8vo 6s 6d
- CASSAL, CHARLES, Glossary of Idioms, Gallicisms, and other Difficulties contained in the Senior Course of the 'Modern French Reader.'** Cr 8vo 2s 6d
- CASSAL, CH, and KARCHER, THEODORE. Modern French Reader.** Junior Course Nineteenth Edition Cr 8vo 2s 6d Senior Course Seventh Edition, Cr 8vo 4s Senior Course and Glossary in 1 vol Cr 8vo 6s
Little French Reader. extracted from the 'Modern French Reader' Third Edition Cr. 8vo 2s
- CATHERINE OF SIENA, The Dialogue of the Seraphic Virgin** Translated from the Italian by ALGAR THOROLD Demy 8vo 15s
- Catholic Year Book :** a Handbook of Useful Information for the Catholic World Containing --Calendar, text from the 'Imitation of Christ' for every day, List of Churches and Hours of Divine Service in London and the District, List of Religious Houses in the United Kingdom, Obituary, Notable London Churches; Summary of the Catholic Year, Notable Catholic Books of the Year, &c, &c Sm cr 8vo 1s net
- CATLIN, GEORGE, O-Kee-Pa** a Religious Ceremony, and other Customs of the Mandans With 13 coloured Illustrations Small 4to 14s
The Lifted and Subsided Rocks of America, with their Influence on the Oceanic, Atmospheric, and Land Currents, and the Distribution of Races With 2 Maps Cr 8vo 6s 6d
Shut your Mouth and Save your Life. With 29 Illustrations Ninth Edition, Cr 8vo 2s 6d
- CHAPMAN, E J., A Drama of Two Lives, and other Poems** Cr 8vo 2s 6d
- CHAUCER, G, Canterbury Tales.** Edited by A W POLLARD 2 vols Elzevir 8vo, vellum, 15s., parchment or cloth, 12s (*Parchment Library*)

- CHEYNE, Canon T K**, *The Prophecies of Isaiah*. With Notes and Dissertations. 2 vols Fifth Edition, Revised. 8vo 25s
- Job and Solomon; or, The Wisdom of the Old Testament.* 8vo 12s 6d.
- The Book of Psalms, or, the Praises of Israel.* With Commentary. 8vo 16s
- The Book of Psalms.* Elzevir 8vo vellum, 7s 6d, parchment or cloth, 6s. (*Parchment Library*)
- The Origin and Religious Contents of the Psalter.* The Bampton Lectures, 1889 8vo 16s
- CHILDERS, R. C**, *Pali-English Dictionary*, with Sanskrit Equivalents. Imp. 8vo. £3 3s
- CLAPPERTON, JANE HUME**, *Scientific Meliorism and the Evolution of Happiness* Large cr 8vo 8s 6d
- CLARKE, JAMES FREEMAN**, *Ten Great Religions.* an Essay in Comparative Theology 2 vols 8vo 10s 6d each
- CLERY, Gen. C FRANCIS**, *Minor Tactics.* With 26 Maps and Plans. Eleventh Edition, revised Cr 8vo 9s
- CLIFFORD, W. KINGDON**, *Common Sense of the Exact Sciences.* Second Edition With 100 Figures Cr 8vo 5s (*JSS*)
- GLODD, EDWARD**, *Childhood of the World* a Simple Account of Man in early times Ninth Edition Cr 8vo 3s Special Edition for Schools, 1s
- Childhood of Religions.* Including a simple account of the birth and growth of Myths and Legends Ninth Edition Cr 8vo 5s Special Edition for Schools, 1s 6d
- Jesus of Nazareth* With a brief Sketch of Jewish History to the time of His birth Second Edition Revised throughout and partly re written Sm cr 8vo 6s Special Edition for Schools, in 2 parts, 1s 6d each
- COLERIDGE.** *Memoir and Letters of Sara Coleridge* Edited by her Daughter. Cheap Edition With Portrait Cr 8vo 7s 6d
- COMSTOCK, JOHN HENRY and ANNA B.**, *A Manual for the Study of Insects.* Royal 8vo 25s net
- COMTE, AUGUSTE**, *Catechism of Positive Religion*, from the French, by R CONGREVE Third Edition, revised and corrected Cr 8vo 2s 6d
- COMTE, AUGUSTE**, *Eight Circulars of Auguste Comte* Fcp 8vo 1s 6d
- Appeal to Conservatives.* Cr 8vo 2s 6d
- Positive Philosophy of Auguste Comte*, translated and condensed by HARRIET MARTINEAU 2 vols New and Cheaper Edition Large post 8vo 15s
- Subjective Synthesis, or, Universal System of the Conceptions adapted to the Normal State of Humanity* Vol I, containing the System of Positive Logic 8vo paper covers, 2s 6d
- CONTE, JOSEPH LE**, *Sight.* an Exposition of the Principles of Monocular and Binocular Vision Second Edition With 132 Illustrations Cr 8vo 5s (*JSS*)
- CONTOPOULOS, N**, *Lexicon of Modern Greek-English and English-Modern Greek* 2 vols 8vo 27s
- Modern-Greek and English Dialogues and Correspondence* Fcp 8vo 2s 6d
- CONWAY, M D**, *Emerson at Home and Abroad.* With Portrait. Post 8vo 10s 6d (*Philosophical Library*)
- Solomon and Solomonic Literature.* Cr 8vo 6s
- COOK, A. J**, *The Bee Keeper's Guide, or, Manual of the Apary* 15th edition. Revised, enlarged, re written, and beautifully illustrated Cr 8vo 7s 6d

- COOK, LOUISA S**, *Geometrical Psychology*; or, *The Science of Representation*
An Abstract of the Theories and Diagrams of B W Betts 16 Plates 8vo
7s 6d
- COOKE, M C.**, *British Edible Fungi*: how to distinguish and how to cook them.
With Coloured Figures of upwards of Forty Species Cr 8vo 7s 6d
Fungi, their Nature, Influences, Uses, &c Edited by Rev M J BERKELEY.
With numerous Illustrations Fourth Edition Cr 8vo 5s (JSS)
Introduction to Fresh-Water Algæ. With an Enumeration of all the British
Species With 13 Plates Cr 8vo 5s (JSS)
- COOKE, Prof J. P**, *New Chemistry*. With 31 Illustrations Ninth Edition
Cr 8vo 5s (JSS)
Laboratory Practice A Series of Experiments on the Fundamental Principles
of Chemistry Cr 8vo 5s
- COPE, Prof. E. D.**, *The Primary Factors of Organic Evolution*. With 121
cuts Cr 8vo 10s
- CORDERY, J G.**, *Homer's Iliad* Greek Text, with Translation 2 vols 8vo 14s
Translation only, cr 8vo 5s
- CORNILL, Prof CARL**, *History of the People of Israel from the Beginning
to the Destruction of Jerusalem* Cr 8vo 7s 6d
The Prophets of Israel. Popular Sketches from Old Testament History
Frontispiece, Michel Angelo's Moses Cr 8vo cloth, 5s, paper, without
frontispiece, 1s 6d
The Rise of the People of Israel. Cr 8vo cloth, 2s 6d
- CORY, W.**, *Guide to Modern English History*. Part I 1815-1830 8vo 9s.
Part II 1830-1835, 8vo 15s
- COTTA, BERNHARD von**, *Geology and History*. A Popular Exposition of all
that is known of the Earth and its Inhabitants in Prehistoric Times 12mo 2s
- COTTON, LOUISE**, *Palmistry and its Practical Uses*. With 12 Plates Second
Edition Cr 8vo 2s 6d
- COWELL, E. B.**, *Short Introduction to the Ordinary Prakrit of the Sanskrit
Dramas*. Cr 8vo 3s 6d
Prakrita-Prakasa, or, *The Prakrit Grammar of Vararuchi*, with the Com
mentary (Manoramā) of Bhamaha 8vo 14s
- COWELL, E B**, and **GOUGH, A. E.**, *The Sarva-Darsana-Samgraha*, or,
Review of the Different Systems of Hindu Philosophy Post 8vo 10s 6d,
(*Trubner's Oriental Series*)
- COX, SAMUEL, D D**, *Commentary on the Book of Job* With a Translation.
Second Edition 8vo 15s
Salvator Mundi; or, *Is Christ the Saviour of all Men?* Fourteenth Edition
Cr 8vo 2s 6d
The Larger Hope • A Sequel to 'Salvator Mundi' Second Edition 16mo 1s
The Genesis of Evil, and other Sermons, mainly Expository. Fourth Edition
Cr 8vo 6s
Balaam an Exposition and a Study Cr 8vo 5s
Miracles an Argument and a Challenge Cr 8vo 2s 6d
- COX, Sir G W, Bart**, *Mythology of the Aryan Nations* New Edition 8vo 16s
Tales of Ancient Greece New Edition Sm cr 8vo. 6s
Tales of the Gods and Heroes Sm cr 8vo 3s 6d
Manual of Mythology in the Form of Question and Answer. New
Edition Fcap 8vo 3s
Introduction to the Science of Comparative Mythology and Folk-lore
Second Edition Cr 8vo 7s 6d
- CRAVEN, T**, *English-Hindustani and Hindustani-English Dictionary*. New
Edition 18mo 4s 6d

- CROKER, THOMAS CROFTON**, A Walk from London to Fulham. Enlarged and Rewritten by BEATRICE E HORNE With Illustrations Crown 8vo 7s 6d net
- CROWLEY, A.**, Songs of the Spirit. Cr. 8vo 3s 6d net
Jephthah and other Mysteries. Medium 8vo 7s 6d
- CRUISE, F R**, Notes of a Visit to the Scenes in which the Life of Thomas à Kempis was spent. With numerous Illustrations 8vo 12s
- CURTEIS, Canon**, Bishop Selwyn of New Zealand and of Lichfield. a Sketch of his Life and Work, with further gleanings from his Letters, Sermons, and Speeches Large cr 8vo 7s 6d
- CUST, R. N.**, Linguistic and Oriental Essays Post 8vo First Series, 10s 6d, Second Series, with 6 Maps, 21s, Third Series, with Portrait, 21s (*Trubner's Oriental Series*)
- DALE, ALICE M**, Marcus Warwick, Atheist. Post 8vo 6s
- DANA, E. S**, Text-Book of Mineralogy With Treatise on Crystallography and Physical Mineralogy Fourth Edition, with 300 Woodcuts and Plate 8vo 17s
- DANA, J D**, Text-Book of Geology, for Schools Illustrated Cr 8vo 10s
Manual of Geology. Illustrated by a Chart of the World, and 1,000 Figures 8vo 28s Fourth Edition
The Geological Story Briefly Told. Illustrated 12mo 7s 6d
- DANA, J. D.**, and **BRUSH, G J.**, System of Mineralogy. Sixth Edition, entirely rewritten and enlarged Roy 8vo £2 12s 6d
Manual of Mineralogy and Petrography. Fourth Edition Numerous Woodcuts Cr 8vo 6s net
- DANTE**, The Banquet (Il Convito). Translated by KATHARINE HILLARD Cr 8vo 7s 6d
- D'ASSIER, ADOLPHE**, Posthumous Humanity: a Study of Phantoms From the French by H S OLCOTT With Appendix Cr 8vo 7s 6d
- DAVENPORT, CYRIL**, The English Regalia With 12 Colour Plates by W Griggs, and numerous Illustrations in the Text 500 copies printed Roy 4to £1 1s net
English Embroidered Bindings. With 6 Plates in Colours and 40 in Black and White Fcap 4to 10s 6d net Also 50 copies printed on Japanese Vellum (*The English Bookman's Library*)
- DAVIDS, T W RHYS**, Buddhist Birth-Stories; or, Jataka Tales The oldest Collection of Folk-lore extant Being the Jātakatthavāṇṇanā. Translated from the Pali Text of V FAUSBOLL Post 8vo 18s (*Trubner's Oriental Series*)
The Numismata Orientalia. Part VI The Ancient Coins and Measures of Ceylon With 1 Plate Royal 4to Paper wrapper, 10s
- DAVIDSON, SAMUEL, D D**, Canon of the Bible its Formation, History, and Fluctuations Third Edition Sm Cr 8vo 5s
Doctrine of Last Things Sm Cr 8vo 3s 6d
Introduction to the New Testament. Third Edition Revised and Enlarged 2 vols demy 8vo 30s
- DAVIES, G CHRISTOPHER**, Rambles and Adventures of Our School Field Club. With 4 Illustrations New and Cheaper Edition Cr. 8vo 3s 6d
- DAVIES, J**, Sāṅkhya Kārikā of Iṣwara Kṛishna. an Exposition of the System of Kapila Post 8vo 6s (*Trubner's Oriental Series*)
The Bhagavad Gītā, or, the Sacred Lay Translated, with Notes, from the Sanskrit Third Edition Post 8vo 6s (*Trubner's Oriental Series*)
- DAWSON, GEORGE**, Prayers. First Series, Edited by his WIFE. Eleventh Edition. Sm 8vo 3s 6d
Prayers. Second Series. Edited by GEORGE ST. CLAIR. Second Edition. Sm 8vo 3s 6d

- DAWSON, GEORGE, Sermons on Disputed Points and Special Occasions.
 Edited by his WIFE. Fifth Edition Sm 8vo 3s 6d
 Sermons on Daily Life and Duty. Edited by his WIFE Fifth Edition
 Sm 8vo 3s 6d
 The Authentic Gospel Sermons Edited by GEORGE ST CLAIR Fourth
 Edition Sm 8vo 3s 6d
 Every-Day Counsels. Edited by GEORGE ST CLAIR Cr 8vo 6s
 Biographical Lectures. Edited by GEORGE ST CLAIR Third Edition
 Large cr 8vo 7s 6d
 Shakespeare, and other Lectures Edited by GEORGE ST. CLAIR Large
 Cr 8vo 7s 6d
- DAWSON, Sir J W, Geological History of Plants. With 80 Illustrations
 Cr 8vo 5s (J S S)
- Defoe, Daniel By WILFRED WHITTEN Imp 32mo (*Westminster Biographies*)
- DELBRUCK, B, Introduction to the Study of Language. the History and
 Methods of Comparative Philology of the Indo European Languages 8vo 5s net
- DEMOOR, JEAN, MASSART, JEAN, and VAN DER VELDE, EMILE, Evolution
 of Atrophy in Biology and Sociology Translated by Mrs. CHALMER
 MITCHELL Cr 8vo 5s (J S S)
- DENNYS, N. B, Folk-Lore of China, and its Affinities with that of the
 Aryan and Semitic Races 8vo 10s 6d
- DEWEY, JOHN, Psychology Large Cr 8vo 5s 6d
- DEWEY, J. H, The Way, the Truth, and the Life a Handbook of Christian
 Theosophy, Healing and Psychic Culture 10s 6d
- DIDON, Father, Jesus Christ Cheaper Edition 2 vols 8vo 12s
 Belief in the Divinity of Jesus Christ Cr 8vo 5s
- DIGBY, SIR EVERARD. The Life of a Conspirator By the Prig With
 Portrait 8vo 9s
- DOBSON AUSTIN, Collected Poems With Portrait Fourth Edition Cr 8vo 6s
 Old World Idylls, and other Verses With Frontispiece Thirteenth Edition
 Elzevir 8vo 6s
 At the Sign of the Lyre. With Frontispiece Ninth Edition Elzevir 8vo 6s
 The Ballad of Beau Brocade, and other Poems of the Lighteenth Century
 With Fifty Illustrations by Hugh Thomson Cr 8vo 5s
 Proverbs in Porcelain. With 25 Illustrations by BERNARD PARTRIDGE 5s
 The Story of Rosina; and other Poems With 49 Illustrations by HUGH
 THOMSON Cr 8vo 5s
 William Hogarth Revised and Enlarged Edition Illustrated Demy, 8vo 12s
- Doctrine of Energy A Theory of Reality By B L L Cr 8vo 2s 6d
- DONNE, B I. M., Colloquy and Song, or Sport in Leash of the Muses. Cr
 8vo 5s
- DORMAN, MARCUS R., From Matter to Mind Cr 8vo 7s 6d
 Ignorance A Study of the Causes and Effects of Popular Thought 8vo 9s net
 The Mind of the Nation. A Study of National Characteristics during the last
 Hundred Years Demy 8vo 12s net
- D'ORSEY, A J. D., Grammar of Portuguese and English Adapted to
 Ollendorff's System Fourth Edition 12mo 7s
 Colloquial Portuguese; or, the Words and Phrases of Every day Life Fourth
 Edition Cr 8vo 3s 6d
- DOUGLAS, Prof. R. K., Chinese Language and Literature Cr 8vo 5s
 The Life of Jenghiz Khan. Translated from the Chinese Cr 8vo 5s

- DOWDEN, EDWARD, The French Revolution and English Literature.**
Large Post 8vo 7s 6d
- Shakspere : a Critical Study of His Mind and Art** Tenth Edition Large post 8vo 12s
- Shakspere's Sonnets.** With Introduction and Notes Large post 8vo 7s 6d
- Shakspere's Sonnets** Edited, with Frontispiece after the Death Mask Elzevir 8vo vellum, 7s 6d, parchment or cloth, 6s (*Parchment Library*)
New and Cheaper Edition 3s 6d
- Studies in Literature, 1789-1877.** Fifth Edition Large post 8vo 6s
- Transcripts and Studies.** Second Edition Large post 8vo 6s
- Life of Percy Bysshe Shelley** With Portraits 2 vols 8vo 36s. New and Cheaper Edition 1 vol 8vo 12s net
- New Studies in Literature** Large post 8vo 12s
- DOWNING, C., Fruits and Fruit Trees of America** or, the Culture and Management of Fruit Trees generally Illustrated 8vo 25s
- DOWSON, JOHN, Grammar of the Urdū or Hindūstānī Language.** Second Edition Cr 8vo 10s 6d
- Hindūstānī Exercise Book** Passages and Extracts for Translation into Hindūstānī Cr 8vo 2s 6d
- Classical Dictionary of Hindu Mythology and History, Geography and Literature.** Post 8vo 16s (*Trubner's Oriental Series*)
- DRAPER, J. W., The Conflict between Religion and Science.** 21st Edition. Cr 8vo 5s (*JSS*)
- DUFF, E. GORDON, Early Printed Books** With Frontispiece and Ten Plates. Post 8vo 6s net (*Books about Books*)
- Early English Printing** A Portfolio of Facsimiles illustrating the History of Printing in England in the Fifteenth Century Edited by E GORDON DUFF Royal Folio 42s net
- DUGGAN, J., Life of Christ.** Cr 8vo 6s
- DUKA, THEODORE, Life and Works of Alexander Csoma de Koros** between 1819 and 1842 With a Short Notice of all his Works and Essays, from Original Documents Post 8vo 9s (*Trubner's Oriental Series*)
- Duncan, Admiral** By H W WILSON Imp 32mo (*Westminster Biographies*)
- DUSAR, P. FRIEDRICH, Grammar of the German Language.** With Exercises 2nd Edition Cr 8vo 4s 6d
- Grammatical Course of the German Language.** 3rd Edition Cr 8vo. 3s 6d
- DUTT, ROMESH CHUNDER, History of Civilisation in Ancient India,** based on Sanskrit literature Revised Edition In 2 vols 8vo 21s
- Lays of Ancient India.** Selections from Indian Poetry rendered into English Verse. Post 8vo 7s 6d
- DUTT, TORU, Ancient Ballads and Legends of Hindustan.** With an Introductory Memoir by EDMUND GOSSE. 18mo cloth extra, gilt top, 5s
- EASTWICK, E B, The Gulistan, or, Rose Garden of Shekh Mushlm-'d-Din Sadi of Shiraz** Translated from the Atush Kadah 2nd Edition. Post 8vo 10s 6d. (*Trubner's Oriental Series*)
- EDGREN, H, Compendious Sanskrit Grammar.** With a Brief Sketch of Scenic Prakrit Cr 8vo 10s 6d
- EDKINS, J., D D., Religion in China.** Containing a Brief Account of the Three Religions of the Chinese 3rd Edition Post 8vo 7s 6d (*Philosophical Library and Trubner's Oriental Series*)
- Chinese Buddhism : Sketches Historical and Critical.** Post 8vo. 18s. (*Trubner's Oriental Series*)

- EDWARDS, E, *Sidelights of Nature in Quill and Crayon* Illustrated by G. C HAITE Cr. 8vo 6s
- EGER, GUSTAV, *Technological Dictionary in the English and German Languages* 2 vols. roy 8vo £1 7s
- Eighteenth Century Essays.* Edited by AUSTIN DOBSON With Frontispiece. Elzevir 8vo vellum, 7s 6d, parchment or cloth, 6s (*Parchment Library*) New and Cheaper Edition, 3s 6d
- EITEL, E J, *Buddhism - its Historical, Theoretical, and Popular Aspects* Third Edition, revised, 8vo 5s
Handbook for the Student of Chinese Buddhism. Second Edition Cr 8vo 18s
- Elizabethan Sonnet Cycles Edited by Mrs M. CROW 4 vols Fcap 8vo. 5s net per vol
- ELLIOTT, EBENEZER, *Poems.* Edited by his Son, the Rev EDWIN ELLIOTT, of St John's, Antigua 2 vols crown 8vo 18s
- ELLIOTT, F R, *Handbook for Fruit Growers* Illustrated Sq 16mo 5s
Handbook of Practical Landscape Gardening. Illustrated 8vo 7s 6d
- ELLIOT, Sir H. M, *History of India, as told by its own Historians the Muhammadan Period* From the Posthumous Papers of the late Sir H M ELLIOT Revised and continued by Professor JOHN DOWSON. 8 vols 8vo £8 8s
- ELLIOT, Sir W., *Coins of Southern India.* With Map and Plates Roy 4to 25s. (*Numismata Orientalia*)
- ELLIS, W. ASHTON, *Wagner Sketches - 1849* A Vindication Cr 8vo. cloth, 2s 6d, paper, 2s
Richard Wagner's Prose Works Translated by W A ELLIS Vol I The Art Work of the Future 8vo 12s 6d net
Richard Wagner's Prose Works. Translated by W A ELLIS Vol II The Drama 8vo 12s 6d net
Richard Wagner's Prose Works. Translated by W A. ELLIS Vol III The Theatre 8vo 12s 6d net
Richard Wagner's Prose Works Translated by W A ELLIS Vol IV Art and Politics 8vo 12s 6d
Richard Wagner's Prose Works Translated by W A ELLIS Vol V Actors and Singers 8vo 12s 6d
Richard Wagner's Prose Works Translated by W A ELLIS Vol VI Religion and Art 8vo 12s 6d
Richard Wagner's Prose Works Translated by W A ELLIS Vol. VII In Paris and Dresden 8vo 12s 6d
Richard Wagner's Prose Works. Translated by W A ELLIS Vol VIII. Posthumous 12s 6d net
- ELTON, CHARLES and MARY, *The Great Book Collectors.* With 10 Illustrations. Post 8vo 6s net (*Books about Books*)
- Encyclopædia Americana.* 4 vols. 4to £8 8s
- English Comic Dramatists.* Edited by OSWALD CRAWFURD Elzevir 8vo vellum, 7s 6d, parchment or cloth, 6s (*Parchment Library*.)
- English Lyrics* Elzevir 8vo. vellum, 7s 6d., parchment or cloth, 6s (*Parchment Library*.)
- English Odes.* Edited by L GOSSE. With Frontispiece. Elzevir 8vo. vellum, 7s. 6d., parchment or cloth, 6s. (*Parchment Library*)
- English Sacred Lyrics* Elzevir 8vo. vellum, 7s 6d., parchment or cloth, 6s. (*Parchment Library*)
- English Poets (Living)* With Frontispiece by HERBERT RAILTON 1894 Edition Large cr. 8vo printed on hand made paper, vellum, 15s, cloth or parchment, 12s

- English Verse** CHAUCER TO BURNS TRANSLATIONS LYRICS OF THE NINETEENTH CENTURY DRAMATIC SCENES AND CHARACTERS BALLADS AND ROMANCES Edited by W J LINTON and R H STODDARD 5 vols cr 8vo 5s each
- EUCLID** · Analysis of Chess Endings, King and Queen against King and Rook Edited by E FREEBOROUGH Large Post 8vo 6s net
- EYTON, ROBERT**, The Apostles' Creed Sermons Cr 8vo 3s 6d
 The True Life, and Other Sermons Second Edition. Cr 8vo 6s
 The Lord's Prayer Sermons Cr 8vo 3s 6d
 The Ten Commandments: Sermons Cr 8vo 3s 6d
 The Search for God, and other Sermons Cr 8vo. 3s 6d
 The Temptation of Jesus, and other Sermons Cr 8vo 3s 6d
 The Beatitudes. Sermons Cr 8vo 3s 6d
 The Heritage of a Great Life Two Sermons on the late W E GLADSTONE Paper, 1s
- FABER, E**, The Mind of Mencius, or, Political Economy founded upon Moral Philosophy A systematic digest of the doctrines of the Chinese philosopher, Mencius Original text Classified and Translated Post 8vo 10s 6d (*Trubner's Oriental Series*)
- FAIRBANKS, ARTHUR**, Introduction to Sociology Large Post 8vo 7s 6d (*Philosophical Library*)
 The First Philosophers of Greece. Post 8vo 7s 6d (*Philosophical Library*)
- Farragut, David G**, Life of. By J BARNES Imp 32mo 2s 6d net (*Beacon Biographies*)
- FAUSBOLL, V**, The Jataka, together with its Commentary: being Tales of the Anterior Birth of Gotama Buddha. 6 vols 8vo 28s each Vol VII Index, 8vo 28s
- FEUERBACH, L.**, Essence of Christianity. From the German, by MARIAN EVANS Second Edition Post 8vo 7s 6d (*Philosophical Library*)
- FICHTE, J G**, The Science of Ethics. Translated by A E KROEGER. Edited by Dr W T HARRIS Post 8vo 9s (*Philosophical Library*)
 New Exposition of the Science of Knowledge. Translated by A E KROEGER. 8vo 6s
 Science of Knowledge From the German, by A E KROEGER With an Introduction by Prof W T HARRIS Post 8vo 10s 6d (*Philosophical Library*)
 Science of Rights From the German by A E KROEGER With an Introduction by Prof W T HARRIS Post 8vo 12s 6d (*Philosophical Library*)
- Popular Works** The Nature of the Scholar, The Vocation of the Scholar, The Vocation of Man, The Doctrine of Religion, Characteristics of the Present Age, Outlines of the Doctrine of Knowledge With a Memoir by W SMITH Post 8vo 2 vols 21s (*Philosophical Library*)
- FINCHAM, H W**, The Artists and Engravers of British and American Book-Plates Fully Illustrated with signed examples of all periods, some printed from the original copper-plates Biographical Notes of the Artists and Engravers are given Edition limited to 750 copies Demy 4to £1 1s net. 15 copies with Duplicate Plates on Japanese Vellum £10 10s net
- FINN, ALEXANDER**, Persian for Travellers Oblong 32mo 5s
- FITZPATRICK, W J**, Life of the Very Rev T N Burke. With Portrait. 2 vols 8vo 30s New and Revised Edition Cr 8vo 7s 6d
- FLETCHER, W. Y.**, Foreign Bookbindings in the British Museum. With 60 Plates printed in facsimile by W GRIGGS Folio, 63s net
 English Book Bindings in the British Museum With 66 Plates printed in facsimile by W GRIGGS Folio, 63s net
- FLINN, D. EDGAR**, Ireland. its Health Resorts and Watering Places With Frontispiece and Maps 8vo 5s

- FLOWER, W H., *The Horse: a Study in Natural History* Cr 8vo 2s. 6d.
(*Modern Science Series*)
- FORNANDER, A., *Account of the Polynesian Race its Origin and Migrations, and the Ancient History of the Hawaiian People* Post 8vo Vol I, 7s 6d
Vol II, 10s 6d Vol III, 9s (*Philosophical Library*)
- FORNEY, MATTHIAS N., *Catechism of the Locomotive.* Second Edition, revised and enlarged Fcp 4to 18s
- FOSTER, ROGER, *Commentaries on the Constitution of the United States* Historical and Juridical Vol I Royal 8vo 24s net
- Francis of Assisi, *The Little Flowers of Saint* With 8 Illustrations by PAUL WOODROFFE. Cr 8vo cloth, gilt, 6s net, also bound in Vellum and French Morocco
- FRASER, Sir WILLIAM, Bart., *Disraeli and His Day* Second Edition Post 8vo 9s
- FRAZAR, DOUGLAS, *Practical Boat Sailing* a Treatise on Management of Small Boats and Yachts Sm cr 4s 6d
- FREEBOROUGH, E, and RANKEN, C E, *Chess Openings, Ancient and Modern.* Revised and Corrected up to the Present Time from the best Authorities Large post 8vo 8s
- FREEBOROUGH, E, *Chess Endings* A Companion to 'Chess Openings, Ancient and Modern' Edited and Arranged Large post 8vo 7s 6d
Select Chess End Games Edited and arranged. Cr 8vo 1s 6d net
- FREEMAN, E A, *Lectures to American Audiences.* I The English People in its Three Homes II Practical Bearings of General European History Post 8vo 9s
- French Jansenists By the Author of 'Spanish Mystics' and 'Many Voices' Cr 8vo 6s
- French Lyrics Edited by GEORGE SAINTSBURY With Frontispiece Elzevir 8vo vellum, 7s 6d, parchment or cloth, 6s (*Parchment Library*)
- FREYTAG, GUSTAV, *Martin Luther.* With 26 Illustrations Crown 8vo cloth, 5s Paper, without Illustrations, 1s 6d
The Lost Manuscript. Cr 8vo 5s
- FRIEDLÄNDER, M, *Text-Book of Jewish Religion.* Third Edition, revised Cr 8vo 1s 6d
- FRIEDRICH, P., *Progressive German Reader.* With copious Notes Cr 8vo. 4s 6d
- FROENBLING, F. OTTO, *Graduated German Reader* a Selection from the most popular writers With a Vocabulary Twelfth Edition 12mo 3s 6d
Graduated Exercises for Translation into German Extracts from the best English Authors, with Idiomatic Notes Cr 8vo 4s 6d, without Notes, 4s
- FULLER, ANDREW S, *The Grape Culturist* A Treatise on the Cultivation of the Native Grape Cr 8vo 7s 6d
- GALL, Capt H R, *Tactical Questions and Answers on the Infantry Drill Book 1892* Third Edition Cr 8vo 1s 6d
Solutions of the Tactical Problems Examination for Promotion Captains, May 1896 With Diagrams and Map, 2s 6d Supplement to May '97 Paper, 1s
Supplement to Solutions of the Tactical Problems Examination for Promotion Cr 8vo 1s
- GALTON, A., *The Message and Position of the Church of England.* With Preface by J H SHORTHOUSE Cr 8vo 3s 6d
- GARBE, Prof RICHARD, *The Philosophy of Ancient India.* Cr 8vo cloth, 2s 6d, paper, 1s. 6d.

- GARDNER, PERCY, The Numismata Orientalia.** Part V The Parthian Coinage
With 8 Plates Royal 4to Paper wrapper, 18s
- GARDINER, SAMUEL R, and MULLINGER, J. BASS, Introduction to the Study of English History.** Third and enlarged edition Post 8vo 7s. 6d. net
- GARLANDA, FEDERICO, The Fortunes of Words.** Cr 8vo 5s
The Philosophy of Words * a popular introduction to the Science of Language
Cr 8vo 5s
- GARRICK, DAVID.** By JOSEPH KNIGHT With Portrait Demy 8vo 10s 6d net
- GASTER, M, Greeko-Slavonic Literature, and its Relation to the Folklore of Europe during the Middle Ages** Large Post 8vo 7s 6d
- GAY, JOHN, Fables.** Edited by AUSTIN DOBSON With Portrait Elzevir 8vo vellum, 7s 6d , parchment or cloth, 6s (*Parchment Library*)
- GEIGER, LAZARUS, Contributions to the History of the Development of the Human Race.** From the German by D ASHER Post 8vo 6s (*Philosophical Library*)
- GELDART, E M., Guide to Modern Greek.** Post 8vo 7s 6d Key, 2s 6d
Simplified Grammar of Modern Greek. Cr 8vo 2s 6d
- GEORGE, HENRY, Progress and Poverty** an Inquiry into the Causes of Industrial Depressions, and of Increase of Want with Increase of Wealth, the Remedy
Fifth Edition Post 8vo 7s 6d Cabinet Edition, cr 8vo 2s 6d Cheap Edition, limp cloth, 1s 6d , paper covers, 1s
Protection or Free Trade. an Examination of the Tariff Question, with especial regard to the interests of labour Second Edition. Cr 8vo 5s Cheap Edition, limp cloth, 1s 6d , paper covers, 1s
Social Problems. Fourth Thousand Cr 8vo 5s Cheap Edition, limp cloth, 1s 6d , paper covers, 1s
A Perplexed Philosopher * being an Examination of Mr HERBERT SPENCER'S various utterances on the Land Question, &c Cr 8vo 5s Cheap Edition Limp cloth, 1s 6d , paper covers, 1s
The Science of Political Economy Demy 8vo 7s 6d
- GERARD, W, Dolcino** a Tragedy Cr 8vo 5s net
- GIBSON, I YOUNG, The Old Ballads and Other Poems** Edited by MARGARET DUNLOP GIBSON With Portrait Cr 8vo 12s
- GILBERT Autobiography, and other Memorials of Mrs.** Edited by JOSIAH GILBERT Fifth Edition Cr 8vo 7s 6d
- GLAZEBROOK, R. T, Laws and Properties of Matter.** Cr 8vo 2s 6d (*Modern Science*)
- GOLDSMITH, Oliver, Vlear of Wakefield.** Edited by AUSTIN DOBSON. Elzevir 8vo vellum, 7s 6d , parchment or cloth, 6s (*Parchment Library*)
- GOLTZ, Baron von der, The Conduct of War** Translated by Major G F LEVERSON Demy 8vo 10s 6d (*Wolsley Series*)
- GOMME, G. L., Ethnology in Folklore.** Cr 8vo 2s 6d (*Modern Science*)
- GOOCH, Diaries of Sir Daniel Gooch, Bart** With an Introductory Notice by SIR THEODORE MARTIN, K C B With 2 Portraits and an Illustration Cr 8vo 6s
- GOODCHILD, J. A, The Book of Tephil.** Cr 8vo 6s
The Two Thrones. Cr 8vo 3s 6d
The Light of the West. Cr 8vo 5s
- GOODENOUGH. Memoir of Commodore J. G. Goodenough.** Edited by his Widow. With Portrait Third Edition Cr 8vo 5s.

- GORDON, Major-General C G**, Journals at Khartoum Printed from the original MS With Introduction and Notes by A EGDMONT HAKE Portrait, 2 Maps, and 30 Illustrations Svo 21s Cheap Edition, 3s 6d
- Last Journal. a Facsimile of the last Journal received in England from General Gordon, reproduced by Photo lithography Imp 4to £3 3s
- Gospel according to Matthew, Mark, and Luke (The)** Elzevir Svo vellum, 7s 6d, parchment or cloth, 6s (*Parchment Library*)
- GOSSIP, G. H. D**, The Chess-Player's Text-Book an Elementary Treatise on the Game of Chess Numerous Diagrams 16mo 2s
- GOUGH, A. E**, Philosophy of the Upanishads. Post Svo 9s (*Trubner's Oriental Series*)
- GOWER, Lord RONALD**, Bric-à-Brac Being some Photoprints illustrating Art Objects at Gower Lodge, Windsor With Letterpress descriptions. Super roy Svo 15s, extra binding, 21s
- Last Days of Marie Antoinette. an Historical Sketch With Portrait and Facsimiles Fcap 4to 10s 6d
- Notes of a Tour from Brindisi to Yokohama, 1883-1884. Fcp Svo 2s 6d
- Rupert of the Rhine a Biographical Sketch of the Life of Prince Rupert. With 3 Portraits Cr Svo buckram, 6s
- Stafford House Letters With 2 Portraits Svo 10s 6d
- My Reminiscences New edition Post Svo 7s 6d
- Selections from the Letters of De Brosse With Portrait Fcp 4to 10s 6d
- GOWING, E A.**, Boadicea, and Other Poems Cr Svo 3s 6d
- GRAHAM, WILLIAM**, The Creed of Science Religious, Moral, and Social Second Edition, revised Cr Svo 6s
- The Social Problem, in its Economic, Moral and Political Aspects. Svo 14s
- Socialism New and Old. Second Edition Cr Svo 5s (*JSS*)
- GRAY, J.**, Ancient Proverbs and Maxim from Burmese Sources; or, The Niu Literature of Burma Post Svo 6s (*Trubner's Oriental Series*)
- GRAY, MAXWELL**, Silence of Dean Maitland Eighth Edition With Frontispiece. Cr Svo 6s New and Cheaper Edition, cr Svo 3s 6d
- The Reproach of Annesley. Fifth Edition With Frontispiece Cr Svo 6s
- In the Heart of the Storm. With Frontispiece by GORDON BROWNE. Cr. Svo 6s
- Westminster Chimes, and other Poems Sm Svo 5s
- An Innocent Impostor. With Frontispiece Cr Svo 6s
- A Costly Freak. With Frontispiece Cr Svo 6s
- GREEN, F. W. EDRIDGE**, Memory and its Cultivation Cr Svo 5s (*JSS*)
- Colour Blindness and Colour Perception With 3 Coloured Plates Cr Svo 5s (*JSS*)
- GREG, W. R.**, Literary and Social Judgments. Fourth Edition 2 vols Cr. Svo 15s
- The Creed of Christendom. Eighth Edition 2 vols post Svo 15s (*Philosophical Library*)
- Enigmas of Life. Seventeenth Edition Post Svo 10s 6d (*Philosophical Library*)
- Enigmas of Life. With a Prefatory Memoir Edited by his WIFE Nineteenth Edition Cr Svo 6s
- Political Problems for our Age and Country. Svo 10s 6d
- Miscellaneous Essays Two Series Cr Svo 7s 6d each

- GREY, ROWLAND**, In Sunny Switzerland. a Tale of Six Weeks Second Edition.
Sm 8vo 5s
Lindenblumen, and other Stories Sm 8vo 5s
By Virtue of His Office. Cr 8vo 6s
Jacob's Letter, and other Stories Cr 8vo 5s
- GRIFFIN, Sir Lepel**, The Rajas of the Punjab History of the Principal States in the Punjab, and their Political Relations with the British Government. Royal 8vo 21s
- GRIFFIS, W. E.**, The Mikado's Empire. Book I History of Japan from B C 660 to A D 1872 Book II Personal Experiences, Observations, and Studies in Japan, 1870 1874 Second Edition, illustrated 8vo 20s
- GRIMBLE, AUGUSTUS**, Leaves from a Game Book. With 8 Full-page Illustrations Half Vellum Medium 8vo £2 10s net
The Salmon Rivers of Scotland. With numerous Illustrations 4 Volumes, 4to £10 10s net per set, or £2 12s 6d net per volume.
- GRIMLEY, H. N.**, The Prayer of Humanity. Sermons on the Lord's Prayer Cr 8vo 3s 6d
The Temple of Humanity, and other Sermons Cr 8vo 6s
- GRIMSHAW, R.**, Engine Runner's Catechism A Sequel to the Author's 'Steam Engine Catechism' Illustrated 18mo 8s 6d
- GROTFELT, GOSTA**, The Principles of Modern Dairy Practice. Translated by F W Woll Cr 8vo 10s 6d
- GUICCIARDINI, FRANCESCO**, Counsels and Reflections. Translated by N H. Thomson. Cr 8vo 6s
- GURNEY, ALFRED**, The Vision of the Eucharist, and other Poems. Cr 8vo. 5s.
A Christmas Faggot. Sm 8vo 5s
Voices from the Holy Sepulchre, and other Poems Cr 8vo 5s
Wagner's Parsifal a Study Second Edition Fcp 8vo 1s 6d
The Story of a Friendship Cr 8vo 5s
- GUYON, MADAME**, The Autobiography of. Translated by THOS TAYLOR ALLEN 2 vols 8vo 21s
- HADDON, CAROLINE**, The Larger Life. Studies in Hinton's Ethics Cr 8vo 5s
- HAECKEL, Prof. ERNST**, The History of Creation. Translation revised by Professor E RAY LANKESTER, with 20 plates and numerous figures New and Cheaper Edition. 2 vols Large post 8vo 18s net
The History of the Evolution of Man. With numerous Illustrations 2 vols. Post 8vo 32s
A Visit to Ceylon Post 8vo 7s 6d
Freedom in Science and Teaching. With a Prefatory Note by Prof T H HUXLEY Cr 8vo 5s
- HAGGARD, H RIDER**, Cetywayo and His White Neighbours, or, Remarks on Recent Events in Zululand, Natal, and the Transvaal New and cheaper Edition Cr 8vo 3s 6d (*Paternoster Library*)
The Last Boer War Paper cover, 1s
- HAGGARD, W H**, and **LE STRANGE, G.**, The Vazir of Lankuran: a Persian Play With a Grammatical Introduction, Translation, Notes, and Vocabulary Cr 8vo 10s 6d
- HAHN, T**, Tsuni-ii Goam, the Supreme Being of the Khoi Khoi Post 8vo 7s 6d (*Trubner's Oriental Series*)
- HALLECK'S International Law**, or, Rules Regulating the Intercourse of States in Peace and War Third Edition, thoroughly revised by Sir SHERSTON BAKER, Bart 2 vols. 8vo 38s

- HALLOCK, CHARLES**, *The Sportsman's Gazetteer and General Guide to the Game Animals, Birds, and Fishes of North America* Maps and Portrait. Cr 8vo 15s
- HAMILTON**, *Memoirs of Arthur Hamilton, B.A., of Trinity College, Cambridge* Cr 8vo 6s
- HAMMERSTON, OLOF**, *A Text-book of Physiological Chemistry* 8vo 20s
- HARDY, W. J.**, *Book Plates* With Frontispiece and 36 Illustrations of Book Plates Second Edition Cr 8vo 3s 6s net
- HARRISON, CLIFFORD**, *In Hours of Leisure*. Second Edition Cr 8vo 5s
- HARRISON, J A**, and **BASKERVILL, W**, *Handy Dictionary of Anglo-Saxon Poetry* Sq 8vo 12s
- HARTMANN, EDUARD von**, *Philosophy of the Unconscious* Translated by W C COUPLAND 3 vols Post 8vo 31s 6d (*Philosophical Library*)
- HARTMANN, FRANZ**, *Magic, White and Black; or, The Science of Finite and Infinite Life* Fourth Edition, revised Cr 8vo 6s
The Life of Paracelsus, and the Substance of his Teachings. Post 8vo 7s 6d
- HARTMANN, R.**, *Anthropoid Apes*. With 63 Illustrations. Second Edition Cr 8vo 5s (*I S S*)
- HAUG, M.**, *Essays on the Sacred Language, Writings, and Religion of the Parsis*. Third Edition Edited and Enlarged by E W WEST Post 8vo 16s (*Trübner's Oriental Series*)
- HAWEIS, H. R.**, *Current Coin*. Materialism—The Devil—Crime—Drunkeness—Pauperism—Emotion—Recreation—The Sabbath Sixth Edition. Cr 8vo 5s
Arrows in the Air. Fifth Edition Cr 8vo 5s
Speech in Season. Sixth Edition Cr 8vo 5s
Thoughts for the Times. Fourteenth Edition Cr 8vo 5s
Unsectarian Family Prayers. Fourth Edition Fcp 8vo 1s 6d
- HAWTHORNE, Dr. Grimshaw's Secret** a Romance With Preface and Notes by JULIAN HAWTHORNE Large post 8vo 7s 6d
- HAWTHORNE, NATHANIEL**, *Works* Complete in 13 vols Large post 8vo 7s 6d each (*Scarlet Letter* New Illustrated Edition Post 8vo 10s 6d)
- HAWTHORNE, NATHANIEL**, *Memoir of*. By ROSE HAWTHORNE LATHROP Large post 8vo 7s 6d
- HAWTHORNE'S FIRST DIARY**. With an Account of its Discovery and Loss By S J PICKARD Cr 8vo 3s 6d net
- HAWTREY, MABEL**, *The Co-Education of the Sexes*. Cr 8vo 2s 6d net.
- HEAD, BARCLAY V**, *The Numismata Orientalia*. Part III The Coinage of Lydia and Persia, from the Earliest Times to the Fall of the Dynasty of the Achæmenide With 3 Plates Royal 4to Paper wrapper, 10s 6d
- HEATH, RICHARD**, *Edgar Quinet His Early Life and Writings* With Portraits, Illustrations, and an Autograph Letter Post 8vo 12s 6d (*Philosophical Library*)
- HEGEL**, *The Wisdom and Religion of a German Philosopher* Collected and edited by E S HALDANE. With Portrait of HEGEL Cr 8vo 5s
Lectures on the History of Philosophy. Translated by E S HALDANE 3 vols Post 8vo each 12s
Lectures on the Philosophy of Religion Translated by the Rev E B SPIERS and J. B SANDERSON 3 vols Post 8vo each 12s
The Introduction to Hegel's Philosophy of Fine Art, translated by BERNARD BOSANQUET Cr 8vo 5s
- HEIDENHAIN, RUDOLPH**, *Hypnotism, or Animal Magnetism*. With Preface by G J ROMANUS Second Edition. Sm 8vo 2s 6d.

- HEILPRIN, Prof. A.,** Bermuda Islands. 8vo 18s
 Geographical and Geological Distribution of Animals. With Frontis-
 piece Cr 8vo 5s (*JSS*)
- HEINE, H.,** Religion and Philosophy in Germany. Translated by J SNODGRASS
 Post 8vo 6s (*Philosophical Library*)
- HENDRIKS, DOM LAWRENCE,** The London Charterhouse: its Monks and
 its Martyrs Illustrated 8vo 15s
- HENSLOW, Prof. G.,** Origin of Floral Structures through Insect and other
 Agencies. With 88 Illustrations Cr 8vo 5s (*JSS*)
 The Origin of Plant Structures. Cr 8vo 5s (*JSS*)
- HEPBURN, J. C.,** Japanese and English Dictionary. Second Edition Imp 8vo.
 half-roan, 18s
 Japanese-English and English-Japanese Dictionary. Third Edition,
 Royal 8vo half morocco, cloth sides, 30s Pocket Edition, square 16mo 14s
- HERMES TRISMEGISTUS, Works**
 The Virgin of the World Translated and Edited by the Authors of 'The
 Perfect Way' Illustrations 4to imitation parchment, 10s 6d
- HERSHON, P. J.,** Talmudic Miscellany, or, One Thousand and One Extracts from
 the Talmud, the Midrashim, and the Kabbalah. Post 8vo 14s (*Trubner's
 Oriental Series*)
- HICKSON, S. J.,** The Fauna of the Deep Sea. Cr 8vo 2s 6d (*Modern Science
 Series*)
- HINTON.** Life and Letters of James Hinton With an Introduction by Sir W W.
 GULL, and Portrait engraved on steel by C H JEENS. Sixth Edition. Cr 8vo,
 8s 6d
 Philosophy and Religion Selections from the Manuscripts of the late James
 Hinton Edited by CAROLINE HADDON Second Edition Cr 8vo 5s
 The Law-Breaker and The Coming of the Law. Edited by MARGARET
 HINTON Cr 8vo 6s
 The Mystery of Pain New Edition Fcp 8vo 1s
- HIRSCHFELD, H.,** Arabic Chrestomathy in Hebrew Characters. With a
 Glossary 8vo 7s 6d
- HODGSON, B H,** Essays on the Languages, Literature, and Religion of
 Nepal and Tibet Roy 8vo 14s
 Essays relating to Indian Subjects. 2 vols Post 8vo 28s (*Trubner's
 Oriental Series*)
- HOGARTH, WILLIAM** Edited by AUSTIN DOBSON Revised and Enlarged Edition
 Illustrated Demy 8vo 12s
- HOHENLOHE-INGELFINGEN, General Prince KRAFT ZU,** Letters on
 Strategy 2 vols Demy 8vo 30s (*Wolseley Series*)
- HOLMES-FORBES, A W.,** The Science of Beauty an Analytical Inquiry into the
 Laws of Æsthetics Second Edition Post 8vo 3s 6d
- HOLMES, OLIVER WENDELL,** John Lothrop Motley a Memoir Cr 8vo 6s
 Life of Ralph Waldo Emerson With Portrait. English Copyright Edition
 Cr 8vo 6s
- HOLST, H VON** The French Revolution. Tested by Mirabeau's career 2 vols
 8vo 18s
- HOMER'S Iliad.** Greek Text, with Translation by J G CORDERY 2 vols 8vo 14s.
 Translation only, cr 8vo 5s
- HOOPER, MARY,** Little Dinners How to Serve them with Elegance and Economy
 Twenty second Edition Cr 8vo 2s 6d
 Cookery for Invalids, Persons of Delicate Digestion, and Children.
 Fifth Edition Cr 8vo 2s 6d
 Every-day Meals being Economical and Wholesome Recipes for Breakfast,
 Luncheon, and Supper Seventh Edition Cr 8vo 2s 6d

- HOPE, Mrs, *The First Divorce of Henry VIII.* As told in the State Papers
Cr 8vo. 6s.
- HOPKINS, ELLICE, *Work amongst Working Men.* Sixth Edition Cr 8vo.
3s 6d
- HOPWOOD, AUBREY, *Down by the Suwanee River.* Post 8vo 6s
- HORATIUS FLACCUS, Q., *Opera* Edited by F A CORNISH With Frontispiece.
Elzevir 8vo vellum, 7s 6d, parchment or cloth, 6s (*Parchment Library*)
- HORNADAY, W. T., *The Man who became a Savage.* With Illustrations.
Cr 8vo 6s
Taxidermy and Zoological Collecting, with Chapters on Collecting and
Preserving Insects, by W J HOLLAND, D D With 24 Plates and 85
Illustrations 8vo 10s 6d.
- HORNE, H P, *The Binding of Books* With 12 Plates. Post 8vo 6s net
(*Books about Books*)
- HOSPITALIER, E., *The Modern Applications of Electricity.* Translated and
Enlarged by JULIUS MAIER Second Edition, revised, with many Additions
and Numerous Illustrations 2 vols 8vo 25s
- HOUGHTON, ARTHUR BOYD, *Selections from his Works in Black and
White* With Introductory Essay by LAURENCE HOUSMAN Medium 4to
15s net
- HOUSMAN, LAURENCE, *All Fellows: Seven Legends of Lower Redemption.*
With insets in Verse, and 7 Illustrations, Title page and Cover specially
designed by the Author Cr 8vo 6s
The House of Joy. With 9 Illustrations, and Cover specially designed by the
Author Cr 8vo 6s
A Farm in Fairyland With 12 Illustrations by the Author Cr 8vo 6s
The Field of Clover. With several Illustrations, Title page, and Cover Design
by the Author Cr 8vo 6s
- HUC, M. and GABET, *The Travels in Tartary, Thibet, and China of* Trans-
lated from the French by W HAZLITT Cr 8vo 2 vols With 100 Wood
Engravings, 10s
Also Special Reprint Edition With 100 Illustrations Cloth, 5s, paper, 4s
- HUDSON, H, *Wild Humphrey Kynaston* an Historical Novel Cr 8vo 6s net
- HUEPPE, F., *The Principles of Bacteriology* Translated by E O JORDAN
Cr 8vo 9s
- HUGHES, H., *Religious Faith An Essay in the Philosophy of Religion.*
8vo 12s
The Theory of Inference. 8vo 10s 6d
A Critical Examination of Butler's Analogy Cr 8vo 6s
- HULME, F. EDWARD, *Mathematical Drawing Instruments, and How to
Use Them.* With Illustrations Fifth Edition, imperial 16mo, 3s 6d
- HUMBOLDT, Baron W. von, *The Sphere and Duties of Government.* From
the German by J COULTHARD Post 8vo, 5s
- HUPPE, F., *On the Principles of Bacteriology* Translated by Professor E O
JORDAN With 28 Woodcuts. Cr 8vo 9s
- HUSMANN, G, *American Grape Growing and Wine Making.* Illustrated
12mo 7s 6d
- HUTCHINSON, A B., *The Mind of Mencius, or, Political Economy founded upon
Moral Philosophy* A Systematic Digest of the Doctrines of the Chinese
Philosopher Mencius Translated from the German of FABER, with Additional
Notes Post 8vo 10s 6d

- HUTCHINSON, DR. WOODS, *The Gospel According to Darwin* A Collection of Essays, treating of the burning religious and ethical problems of the day in the light of modern science Cr. 8vo cloth gilt 6s
- HUXLEY, Prof T H, *The Crayfish* an Introduction to the Study of Zoology With 82 Illustrations Fifth Edition Cr 8vo 5s (*JSS*)
- HUYSMAN, J K., *En Route*. Translated by C KEGAN PAUL Cr 8vo 6s Second Edition, 3s 6d
The Cathedral Translated by CLARA BELL With a Prefatory Note by C Kegan Paul Cr 8vo 6s
- IHNE, W., *Latin Grammar for Beginners* Ahn's System 12mo 3s
- Incidents in India, and Memories of the Mutiny, with some Records of Alexander's Horse and the 1st Bengal Cavalry Edited by F W PITT Cr 8vo 4s 6d
- INGELOW, JEAN, *Off the Skelligs* a Novel With Frontispiece Cr 8vo 6s
- INGLOTT BEY, A. F., *A Dictionary of English Homonyms*. Cr 8vo 7s 6d net
- INMAN, JAMES, *Nautical Tables*. Designed for the use of British Seamen New Edition, revised and enlarged 8vo 16s
- ISTORIUM, JOHN, *Herod Antipas* Cr 8vo 3s 6d net
- IVANOFF'S *Russian Grammar* Sixteenth Edition Translated, Enlarged, and Arranged for use of Students by Major W E GOWAN 8vo 6s
- JACOB, G A, *Manual of Hindu Pantheism* the Vedāntasāra Third Edition, post 8vo 6s (*Trubner's Oriental Series*)
- JACKSON, EDWARD, *Skiascopy and its Practical Application to the Study of Refraction* 8vo 5s
- JANEWAY, CATHERINE, *Glimpses at Greece* Cr 8vo 3s 6d
Ten Weeks in Egypt and Palestine With Illustrations Cr 8vo 5s
- JANSSEN, JOHANNES, *History of the German People at the Close of the Middle Ages* Translated by M A MITCHELL and A M CHRISTIE 2 vols 8vo 25s
- Japan Society of London, *Transactions and Proceedings of* Large post 8vo cloth, 17s Paper, 15s
- JASCHKE, H A., *Tibetan Grammar* Prepared by Dr H WENZEL. Second Edition Cr 8vo 5s
- JENKINS, JABEZ, *Vest-Pocket Lexicon* An English Dictionary of all except Familiar Words, including the principal Scientific and Technical Terms 64mo roan, 1s 6d, cloth, 1s
- JENKINS, Canon R C, *Heraldry, English and Foreign*. With a Dictionary of Heraldic Terms and 156 Illustrations Sm 8vo 3s 6d
- JENNINGS, HARGRAVE, *The Indian Religions, or, Results of the Mysterious Buddhism* 8vo 10s 6d
- JENSEN, HERMAN, *Tamil Proverbs* Post 8vo 8s (*Trubner's Oriental Series*)
- JEVONS, W STANLEY, *Money and the Mechanism of Exchange*. Ninth Edition Cr 8vo 5s (*JSS*)
- JOEL, L, *Consul's Manual, and Shipowner's and Shipmaster's Practical Guide in their Transactions Abroad* 8vo 12s
- Johns Hopkins University Studies in History and Politics. Edited by HERBERT B ADAMS Nine Annual Series, and nine Extra Volumes 8vo £10 10s Also sold separately
- JOHNSON, CLIFTON, *The New England Country*. With Illustrations Demy 8vo 7s 6d
A Book of Country Clouds and Sunshine. With Illustrations 8vo 7s 6d

- JOHNSON, J B.,** Theory and Practice of Surveying. Designed for use of Students in Engineering Illustrated Second Edition 8vo 18s
- JOHNSON, J B.,** and **BRYAN, C. W.,** The Theory and Practice of Modern Framed Structures. Designed for the Use of Schools With Illustrations 4to £2 2s
- JOHNSON, S W.,** How Crops Feed. a Treatise on the Atmosphere and the Soil as related to Nutrition of Plants Illustrated Cr 8vo 10s
How Crops Grow a Treatise on the Chemical Composition, Structure, and Life of the Plant Illustrated Cr 8vo 10s
- JOHNSON, SAMUEL,** Oriental Religions and their Relation to Universal Religion—Persia. 8vo 25s
Oriental Religions and their Relation to Universal Religion—India 8vo 25s China, 25s
- JOHNSON'S** Lives of the Poets A New Edition With Notes and Introduction by **ARTHUR WAUGH** 6 vols With Portraits Cr 8vo 6s each
- JOHNSON, W KNOX,** Terra Tenebrarum Love's Jestbook and other Verses Cr 8vo 5s net
- JOHNSTON, H. H.,** History of a Slave With 47 Illustrations Square 8vo 6s
- JOLLY, JULIUS,** Naradiya Dharma-Sastra. or, The Institutes of Narada Translated from the Sanskrit Cr 8vo 10s 6d
Manava-Dharma-Castra. the Code of Manu Original Sanskrit Text With Critical Notes Post 8vo 10s 6d (*Tribner's Oriental Series*)
- JOLY, N.,** Man before Metals. With 148 Illustrations Fourth Edition Cr 8vo 5s (*JSS*)
- JONCOURT, Madame MARIE DE,** Wholesome Cookery. Fifth Edition Cr 8vo cloth, 1s 6d, paper covers, 1s
- JUDD, Prof. J. W.,** Volcanoes. what they are and what they teach With 96 Illustrations on Wood Fourth Edition Cr 8vo 5s (*JSS*)
- Kant on Education** Translated by **ANNETTE CHURTON** With an Introduction by Mrs **RITA DAVIDS** Cr 8vo 2s 6d net
- KARCHER, THÉODORE,** Questionnaire Français Questions on French Grammar, Idiomatic Difficulties, and Military Expressions Fourth Edition Cr 8vo 4s 6d, interleaved with writing paper, 5s 6d
- KARMARSCHE, KARL,** Technological Dictionary. Fourth Edition, revised Imp 8vo 3 vols
Vol 1 —German-English French, 12s
Vol 2 —English German French, 12s
Vol 3 —French German English, 15s
- KAUFMANN, M.,** Utopias, or, Schemes of Social Improvement, from Sir Thomas More to Karl Marx Cr 8vo 5s
Christian Socialism Cr 8vo 4s 6d
- KAY, JOSEPH,** Free Trade in Land. Edited by his WIDOW With Preface by Right Hon JOHN BRIGHT Seventh Edition Cr 8vo 5s Cheap Edition Cloth, 1s 6d, paper covers, 1s
- KEATS, JOHN,** Poetical Works. Edited by **W T ARNOID** Large Cr 8vo choicely printed on hand made paper, with Etched Portrait, vellum, 15s, parchment or cloth, 12s Cheap edition, crown 8vo cloth, 3s 6d
Isabella or the Pot of Basil Profusely Illustrated With Decorated Borders, Full-Page Pictures, and Initial Letters By **W B MACDOUGALL** Cr 4to 10s 6d
- KEBLE, J.,** Christian Year. With Portrait Elzevir 8vo vellum, 7s 6d, parchment or cloth, 6s (*Parliament Library*) New and Cheap Edition, 2s 6d
- KEITH, GEORGE S.,** Plea for a Simpler Faith. Cr 8vo 2s 6d
- KELLOGG, G H.,** Grammar of the Hindi Language. Second Edition, revised and enlarged 8vo 18s.

- KEMPIS, THOMAS À**, *The Imitation of Christ*. Revised Translation. Elzevir 8vo (*Parchment Library*), vellum, 7s 6d, parchment or cloth, 6s Red line Edition, fcp 8vo 2s 6d Cabinet Edition, sm 8vo 1s 6d, cloth limp, 1s Miniature Edition, 32mo with red lines, 1s 6d, without red lines, 1s
- The Imitation of Christ* With a Frontispiece to each Book and Title-page By LAURENCE HOUSMAN Narrow Demy 8vo 15s net. Limited to 400 copies for sale in England, and 260 in America
- De Imitatione Christi*. Latin Text, Rhythmically Arranged, with Translation on Opposite Pages Cr 8vo 7s 6d
- KETTLEWELL, S.**, *Thomas à Kempis and the Brothers of Common Life*. With Portrait Cr 8vo 7s 6d
- KEW, H. W.**, *The Dispersal of Shells* Cr 8vo 5s (155)
- KHAYYÁM, OMAR**, *The Quatrains of*. Persian Text, with an English Verse Translation Post 8vo. 10s 6d Translation only, 5s (*Tribner's Oriental Series*)
- KILLEBREW, J W**, and **MYRICK, H**, *Tobacco Leaf, Its Culture, &c.* Cr 8vo 10s
- KINAHAN, G. H**, *Valleys and their Relation to Fissures, Fractures, and Faults*. Cr 8vo 7s 6d
- KING, Mrs. HAMILTON**, *The Disciples*. Eleventh Edition Elzevir 8vo 6s. Fourteenth Edition Sm 8vo 5s
- A Book of Dreams*. Third Edition Cr 8vo 3s 6d
- Ballads of the North* Cr 8vo 5s
- Sermon in the Hospital* (from 'The Disciples') Fifth Edition Fcp 8vo. 1s Cheap Edition, 3d
- KING, L W**, *Babylonian Religion* Babylonian Religion and Mythology Cr 8vo. 3s. 6d net (*Books on Egypt and Chaldaea*)
- First Steps in Assyrian* A Book for Beginners Demy 8vo 15s net
- KINGSFORD, ANNA**, *The Perfect Way in Diet* a Treatise advocating a Return to the Natural and Ancient Food of our Race Sixth Edition Sm 8vo 2s
- Spiritual Hermeneutics of Astrology and Holy Writ*. Illustrated 4to. parchment, 10s 6d
- KINGSFORD, ANNA**, and **MAITLAND, EDWARD**, *The Virgin of the World of Hermes Mercurius Trismegistus*, rendered into English. 4to imit parchment, 10s 6d
- KINGSFORD, W**, *History of Canada*. 10 vols complete 8vo 15s each.
- KINSKY, COUNT CHARLES**, *The Diplomatist's Handbook for Africa*. 8vo 10s 6d
- KISTNA, OTTO**, *Buddha and His Doctrines: a Bibliographical Essay*. 4to 2s. 6d
- KNOWLES, J HINTON**, *Folk-Tales of Kashmir*. Post 8vo 16s. (*Tribner's Oriental Series*)
- KOFLER, LEO**, *Take Care of Your Voice; or, the Golden Rule of Health*. Cr 8vo. paper, 1s 6d
- The Art of Breathing as the Basis of Tone-production*. Third Edition. Cr 8vo 10s 6d
- KOLBE, F. W.**, *A Language-Study based on Bantu. an Inquiry into the Laws of Root-formation* 8vo 6s
- KRAMER, J.**, *Pocket Dictionary of the Dutch Language*. Fifth Edition. 16mo 4s
- KRAPF, L.**, *Dictionary of the Suahili Language*. 8vo 30s
- KRASINSKA, COUNTESS FRANCOISE**, *The Journal of*, Translated by KASIMIR DZREKONSKA. Cr 8vo 5s.

- KRAUS, Dr J.,** *The Etymology, Symptoms, and Treatment of Gall Stones.*
With Remarks on Operative Treatment by HENRY MORRIS Cr 8vo 5s
- KRAUS, J.,** *Carlsbad - its Thermal Springs and Baths, and how to use them* Fourth Edition, revised and enlarged Cr 8vo 6s 6d
- KRISTELLER, Dr PAUL,** *Early Florentine Woodcuts, With an Annotated List of Florentine Illustrated Books* Imp 8vo 300 copies printed, 30s net 50 copies with illustrations on one side of leaf only 2 vols 42s net
- KROHNKE, H A,** *Handbook for Laying Curves on Railways, &c.* Cr 8vo 5s
- KUNZ, G. F.,** *Gems and Precious Stones of North America.* Illustrated with 8 Coloured Plates and numerous Engravings Super-royal 8vo £2 12s 6d
- LAGRANGE, F.,** *Physiology of Bodily Exercise.* Second Edition Cr 8vo 5s
(*JSS*)
- LAGRANGE, J LOUIS,** *Lectures on Elementary Mathematics.* With a Photogravure Engraving of the Author Cr 8vo 5s
- LANDON, JOSEPH,** *School Management, including a General View of the Work of Education, Organisation, and Discipline* Seventh Edition. Cr 8vo 6s
(*Education Library*)
- LANG, ANDREW,** *In the Wrong Paradise, and other Stories* Cr 8vo 6s
Ballades in Blue China. Elzevir 8vo 5s
Rhymes à la Mode. With Frontispiece Fourth Edition Elzevir 8vo 5s.
Lost Leaders. Cr 8vo 5s Second Edition
- LANGE, Prof F A,** *History of Materialism, and Criticism of its present importance.* Authorised Translation by ERNEST C THOMAS Fourth Edition. 3 vols Post 8vo 10s 6d each (*Philosophical Library*)
- LANGSTROTH** *on the Hive and Honey Bee* Revised and Enlarged Edition. With numerous Illustrations 8vo 9s
- LARAJASSE (F E de),** *Somali-English and English-Somali Dictionary.* Imp 16mo 12s net
- LARAJASSE (F. E de) and CYPRIEN de SAMPONT,** *Practical Grammar of the Somali Language.* With a Manual of Sentences Imp 16mo 12s net.
- LARMOYER, M. de,** *Practical French Grammar.* Cr 8vo New Edition, in one vol 3s 6d Two Parts, 2s 6d each.
- LARSEN, A.,** *Dano-Norwegian Dictionary.* Cr 8vo 10s 6d
- Laud (Archbishop),** *Life of* By a Romish Recusant 8vo 15s
- LEE, ROBERT E,** *Life of.* By W P TRENT Imp 32mo 2s 6d net (*Beacon Biographies*)
- LEFEVRE, ANDRÉ,** *Race and Language,* Cr 8vo 5s (*JSS*)
- LEFEVRE, Right Hon. G SHAW, Peel and O'Connell.** 8vo 10s 6d
Incidents of Coercion a Journal of Visits to Ireland Third Edition Cr 8vo. Imp cloth, 1s 6d, paper covers, 1s
Irish Members and English Gaolers Cr 8vo Imp cloth, 1s. 6d, paper covers, 1s
Combination and Coercion in Ireland - Sequel to 'Incidents of Coercion' Cr 8vo cloth, 1s 6d, paper covers, 1s
- LEFFMANN, HENRY, and BEAM, W.,** *Examination of Water for Sanitary and Technical Purposes* Second Edition, revised and enlarged With Illustrations Cr 8vo 5s
Analysis of Milk and Milk Products. Cr 8vo. 5s

- LEGGÉ, J, Chinese Classics.** Translated into English Popular Edition Cr 8vo
 Vol I Life and Teachings of Confucius 6th edition, 10s 6d
 Vol II Works of Mencius, 12s
 Vol III She King, or Book of Poetry, 12s
- LEIGHTON, LORD, Addresses Delivered to the Students of the Royal Academy.** With Portrait Second Edition 8vo 7s 6d
- LEHMANN, K B., Methods of Practical Hygiene.** Translated by W CROOKES,
 2 vols 8vo £1 11s 6d
- LELAND, C G., Breittmann Ballads** The only Authorised Edition Including
 Nineteen Original Ballads, illustrating his Travels in Europe. Cr 8vo 6s
 Cheap Edition, 3s 6d (*Lotos Series*)
- Gaudeamus.** Humorous Poems from the German of JOSEPH VICTOR SCHEFFEL
 and others 16mo 3s 6d
- English Gipsies and their Language.** New and Cheaper Edition Cr
 8vo 3s 6d
- Pidgin-English Sing-Song, or, Songs and Stories in the China English Dialect**
 Thrd Edition Cr 8vo 5s
- The Gipsies** Cr 8vo 10s 6d
- LENANE, J. H., The Hill of Visions, and Other Verses** Fcap 8vo 5s net
- LESSING, GOTTHOLD E, Education of the Human Race** From the German
 by F W Robertson Fcp 8vo 2s 6d
- LEVI, Prof. LEONE, International Law, with Materials for a Code of International
 Law** Cr 8vo 5s (*I S S*)
- LEWES, GEORGE HENRY, Problems of Life and Mind.** 8vo
 Series I Foundations of a Creed 2 vols 28s
 Series III The Study of Psychology 2 vols 22s 6d
The Physical Basis of Mind With Illustrations New Edition, with Prefatory
 Note by Prof J SULLY Large post 8vo 10s 6d
- LEWIS, AGNES, SMITH, and GIBSON, MARGARET D, The Palestine Syriac
 Lectionary of the Gospels.** Royal 4to £2 12s 6d
- Life's Greatest Possibility.** an Essay on Spiritual Realism Second Edition
 Fcp 8vo 2s 6d
- LILLIE, ARTHUR, Popular Life of Buddha.** Containing an Answer to the
 Hibbert Lectures of 1881 With Illustrations Cr 8vo 6s
Buddhism in Christendom, or, Jesus the Essene With Illustrations 8vo 15s
- LILLY, W. S, Characteristics from the Writings of Cardinal Newman.**
 Selections from his various Works Ninth Edition With Portrait Cr
 8vo 6s
- LINDSAY, LADY, The Apostle of the Ardennes.** Fcap 8vo gilt, 3s 6d net
The King's Last Vigil. Elzevir 8vo 5s
- LINDSAY, W A, The Royal Household** Dedicated by permission to Her
 Majesty Cr 4to 25s net
- LINTON, W. J, Rare Poems of the 16th and 17th Centuries.** Cr 8vo 5s
- LINTON, W. J, and STODDARD, R H, English Verse.** CHAUCER TO BURNS—
 TRANSLATIONS—LYRICS OF THE NINETEENTH CENTURY—DRAMATIC SCENES
 AND CHARACTERS—BALLADS AND ROMANCES 5 vols Cr 8vo 5s each
- LIOY, DIODATO, The Philosophy of Right, with special reference to the Principles
 and Development of Law** Translated from the Italian by W HASTIE, B D.
 2 vols Post 8vo 21s (*Philosophical Library*)
- LOCHER, CARL, Explanation of Organ Stops.** With Hints for Effective
 Combinations 8vo 5s

- LOCKER, F, London Lyrics. Twelfth Edition With Portrait Elzevir 8vo 5s
- LOCKYER, J NORMAN, Studies in Spectrum Analysis With 6 Photographic Illustrations of Spectra, and numerous Engravings on Wood. Fourth Edition Cr 8vo 6s 6d (J.S.S)
- LOMMEL, Dr. EUGENE, Nature of Light With a General Account of Physical Optics With 188 Illustrations and a Table of Spectra in Chromo lithography Fifth Edition Cr 8vo 5s (J.S.S)
- LOMMEL, Professor von. Experimental Physics Translated by Professor G W MYERS With numerous Illustrations, Figures, and Plans Demy 8vo 15s net
- London, Environs of Edited by GILBERT SMITH and others 1s paper
- LONG, J., Eastern Proverbs and Emblems, illustrating Old Truths. Post 8vo 6s (*Tribner's Oriental Series*)
- LONGFELLOW. Life of H Wadsworth Longfellow. By HIS BROTHER With Portraits and Illustrations 3 vols 8vo 42s
- LONSDALE, MARGARET, Sister Dora a Biography With Portrait Thirtieth Edition Small 8vo 2s 6d
- LOVAT, Lady, Seeds and Sheaves Thoughts for Incurables Cr 8vo 5s
- LOWDER Charles Lowder a Biography By the Author of 'St Teresa' Twelfth Edition With Portrait Cr 8vo 3s 6d
- LOWELL, JAMES RUSSELL, Biglow Papers Edited by THOMAS HUGHES, Q C Fcp 8vo 2s 6d
- Lowell, James Russell, Life of By EDWARD E HALE Imp 32mo 2s 6d net (*Brace's Biographies*)
- LUBBOCK, Sir JOHN, Ants, Bees, and Wasps. a Record of Observations on the Habits of the Social Hymenoptera With 5 Chromo-lithographic Plates Tenth Edition Cr 8vo 5s (J.S.S)
- On the Senses, Instincts, and Intelligence of Animals With Special Reference to Insects With 118 Illustrations Third Edition Cr 8vo 5s (J.S.S)
- A Contribution to our Knowledge of Seedlings With nearly 700 figures in text 2 vols 8vo 36s net
- A Contribution to our Knowledge of Seedlings Cr 8vo 5s (J.S.S)
- On Buds and Stipules Cr 8vo 5s (J.S.S)
- LUCKES, EVA C E, General Nursing. Second Edition, with Index Cr 8vo 5s
- LUKIN, J, Amateur Mechanics' Workshop Plain and Concise Directions for the Manipulation of Wood and Metals Sixth Edition Numerous Woodcuts 8vo 6s
- The Lathe and its Uses or, Instruction in the Art of Turning Wood and Metal Seventh Edition Illustrated 8vo 10s 6d
- Amongst Machines a Description of Various Mechanical Appliances Used in the Manufacture of Wood, Metal, &c A Book for Boys Third Edition With 64 Engravings Cr 8vo 3s 6d
- The Boy Engineers What They Did, and How They Did It A Book for Boys With 30 Engravings Third Edition Imp 16mo 3s 6d
- The Young Mechanic a Book for Boys Containing Directions for the Use of all Kinds of Tools, and for the Construction of Steam engines and Mechanical Models, including the Art of Turning in Wood and Metal Seventh Edition With 70 Engravings Cr 8vo 3s 6d
- LUYS, J, The Brain and its Functions. With Illustrations Third Edition Cr 8vo 5s (J.S.S)

- LYALL, Sir ALFRED, Verses written in India. Second Edition Elzevir 8vo gilt top, 5s
- LYNCH, E M, Killboylan Bank; or, Every Man his own Banker Cr 8vo 3s 6d (*Illage Library*)
- LYTTON, Earl of, Life, Letters, and Literary Remains of Edward Bulwer, Lord Lytton With Portraits, Illustrations, and Facsimiles 8vo 2 vols 32s
- MACAULAY'S Essays on Men and Books Lord Clive, Milton, Earl of Chatham, Lord Byron Edited by ALFRED H JAPP Pott 8vo 3s 6d (*Lotos Series*)
- NACBETH, JAMES, The Opening of the Gates Small cr 3s 6d net
Breathings of an Angel's Love and Stories of Angel Life Small cr 8vo 2s
- MACDONALD, GEORGE, Malcolm With Portrait of the Author engraved on Steel Cr 8vo 6s New and cheaper Edition, 3s 6d
Castle Warlock With Frontispiece Cr 8vo 6s New and cheaper Edition, 3s 6d
There and Back With Frontispiece 6s New and cheaper Edition, 3s 6d
Donal Grant. With Frontispiece Cr 8vo 6s New and cheaper Edition, 3s 6d
Home Again With Frontispiece Cr 8vo 6s New and cheaper Edition, 3s 6d
The Marquis of Lossie With Frontispiece Cr 8vo 6s New and cheaper Edition, 3s 6d
St. George and St Michael With Frontispiece Cr 8vo 6s New and cheaper Edition, 3s 6d
What's Mine's Mine With Frontispiece. Cr 8vo 6s New and cheaper Edition, 3s 6d
Annals of a Quiet Neighbourhood With Frontispiece. Cr 8vo 7s New and cheaper Edition, 3s 6d
The Seaboard Parish. A Sequel to 'Annals of a Quiet Neighbourhood' With Frontispiece Cr 8vo 6s New and cheaper Edition, 3s 6d
Wilfrid Cumbermede. An Autobiographical Story With Frontispiece. Cr 8vo 6s New and cheaper Edition, 3s 6d
Thomas Wingfold, Curate With Frontispiece Cr 8vo 6s New and cheaper Edition, 3s 6d
Paul Faber, Surgeon With Frontispiece Cr 8vo 6s New and cheaper Edition, 3s 6d
The Elect Lady With Frontispiece Cr 8vo 6s New and cheaper Edition, 3s 6d
Flight of the Shadow. With Frontispiece Cr 8vo 6s New and cheaper Edition, 3s 6d
- MACGOWAN, J, A History of China. Demy 8vo 16s net
- MACH, Prof ERNST, The Science of Mechanics A Critical and Historical Exposition of its Principles Translated from the second German Edition by T J McCORMACK Illustrated Cr 8vo half morocco, 12s 6d
Popular Scientific Lectures Translated by T J McCORMACK Third Edition Illustrated Cr 8vo cloth gilt, 7s 6d, paper, 2s 6d
Contributions to the Analysis of the Sensations Translated by C M WILLIAMS Illustrated Cr 8vo 6s 6d
- MACHIAVELLI, NICCOLÒ, Discourses on the First Decade of Titus Livius. From the Italian by N HILL THOMPSON Large cr 8vo 12s
- MACKAY, ERIC, A Lover's Litanies, and other Poems With Portrait of Author 3s 6d (*Lotos Series*)
- MAC KENNA, S J, Plucky Fellows. a Book, for Boys. With 6 Illustrations Fifth Edition Cr 8vo 3s 6d

- MACKONOCHE.** Alexander Heriot Mackonochie a Memoir By E. A. T. Edited, with Preface, by E. F. RUSSELL With Portrait and Views Large cr 8vo 7s 6d Cheap Edition, cr 8vo 3s 6d
- MACRITCHIE, DAVID,** Fians, Fairies and Piets. With Illustrations Large post 8vo 7s 6d
- MADAN, FALCONER,** Books in Manuscript With 8 Plates Post 8vo 6s net (*Books about Books*)
- MADDEN, F. W.,** Coins of the Jews, being a History of the Jewish Coinage and Money in the Old and New Testaments With 279 Woodcuts and a Plate of Alphabets Roy 4to £2 2s
The Numismata Orientalia, Vol II Coins of the Jews Being a History of the Jewish Coinage and Money in the Old and New Testaments With 279 Woodcuts and Plate Royal 4to £2
- MAGNUS, Lady,** About the Jews since Bible times Sm Cr 8vo 6s
- MAGNUS, Sir PHILIP,** Industrial Education Cr 8vo 6s (*Education Library*)
- MAGUIRE, W. R.,** Domestic Sanitary Drainage and Plumbing. 8vo 12s
- MAHAFFY, Prof.,** Old Greek Education Second Edition Cr 8vo 3s 6d (*Education Library*)
- MAISEY, Gen F. C.,** Sanchi and its Remains With Introductory Note by Maj Gen Sir ALEX CUNNINGHAM, K C I E With 40 Plates Royal 4to £2 10s
- MALDEN, W. J.,** Farm Buildings and Economical Agricultural Appliances Small cr 8vo 5s (*Agricultural Series*)
Pig-Keeping for Profit. Cr 8vo 2s 6d (*Village Library*)
The Conversion of Arable Land to Pasture Small cr 8vo 3s 6d net
- MALET, LUCAS,** Little Peter a Christmas Morality for Children of any Age. With numerous Illustrations Fourth Thousand Imp 16mo 5s
Colonel Enderby's Wife With Frontispiece Cr 8vo 6s
A Counsel of Perfection. With Frontispiece Cr 8vo 6s
- MALLET, Right Hon. Sir LOUIS,** Free Exchange Papers on Political and Economical Subjects, including Chapters on the Law of Value and Unearned Increment Edited by BERNARD MAILLET 8vo 12s
- MANNING.** Towards Evening. Selections from the Writings of CARDINAL MANNING Sixth Edition With Facsimile 16mo 2s
- Many Voices** Extracts from Religious Writers of Christendom from the 1st to the 16th Century With Biographical Sketches Cr 8vo 6s
- MAREY, Prof E. J.,** Animal Mechanism a Treatise on Terrestrial and Aerial Locomotion With 117 Illustrations Third Edition Cr 8vo 5s (*I.S.S.*)
- MARKHAM, Capt ALBERT HASTINGS, R N,** The Great Frozen Sea. a Personal Narrative of the Voyage of the *Alert* during the Arctic Expedition of 1875-6 With Illustrations and Maps Sixth and Cheaper Edition Cr 8vo 6s
- MARRIOTT, E. F.,** Indian Currency Problem a Simple Problem Paper, 6d
- MARSDEN, WILLIAM,** Numismata Orientalia Illustrata 57 Plates of Oriental Coins, from the Collection of the late WILLIAM MARSDEN, F R S, engraved from drawings made under his directions 4to 31s 6d
- MARTIN, G. A.,** The Family Horse. its Stabling, Care, and Feeding Cr 8vo 3s 6d
- MARTINEAU, HARRIET,** The Positive Philosophy of Auguste Comte Translated and condensed New and cheaper Edition 2 vols Large post 8vo 15s
- MARTINEAU, JAMES,** Essays, Philosophical and Theological 2 vols. cr. 8vo £1 4s

- MASON, CHARLOTTE M, Parents and Children. 8vo 6s
 Home Education a Course of Lectures to Ladies Third and Revised
 Edition 8vo 6s
- MASON, R OSGOOD, Telepathy and the Subliminal Self Cr 8vo 6s
- MATHER, G, and BLAGG, C. J, Bishop Rawle. a Memoir Large cr 8vo 7s 6d
- MATHERS, S L M, The Key of Solomon the King Translated from ancient
 MSS in the British Museum With Plates Cr 4to 25s
 The Kabbalah Unveiled Containing the Three Books of the Zohar, translated
 from the Chaldee and Hebrew Text. Post 8vo 10s 6d
 The Tarot. its Occult Signification, use in Fortune telling, and method of Play
 With pack of 78 Tarot Cards, 5s, without the Cards, 1s 6d
- MAUDSLEY, H, Body and Will. an Essay concerning Will, in its Metaphysical,
 Physiological, and Pathological Aspects 8vo 12s
 Natural Causes and Supernatural Seemings New and Enlarged Edition
 8vo 12s
 Responsibility in Mental Disease Fourth Edition Cr 8vo 5s (I S S)
- MAXWELL, W E, Manual of the Malay Language Second Edition Cr
 8vo 7s 6d
- Meditations on Death and Eternity Translated from the German by FEDERICA
 ROWAN Published by Her Majesty's gracious permission Cr 8vo 6s
- Meditations on Life and its Religious Duties Translated from the German by
 FEDERICA ROWAN Published by Her Majesty's gracious permission
 Cr 8vo 6s
- MENDELSSOHN'S Letters to Ignaz and Charlotte Moscheles Translated by
 FELIX MOSCHFLES Numerous Illustrations and Facsimiles 8vo 15s
- METCHNIKOFF, ELIAS, Lectures on the Comparative Pathology of
 Inflammation Translated by F A and E H STAPLING 8vo 12s
- MEYER, G. HERMANN von, Organs of Speech and their Application in
 the Formation of Articulate Sounds With 47 Illustrations Cr
 8vo 5s (I S S)
- MILL, JOHN STUART, Auguste Comte and Positivism Fourth Edition Post
 8vo 3s 6d (*Philosophical Library*)
- MILLHOUSE, JOHN, Italian Dictionary 2 vols 8vo 12s
 Manual of Italian Conversation 18mo 2s
- MILLS, HERBERT, Poverty and the State, or, Work for the Unemployed
 Cheap edition, limp cloth, 1s 6d, paper covers, 1s
- MILNE, J, Earthquakes and other Earth Movements. With 38 Figures
 Fourth and Revised Edition Cr 8vo 5s (I S S)
 Seismology With fifty three Figures Cr 8vo 5s (I S S)
- MILTON, JOHN, Prose Writings Edited by E MEYERS Elzevir 8vo vellum,
 7s 6d, parchment or cloth, 6s (*Parchment Library*)
 Poetical Works 2 vols elzevir 8vo vellum, 15s, parchment or cloth, 12s
 (*Parchment Library*)
 Sonnets Edited by MARK PARTISON With Portrait Elzevir 8vo vellum,
 7s 6d, parchment or cloth, 6s (*Parchment Library*)
- MITCHELL, LUCY M, History of Ancient Sculpture With Numerous Illustrations
 Super-royal 8vo 42s
- MIVART, ST GEORGE, On Truth 8 o 16s
 Origin of Human Reason 8vo 10s 6d

- MOLTKE'S Letters to his Wife and other Relatives** Translated by J R McILRAITH With an Introduction by SIDNEY WHITMAN With Portraits 2 vols 8vo 30s
- MONCEL, Count DU, The Telephone, the Microphone, and the Phonograph** With 74 Illustrations 3rd Edition Sm 8vo 5s
- MONIER-WILLIAMS, Sir M, Modern India and the Indians** a Series of Impressions, Notes, and Essays Fifth Edition Post 8vo 14s (*Trübner's Oriental Series*)
- MONNIER, LE, ABBÉ LEON, History of S. Francis of Assisi.** With a Preface by Cardinal Vaughan Demy 8vo 16s
- MOORE, AUBREY L, Essays, Scientific and Philosophical.** With Memoir of the Author Cr 8vo 6s
- Lectures and Papers on the History of the Reformation in England and on the Continent.** 8vo 16s
- Science and the Faith.** Essays on Apologetic Subjects Third Edition Cr 8vo 6s
- MOORE, CUNNINGHAM WILSON, A Practical Guide for Prospectors, Explorers, and Miners.** 8vo 12s net
- MOORE, T W, Treatise and Handbook of Orange Culture in Florida, Louisiana, and California** Fourth Edition Enlarged 18mo 5s
- MORFILL, W R., Short Grammar of the Bulgarian Language** Cr 8vo 5s
- Simplified Grammar of the Polish Language** Cr 8vo 3s 6d
- Simplified Serbian Grammar.** Crown 8vo 4s 6d
- MORFIT, CAMPBELL, Manufacture of Soaps** With Illustrations 8vo £2 12s 6d
- Pure Fertilizers, and the Chemical Conversion of Rock Guanos, &c, into various Valuable Products** With 28 Plates 8vo £4 4s
- MORGAN, AUGUSTUS DE, on the Study and Difficulties of Mathematics** Cr 8vo 5s
- Elementary Illustrations of the Differential and Integral Calculus** Cr 8vo 5s
- MORISON, J COTTER, The Service of Man** an Essay towards the Religion of the Future Cr 8vo 5s
- MORRIS. Diary and Letters of Gouverneur Morris, Minister of the U S to France.** With Portraits 2 vols 8vo 30s
- MORRIS, HENRY, Simplified Grammar of the Telugu Language** With Map of India showing Telugu Country Cr 8vo 10s 6d
- MORRIS, MARTIN, Life's Greatest Possibility** an Essay on Spiritual Realism Second Edition Fcp 8vo 2s 6d
- MORRIS, Sir LEWIS, Selections from the Works of** Sm cr cloth gilt, 4s, cloth plain, 3s
- Complete Poetical Works (including 'Idylls and Lyrics')** 1 vol with latest Portrait Twelfth Thousand Cr 8vo cloth plain, 6s, cloth extra, gilt edges, 7s 6d
- The Epic of Hades** With 16 Autotype Illustrations, after the Drawings of the late George R Chapman 4to cloth extra, gilt edges, 21s
- The Epic of Hades** Presentation Edition 4to cloth extra, gilt edges, 7s 6d
- The Epic of Hades** Elzevir Edition Printed on Hand made Paper Cloth extra, gilt top, 5s
- Recitation Books for Schools** Standards 1 and 2, 1d each Standard, 3, 4, 5, 6, and 7, 2d each
- The Vision of Saints** With Twenty Plates in Typogravure 4to cloth extra gilt edges, 21s

- MORRIS, Sir LEWIS, Poetical Works** Complete in 7 vols fcp 8vo 5s each
 Vol I Songs of Two Worlds Twenty second Thousand
 Vol II The Epic of Hades Fortieth Thousand
 Vol III Gwen and Ode of Life Twentieth Thousand
 Vol IV Songs Unsung and Gycia Seventeenth Thousand
 Vol V. Songs of Britain Fifteenth Thousand
 Vol VI A Vision of Samts Fifth Thousand
 Vol VII Songs Without Notes
- Idylls and Lyrics** 12mo cloth, 5s
Birthday Book Edited by S S CHAPMAN With Frontispiece 32mo cloth extra, gilt edges, 2s, cloth limp, 1s 6d
The Works of In cloth box 8vo 32s
The Diamond Jubilee an Ode Sm cr paper, 6d
- MORSELLI, Prof H, Suicide** an Essay on Comparative Moral Statistics Second Edition, with Diagrams Cr 8vo 5s (*I S S*)
- MUIR, JOHN, Original Sanskrit Texts, on the Origin and History of the People of India** 5 vols 8vo
Mythical and Legendary Accounts of the Origin of Caste. Third Edition £1 1s Also issued as a volume of *Trübner's Oriental Series*, at the same price
The Trans-Himalayan Origin of the Hindus. Second Edition £1 1s
- MUIR, JOHN, The Vedas** Second Edition 16s
Comparison of the Vedic with the Principal Indian Deities. Second Edition £1 1s
Cosmogony, Mythology, &c, of the Indians in the Vedic Age. Third Edition £1 1s
Metrical Translations from Sanskrit Writers Post 8vo 14s (*Trübner's Oriental Series*)
- MULHALL, M G & E T, Handbook of the River Plate, comprising the Argentine Republic, Uruguay, and Paraguay** With Railway Map Sixth Edition Cr 8vo 6s
- MULHOLLAND, ROSA, Marcella Grace** an Irish Novel New Illustrated Edition Cr 8vo 6s
A Fair Emigrant New and Cheaper Edition, paper boards, 2s
- MÜLLER, E, Simplified Grammar of the Pali Language** Cr 8vo 7s 6d
- MULLER, F MAX, Outline Dictionary, for the Use of Missionaries, Explorers, and Students of Language** 12mo morocco, 7s 6d
Sacred Hymns of the Brahmins, as preserved in the oldest Collection of Religious Poetry, the Rig-Veda Sanhita. Vol I Hymns to the Maruts, or the Storm-Gods 8vo 12s 6d
Hymns of the Rig-Veda, in the Sanhita and Pada Texts 2 vols Second Edition 8vo £1 1s
Three Introductory Lectures on the Science of Thought. Cr 8vo 3s 6d, paper, 1s 6d
Three Lectures on the Science of Language Cr 8vo 3s 6d, paper, 1s 6d
- Munchausen's Travels and Surprising Adventures.** Illustrated by ALFRED CROWQUILL 3s 6d (*Lotos Series*)
- MYRICK, H, Sugar** a New and Profitable Industry in the United States 8vo 2s 6d
- NARADIYA DHARMA-SASTRA, or, The Institutes of Narada** Translated by Dr JULIUS JOLLY Cr 8vo 10s 6d

- NEWHOUSE, S**, *Trapper's Guide*, a Manual of Instructions for Capturing all Kinds of Fur bearing Animals, and Curing their Skins, &c Eighth, Revised Edition 8vo 5s
- NEWMAN** *Characteristics from the Writings of Cardinal Newman* Selections from his various Works, arranged by W S LILLY Ninth Edition. With Portrait Cr 8vo 6s
- * * Portrait of the late Cardinal Newman, mounted for framing, 2s 6d
- NEWMAN, F W.**, *Miscellanies* 8vo Vol I, Chiefly Addresses, Academical and Historical, 7s 6d
- A Handbook of Modern Arabic.* Post 8vo 6s
- NILSSON, L G**, **WIDMARK, P F.**, and **COLLIN, A. Z.**, *Swedish Dictionary.* New Edition 8vo 16s
- NOEL, Hon** **RODEN, A** *Modern Faust*, and other Poems Sm cr 8vo 5s
- Essays on Poetry and Poets* 8vo 12s
- NORTHALL, G. F**, *English Folk Rhymes.* A Collection of Traditional Verses relating to Places and Persons, Customs, Superstitions, &c Cr 8vo 10s 6d
- Notes on Cavalry Tactics, Organisation, &c.* By a CAVALRY OFFICER. With Diagrams 8vo 12s
- Numismata Orientalia (The)**, Royal 4to in Paper Wrapper Part I Ancient Indian Weights, by E THOMAS, with a Plate and Map, 9s 6d Part II Coins of the Urtuki Turkumans, by S LANE POOLE, with 6 Plates, 9s Part III Coinage of Lydia and Persia, by BARCLAY V HEAD, with 3 Plates, 10s 6d Part IV Coins of the Tulum Dynasty, by E T' ROGERS, with 1 Plate, 5s Part V Parthian Coinage, by PERCY GARDNER, with 8 Plates, 18s Part VI Ancient Coins and Measures of Ceylon, by T W RHYS DAVIDS, with 1 Plate, 10s
- Vol I containing Six Parts, as specified above, half bound, £3 13s 6d
- Vol. II *Coins of the Jews* being a History of the Jewish Coinage in the Old and New Testaments By F W MADDEN With 279 Woodcuts and Plate Royal 4to £2
- Vol III Part I *The Coins of Arakan, of Pegu, and of Burma.* By Lieut -General Sir ARTHUR PHAYRE Also contains the Indian Balhara, and the Arabian Intercourse with India in the Ninth and following Centuries By EDWARD THOMAS With 5 Illustrations Royal 4to 8s 6d
- Vol III Part II *The Coins of Southern India.* By Sir W ELLIOT With Map and Plates Royal 4to 25s
- OATES, FRANK**, *Matabele Land and the Victoria Falls* a Naturalist's Wanderings in the Interior of South Africa Edited by C G OATES With numerous Illustrations and 4 Maps Second Edition 8vo 21s
- O'CLERY, The**, *The Making of Italy, 1856-70.* With Sketch Maps. 8vo 16s
- O'CONNOR, EVANGELINE**, *Index to Shakspeare's Works* Cr 8vo 5s
- O'HAGAN, JOHN**, *Joan of Arc.* an Historical Essay Cr 8vo 3s 6d
- OLCOTT, Colonel**, *Posthumous Humanity* a Study of Phantoms, from the French of Adolphe D'Assier With Appendix and Notes. Cr 8vo 7s 6d
- Theosophy, Religion, and Occult Science*, with Glossary of Eastern words Cr 8vo 7s 6d
- OLDENBERG, Prof H**, *Ancient India* Its Language and Religions Cr 8vo 2s 6d Paper 1s 6d
- OLLENDORFF.** *Metodo para aprender a Leer, escribir y hablar el Inglés,* segun el sistema de Ollendorff 8vo 4s 6d Key, 4s
- Metodo para aprender a Leer, escribir y hablar el Frances,* segun el sistema de Ollendorff. Cr 8vo 6s Key, 3s 6d

- OMAN, F. G, Swedish Dictionary. Cr 8vo 8s
- O'MEARA, KATHLEEN, Henri Perreyve and his Counsels to the Sick Sm
cr 8vo 5s
- OTTÉ E. C, Dano-Norwegian Grammar : a Manual for Students of Danish, based
on the Ollendorffian System Third Edition Cr 8vo 7s 6d. Key, 3s
Simplified Grammar of the Swedish Language. Cr 8vo 2s. 6d
- OTTWELL, J, Short Poems. Small cr 8vo 3s 6d net
- OWEN, ROBERT DALE, Footfalls on the Boundary of another World.
With Narrative Illustrations Post 8vo 7s 6d
Debatable Land between this World and the Next. With Illustrative
Narrations Second Edition Cr 8vo 7s 6d
Threading My Way Twenty seven Years of Autobiography Cr 8vo 7s 6d
- PACKARD, A. S, The Labrador Coast. A Journal of two Summer Cruises to that
Region With Maps and Illustrations 8vo 18s
- PAINE, A. B, and BECK, F Ver, The Arkansaw Bear. Demy 8vo 3s 6d
- PALMER, E H, English-Persian Dictionary. With Simplified Grammar of the
Persian Language Royal 16mo 10s 6d
Persian-English Dictionary Second Edition Royal 16mo 10s 6d
Simplified Grammar of Hindustani, Persian, and Arabic. Second
Edition Cr 8vo 5s
- PARANANDA, SRI, The Gospel of Jesus According to St Matthew as
Interpreted to R L Harrison 8vo 7s 6d
- PARAVICINI, FRANCES de, Early History of Balliol College. 8vo 12s
- PARKER, G. W, Concise Grammar of the Malagasy Language. Cr 8vo 5s
- PARKER, THEODORE, Discourse on Matters pertaining to Religion.
People's Edition Cr 8vo cloth, 2s, paper covers, 1s 6d
Collected Works of Theodore Parker, Minister of the Twenty eighth Con-
gregational Society at Boston, U S 14 vols Cr 8vo 6s each
- PARRY, Sir C HUBERT, The Art of Music New and Cheaper Edition Cr 8vo.
5s (155) Also cloth, gilt top Cr 8vo 6s
- PASCAL, BLAISE, Thoughts Translated by C KEGAN PAUL Large cr 8vo. Parch-
ment, 12s, vellum, 15s Cheap edition Cr 8vo 6s
- PASTOR, Dr LUDWIG, The History of the Popes. Translated from the German
by FREDERICK J ANTRONUS Volumes 1 to 6 Demy 8vo 24s net per
two vols
- PAUL, C. KEGAN, Faith and Unfaith, and other Essays Cr 8vo 7s 6d
Memories Cr 8vo. 7s 6d
On the Way Side Verses and Translations Fcap 8vo 2s 6d net
Thoughts of Blaise Pascal. Translated Large cr 8vo Parchment, 12s,
vellum, 15s Cheap Edition, cr 8vo 6s
- PAULSEN, F T., A System of Ethics. Translated by FRANK THILLY
Demy 8vo 18s net
- PEARSON, E, A Study in Philology. Cr 8vo 3s 6d
- PEARSON, SAMUEL, Scholars of Christ Cr 8vo 6s.
Week-Day Living. Third Edition Cr 8vo 6s
Why Worship? Cr 8vo 2s 6d
- PERRY, ARTHUR LATHAM, Principles of Political Economy Large post
8vo 9s

- PETRARCH**, One Hundred Sonnets of Together with his Hymn to the Virgin
Italian Text With an English Translation by ALBERT CROMPTON Cr 8vo
5s net
- PETTIGREW, J B**, Animal Locomotion, or, Walking, Swimming, and Flying
With 130 Illustrations Third Edition Cr 8vo 5s (*JSS*)
- PHIBBS, J M**, A Visit to the Russians in Central Asia. With many Illus-
trations Post 8vo 6s net
- PHILLIPS, Col. A N**, Hindustani Idioms. With Vocabulary and Explanatory
Notes Cr 8vo 5s
- PHILLIPS, W**, Manual of British Discomycetes With Descriptions of all the
Species of Fungi hitherto found in Britain included in the Family, and Illus-
trations of the Genera Cr 8vo 5s (*JSS*)
- 'PHYSICUS,'** Candid Examination of Theism Third Edition Post 8vo.
7s 6d (*Philosophical Library*)
- PICARD, A**, Pocket Dictionary of the Dutch Language. Fifth Edition.
16mo 10s
- PICKFORD, JOHN**, Maha-vira-Charita, or, the Adventures of the Great Hero
Rama. From the Sanskrit of BHAVABHUTI Cr 8vo 5s
- PIDGEON, DAVID**, Venice With Frontispiece after Turner Small crown, 3s 6d net.
- PILCHER, J E**, First Aid in Illness and Injury With 174 Illustrations.
Cr 8vo 6s
- Platitudes of a Pessimist** By the Author of 'A Prag' Demy 8vo 6s
- PLONGEON, A LE**, Queen Moo and the Egyptian Sphinx Royal 8vo 30s net
- PLOWRIGHT, C. B.**, British Uredineæ and Ustilagineæ. With Illustrations
8vo 12s
- PLUMER, Lt.-Col HERBERT**, An Irregular Corps in Matabeleland
Demy 8vo 9s
- PLUMPTRE, C J**, Lectures on Elocution, delivered at King's College Fifth
Edition Post 8vo 15s
- PODMORE, F**, Studies in Psychological Research. Demy 8vo 12s
- POE, EDGAR ALLAN**, Poems Edited by ANDREW LANG With Frontispiece.
Elzevir 8vo vellum, 7s 6d, parchment or cloth, 6s (*Parchment Library*)
The Raven With Commentary by JOHN H INGRAM Cr 8vo parchment, 6s
- Poets on Poets.** Edited by Mrs RICHARD STRACHEY Elzevir 8vo vellum, 7s 6d,
parchment or cloth, 6s (*Parchment Library*)
- POLE, W**, Philosophy of Music Lectures delivered at the Royal Institution
Fourth Edition Post 8vo 7s 6d (*Philosophical Library*)
- POLLARD, A F**, Political Pamphlets Selected and Arranged by A F POLLARD
1 vol cr 8vo 6s (*Pamphlet Library*)
- POLLARD, A W**, Early Illustrated Books. With Plates Post 8vo 6s net
(*Books about Books*)
- PONSARD, F**, Charlotte Corday a Tragedy Edited by Professor C CASSAL
Fourth Edition 12mo 2s 6d
L'Honneur et l'Argent a Comedy Edited by Professor C CASSAL. Fourth
Edition 12mo 3s 6d
- POOLE, STANLEY LANE**, The Numismata Orientalia. Part II Coins of the
Urtuki Turkumans With 6 Plates Royal 4to Paper wrapper, 9s

POOLE, W. F, *Index to Periodical Literature.* Revised Edition Royal 8vo. £3 13s 6d net FIRST SUPPLEMENT, 1882 to 1887 Royal 8vo £2 net. SECOND SUPPLEMENT, 1887 to 1892 Royal 8vo £2 net THIRD SUPPLEMENT, 1892 to 1896 Royal 8vo £2 10s net

POSNETT, H M, *Comparative Literature.* Crown 8vo 5s (JSS)

POULTON, E B, *Colours of Animals* their Meaning and Use, especially considered in the case of Insects With Coloured Frontispiece and 66 Illustrations in Text Cr 8vo 5s (JSS)

POWELL, J W, *Truth and Error*, or, The Science of Intellection Cr 8vo 7s 6d
Practical Guides, to see all that ought to be seen in the shortest period and at the least expense 113th Thousand, Illustrated Sm 8vo paper covers France, Belgium, Holland, and the Rhine, 1s Italian Lakes, 1s Wintering Places of the South, 2s Switzerland, Savoy, and North Italy, 2s 6d General Continental Guide, 5s Geneva, 1s Paris, 1s Bernese Oberland, 1s Italy, 4s

PRAED, W M, *Every-day Characters* Illustrated by CECIL ALDEN Cr 4to 6s.

PRATT, GEORGE, *Grammar and Dictionary of the Samoan Language* Second Edition Cr 8vo 18s

PRATT, Lieut -Colonel S C, *Field Artillery.* its Equipment, Organisation, and Tactics Sixth Edition, Revised by Lieut Colonel EDEN BAKER Sm cr 6s (*Military Handbooks*)

Military Law its Procedure and Practice Thirteenth revised Edition Sm cr. 8vo 4s 6d net (*Military Handbooks*)

PRATT, T, *Persephone in Hades, and other Poems* Fcp 8vo. 3s 6d net

PRICE, Prof BONAMY, *Chapters on Practical Political Economy.* New Edition Cr 8vo 5s

PRIG, *The Platitudes of a Pessimist.* Demy 8vo 6s

The Prigment 'The Life of a Prig,' 'Prig's Bede,' 'How to Make a Saint,' 'Black is White' Second Edition In 1 vol Cr 8vo 5s

A Romance of the Recusants. Cr 8vo 5s

Black is White, or, Continuity Continued Second Edition Fcp 8vo 3s 6d

Prig's Bede the Venerable Bede Expurgated, Expounded, and Exposed Second Edition Fcp 8vo 3s 6d

Riches or Ruin Fcp 8vo 3s 6d

Egosophy Fcp 8vo 3s 6d

PRIOR, MATTHEW, *Selected Poems* Edited by AUSTIN DOBSON Elzevir 8vo. vellum, 7s 6d, parchment or cloth, 6s (*Parchment Library*)

PROCTOR, ROBERT, *An Index to the Early Printed Books in the British Museum* From the Invention of Printing to the Year MD Subscription price, 4 parts, £2 10s net Single parts 16s net Bound in Roxburgh £3 3s net

Psychical Research Society, *Proceedings of*

Vol	I	containing	Parts 1, 2, 3, 4	10s
"	II	"	" 5, 6, 7	10s
"	III	"	" 8, 9	10s
"	IV	"	" 10, 11	8s
"	V	"	" 12, 13, 14.	10s
"	VI	"	" 15, 16, 17	10s
"	VII	"	" 18, 19, 20	8s
"	VIII	"	" 21, 22, 23	10s
"	IX	"	" 24, 25	8s
"	X	"	" 26,	8s
"	XI	"	" 27, 28, 29	10s
"	XII	"	" 30, 31	8s
"	XIII	"	" 32, 33	12s
"	XIV	"	" 34, 35	10s

Pulpit Commentary, The (Old Testament Series) Edited by the Very Rev Dean H D M SPENCE, D D, and the Rev J S EVELL Super royal 8vo

Genesis, by the Rev T WHITELAW, D D, Homilies by the Very Rev J F MONTGOMERY, D D, Rev Prof R A. REDFORD, Rev F HASTINGS, Rev W ROBERTS, Introduction to the Study of the Old Testament, by Ven. Archdeacon FARRAR, D D, Introduction to the Pentateuch, by the Right Rev H COTTERILL, D D, and Rev T WHITELAW, D D New and Cheaper Edition 6s

Exodus, by the Rev Canon RAWLINSON, Homilies by the Rev J ORR, D D, Rev D YOUNG, Rev C A. GOODHART, Rev J URQUHART, and the Rev H T ROBJOHNS New and Cheaper Edition 2 vols 6s each

Leviticus, by the Rev Prebendary MEYRICK, Introductions by the Rev R COLLINS, Rev Professor A CAVE, Homilies by the Rev Prof REDFORD, Rev J A. MACDONALD, Rev W CLARKSON Rev S R. ALDRIDGE, and Rev MCCHEYNE EDGAR. New and Cheaper Edition 6s

Numbers, by the Rev R WINTERBOTHAM, Homilies by the Rev Prof W BINNIE, D D, Rev E S PROUT, Rev D YOUNG, Rev J WAITE, Introduction by the Rev THOMAS WHITELAW, D D New and Cheaper Edition 6s

Deuteronomy, by the Rev W L. ALEXANDER, D D, Homilies by the Rev C CLEMANCE, D D, Rev J ORR, D D, Rev R M EDGAR, Rev J D DAVIES New and Cheaper Edition 6s

Joshua, by the Rev J J LIAS, Homilies by the Rev S R ALDRIDGE, Rev R GLOVER, Rev E DE PRESSENSÉ, D D, Rev J WAITE, Rev W F ADENEY, Introduction by the Rev A PLUMMER, D D New and Cheaper Edition 6s

Judges and Ruth, by the Bishop of BATH and WELLS, and Rev J MORISON, D D, Homilies by the Rev A F MUIR, Rev W F ADENEY, Rev W M STATHAM, and Rev Prof J THOMSON New and Cheaper Edition 6s

1 and 2 Samuel, by the Very Rev R PAYNE SMITH, D D, Homilies by the Rev DONALD FRASER, D D, Rev Prof CHAPMAN, Rev B DALE, and Rev G WOOD New and Cheaper Edition 2 vols 6s each

1 Kings, by the Rev JOSEPH HAMMOND, Homilies by the Rev E DE PRESSENSÉ, D D, Rev J WAITE, Rev A ROWLAND, Rev J A. MACDONALD, and Rev J URQUHART New and Cheaper Edition 6s

2 Kings, by the Rev Canon RAWLINSON, Homilies by the Rev J ORR, D D, Rev D THOMAS, D D, and Rev C H IRWIN New and Cheaper Edition 6s

1 Chronicles, by the Rev Prof P C BARKER, Homilies by the Rev Prof J R THOMSON, Rev R TUCK, Rev W CLARKSON, Rev F WHITFIELD, and Rev RICHARD GLOVER New and Cheaper Edition 6s

2 Chronicles, by the Rev PHILIP C BARKER, Homilies by the Rev W CLARKSON and Rev T WHITELAW, D D New and Cheaper Edition 6s

Ezra, Nehemiah, and Esther, by the Rev Canon G RAWLINSON, Homilies, by the Rev Prof J R. THOMSON, Rev Prof R. A REDFORD, Rev W S LEWIS, Rev J A. MACDONALD, Rev A MACKENNAI, Rev W CLARKSON, Rev F HASTINGS, Rev W DINWIDDIE, Rev Prof ROWLANDS, Rev G WOOD, Rev Prof P C BARKER, and the Rev J S EVELL New and Cheaper Edition 6s.

Job, by the Rev Canon G RAWLINSON Homilies by the Rev T WHITELAW, D D, the Rev Prof E JOHNSON, the Rev Prof W F ADENEY, and the Rev R GREEN New and Cheaper Edition 6s

Psalms, by Rev Canon G RAWLINSON Homilies by Rev E R CONDER, D D, Rev W CLARKSON, Rev C CLEMANCE, D D, Rev W FORSYTH, D D, Rev C SHORT, D D, Rev S CONWAY, and Rev R TUCK 3 vols New and Cheaper Edition 6s each

Pulpit Commentary, The (Old Testament Series)—

Proverbs, by the Rev W J DEANE and the Rev S. T TAYLOR-TASWELL.
Homilies by the Rev Prof W F ADENEY, the Rev Prof E JOHNSON, and
the Rev W CLARKSON New and Cheaper Edition 6s

Ecclesiastes and Song of Solomon, by the Rev W J DEANE and Rev
Prof R A REDFORD Homilies by the Rev T WHITELAW, D D, Rev
B C CAFFIN, Rev Prof J R. THOMSON, Rev S CONWAY, Rev D DAVIES,
Rev W CLARKSON, and Rev J WILLCOCK New and Cheaper Edition 6s

Isalah, by the Rev Canon G RAWLINSON, Homilies by the Rev Prof E
JOHNSON, Rev W CLARKSON, Rev W M. STATHAM, and Rev. R TUCK.
New and Cheaper Edition 2 vols 6s each

Jeremiah and Lamentations, by the Rev Canon T K CHEYNE, D D ,
Homilies by the Rev Prof J R THOMSON, Rev W F ADENEY, Rev
A F MUIR, Rev S CONWAY, Rev D YOUNG, Rev J WAITE 2 vols
New and Cheaper Edition 6s each.

Ezekiel, by the Very Rev E H PLUMPTRE, D D Homilies by the Rev Prof W
F ADENEY, the Rev Prof J R. THOMSON, the Rev J D DAVIES, the Rev
W JONES, and the Rev W CLARKSON Introduction by the Rev. T. WHITE-
LAW, D D 2 vols. New and Cheaper Edition 6s each

Daniel, by Rev J E H THOMSON, B D Homilies by Rev Professor W F
ADENEY, Rev H T ROBJOHN, and Rev J D DAVIES New and Cheaper
Edition. 6s

Hosea and Joel, by the Rev Prof J J GIVEN, D D , Homilies by the Rev.
Prof J R THOMSON, Rev A ROWLAND, Rev C JERDAN, Rev J ORR,
D D , and Rev D THOMAS, D D New and Cheaper Edition 6s

Amos, Obadiah, Jonah, and Micah, by the Rev W J DEANE, Homilies
by the Rev J. EDGAR HENRY, Rev Prof J R THOMSON, Rev S D
HILLMAN, Rev A ROWLAND, Rev D THOMAS, Rev A. C THISELTON,
Rev. F S PROUT, Rev G T COSTER, Rev. W G BLAIRIE. New and
Cheaper Edition 6s

Nahum, by the Rev W J DEANE. Homilies, by the Rev T WHITELAW,
Rev S D HILLMAN, and the Rev D THOMAS New and Cheaper Edition 6s

Pulpit Commentary, The (New Testament Series). Edited by the Very Rev
H D M SPENCE, D D , and Rev JOSEPH S EVELL

St. Matthew, by the Rev A L WILLIAMS Homilies by the Rev B C.
CAFFIN, Rev Prof W F ADENEY, Rev P C BARKER, Rev M DODS, D D ,
Rev J A MACDONALD, and Rev R TUCK 2 vols 6s each

St. Mark, by the Very Rev Dean E BICKERSTETH, D D , Homilies by the
Rev Prof J R THOMSON, Rev Prof J J GIVEN, D D , Rev Prof E
JOHNSON, Rev A ROWLAND, Rev A F MUIR, and Rev R GREEN Sixth
Edition 2 vols 6s each

St. Luke, by the Very Rev Dean H D M SPENCE, Homilies by the Rev
J MARSHALL LANG, D D , Rev W CLARKSON, and Rev R M EDGAR.
Second Edition 2 vols. 6s each

St. John, by the Rev Prof H R REYNOLDS, D D , Homilies by the Rev
Prof T CROSKERY, D D , Rev Prof J R THOMSON, Rev D YOUNG, Rev
B THOMAS, and Rev G BROWN Third Edition 2 vols 6s each

The Acts of the Apostles, by the Right Rev Bishop of BATH and WELLS,
Homilies by the Rev Prof P C BARKER, Rev Prof E JOHNSON, Rev
Prof R A REDFORD, Rev R TUCK, Rev W CLARKSON Fifth Edition
2 vols 6s each

Romans, by the Rev J BARMBY, Homilies by Rev Prof J R THOMSON,
Rev C H IRWIN, Rev T F. LOCKYER, Rev S R. ALDRIDGE, and Rev
R M EDGAR 6s

Pulpit Commentary, The (New Testament Series)—

- Corinthians and Galatians**, by the Ven Archdeacon FARRAR, D D, and Rev Prebendary E HUXTABLE, Homilies by the Rev Ex-Chancellor LIPSCOMB, Rev DAVID THOMAS, D D, Rev DONALD FRASER, D D, Rev R TUCK, Rev E HURNDALL, Rev Prof J R THOMSON, Rev R FINLAYSON, Rev W F ADENEY, Rev R M EDGAR, and Rev T CROSKERY, D D 2 vols Vol I, containing I Corinthians, Fifth Edition, 6s Vol II, containing Corinthians and Galatians, Second Edition, 6s
- Ephesians, Philippians, and Colossians**, by the Rev Prof W G BLAIRIE, D D, Rev B C CAFFIN, and Rev G G FINDLAY, Homilies by the Rev D THOMAS, D D, Rev R M EDGAR, Rev R FINLAYSON, Rev W F ADENEY, Rev Prof T CROSKERY, D D, Rev E S PROUT, Rev Canon VERNON HUTTON, and Rev U R. THOMAS, D D Third Edition 6s
- Thessalonians, Timothy, Titus, and Philemon**, by the Right Rev. Bishop of BATH and WELLS, Rev Dr GLOAG, and Rev Dr EALES, Homilies by the Rev B C CAFFIN, Rev R FINLAYSON, Rev Prof T CROSKERY, D D, Rev W F ADENEY, Rev W M STATHAM, and Rev D THOMAS, D D Second Edition 6s
- Hebrews and James**, by the Rev J BARMBY, and Rev Prebendary E C S GIBSON, Homilies by the Rev C JERDAN and Rev Prebendary E C S GIBSON, Rev W JONES, Rev C NEW, Rev D YOUNG, Rev J S BRIGHT, and Rev T F LOCKIER. Third Edition 6s
- Peter, John, and Jude**, by the Rev B C CAFFIN, Rev A PLUMMER, D D, and Rev Prof S D F SALMOND, D D, Homilies by the Rev A MACLAREN, D D, Rev C CLEMANCE, D D, Rev Prof J R. THOMSON, Rev C NEW, Rev U R THOMAS, Rev R FINLAYSON, Rev W JONES, Rev Prof T CROSKERY, D D, and Rev J S BRIGHT, D D Second Edition 6s
- Revelation.** Introduction by the Rev T RANDELL, principal of Bede College, Durham Exposition by the Rev A PLUMMER, D D, assisted by Rev T RANDELL and A T BOTT Homilies by the Rev C CLEMANCE, D D, Rev S CONWAY, Rev R GREEN, and Rev D THOMAS, D D Second Edition 6s
- PURITZ, LUDWIG**, Code Book of Gymnastic Exercises 32mo 1s 6d net
- PUSEY.** Sermons for the Church's Seasons from Advent to Trinity. Selected from the published Sermons of the late EDWARD BOUVERIE PUSEY, D D Cr 8vo 5s
- PYE, W.** Surgical Handicraft a Manual of Surgical Manipulations, &c. With 235 Illustrations Third Edition, Revised and Edited by T H R CROWLE Cr 8vo 10s 6d
- Elementary Bandaging and Surgical Dressing**, for the use of Dressers and Nurses Twelfth Thousand. 18mo 2s
- Public Schools (Our)** Eton, Harrow, Winchester, Rugby, Westminster, Marlborough, and The Charterhouse Cr 8vo 6s
- QUATREFAGES**, Prof A de, The Human Species. Fifth Edition Cr 8vo 5s (F S S)
- QUINCEY, DE**, Confessions of an English Opium Eater Edited by RICHARD GARNETT Elzevir 8vo vellum, 7s 6d, parchment or cloth, 6s (Parchment Library)
- RALSTON, W. R S**, Tibetan Tales, derived from Indian Sources. Done into English from the German of F ANTON VON SCHIEFFNER Post 8vo. 14s (Tribner's Oriental Series)
- Rare Poems of the 16th and 17th Centuries** Edited by W J LINTON Cr. 8vo 5s
- READE, WINWOOD**, The Martyrdom of Man Fourteenth Edition. Cr. 8vo 7s 6d

- REAGAN, H. C**, Locomotive Mechanism and Engineering. Cr 8vo 10s
- REANEY, Mrs G S.**, Waking and Working, or, From Girlhood to Womanhood. New and Cheaper Edition, with Frontispiece Cr 8vo 3s 6d
- Blessing and Blessed a Sketch of Girl Life New and Cheaper Edition Cr 8vo 3s 6d
- Rose Gurney's Discovery a Story for Girls, dedicated to their Mothers. Cr. 8vo 3s 6d
- REANEY, Mrs. G. S.**, English Girls : their Place and Power With Preface by the Rev R W DALF Fifth Edition Fcp 8vo 2s 6d
- Just Anyone, and other Stories With 3 Illustrations 16mo 1s 6d
- Sunbeam Willie, and other Stories. With 3 Illustrations 16mo 1s 6d
- Sunshine Jenny, and other Stories With 3 Illustrations 16mo. 1s 6d
- RECEJAC, E**, Essay on the Bases of Mystic Knowledge Cr 8vo 9s. net
- REDHOUSE, J W**, Simplified Grammar of the Ottoman-Turkish Language. Cr 8vo 10s 6d
- Turkish Vade-Mecum of Ottoman Colloquial Language. English-Turkish and Turkish English, the whole in English Characters, the Pronunciation being fully indicated Third Edition 32mo 6s
- The Mesnevi (usually known as the Mesneviyi Sherif, or Holy Mesnevi) of Mevlānā (Our Lord) Jelālu'd-Dīn Muhammed Er-Rūmī Illustrated by a selection of Characteristic Anecdotes Post 8vo £1 1s (*Trübner's Oriental Series*)
- History, System, and Varieties of Turkish Poetry. Illustrated by Selections in the original English Paraphrase 8vo 2s. 6d
- Tentative Chronological Synopsis of the History of Arabia and its Neighbours, from B C 500,000 (?) to A.D 679 8vo 2s
- REINDORF, Rev CARL CHRISTIAN**, History of the Gold Coast and Asaate. 8vo 9s net
- RENAN, ERNEST**, Life of Jesus. Cr 8vo 1s 6d , paper covers, 1s
- The Apostles. Cr 8vo 1s 6d , paper covers, 1s
- RENDELL, J M**, Handbook of the Island of Madeira. With Plan and Map Second Edition Fcp 8vo 1s 6d
- REYNOLD-BALL, E. A**, Mediterranean Winter Resorts With Maps and Diagrams Cr 8vo complete 6s Parts 1 and 2, 3s 6d each
- REYNOLDS, J W.**, The Supernatural in Nature. a Verification by Free Use of Science Thrd Edition, Revised and Enlarged 8vo 14s
- Mystery of the Universe our Common Faith 8vo 14s
- Mystery of Miracles Thrd Edition, Enlarged Cr 8vo 6s
- The World to Come - Immortality a Physical Fact. Cr 8vo 6s
- REYNOLDS, Sir JOSHUA**, Discourses Edited by E Gosse. Elzevir 8vo vellum, 7s 6d , parchment or cloth, 6s (*Parchment Library*)
- RHYS, ERNEST**, Literary Pamphlets. Selected and Arranged by ERNEST RHYS 2 vols cr 8vo 5s each.
- RIBOT, Prof Th**, Diseases of Memory an Essay in the Positive Psychology. Thrd Edition Cr 8vo 5s (*ISS*)
- Heredity : a Psychological Study of its Phenomena, Laws, Causes, and Consequences Second Edition Large cr 8vo 9s
- English Psychology Cr 8vo 7s 6d
- The Psychology of Attention Thrd Edition Authorised translation Cr 8vo cloth 3s 6d Paper 1s 6d
- The Diseases of Personality Second Edition Authorised translation Cr. 8vo cloth 3s 6d Paper 1s 6d

- RIBOT, Prof TH**, The Diseases of the Will Authorised translation Cr 8vo
 cloth 3s 6d Paper 1s 6d
- The Evolution of General Ideas Cr 8vo 5s
- RICHARDSON, AUSTIN**, 'What are the Catholic Claims?' With Introduction
 by Rev LUKE RIVINGTON Cr 8vo 3s 6d
- RICHARDSON, M T**, Practical Blacksmithing With 400 Illustrations 4 vols
 Cr 8vo 5s each
- Practical Horse-shoer With 170 Illustrations Cr 8vo 5s
- Practical Carriage-Building. 2 vols 10s
- RICHTER, Prof VICTOR von**, Text-book of Inorganic Chemistry
 Authorised Translation By EDGAR F SMITH Third American Edition,
 from the Fifth German Edition Cr 8vo 8s 6d
- Chemistry of the Carbon Compounds; or, Organic Chemistry Authorised
 Translation By EDGAR F SMITH Third American Edition, from the Eighth
 German Edition Vol I Aliphatic Series Demy 8vo 15s
- RIEHL, Dr A**, Introduction to the Theory of Science and Metaphysics
 Translated by Dr ARTHUR FAIRBANKS Post 8vo 9s (*Philosophical Library*)
- RIOLA, HENRY**, How to learn Russian a Manual for Students Based upon the
 Ollendorffian System Fourth Edition Cr 8vo 12s Key, 5s
- Russian Reader. With Vocabulary Cr 8vo 10s 6d
- RIPLEY, W Z**, The Races of Europe A Sociological Study, with Supplementary
 Bibliography Medium 8vo 18s net
- RIVINGTON, LUKE**, Dependence, or, The Insecurity of the Anglican Position Cr
 8vo 5s
- ROBERTS, C**, An English-Zulu Dictionary Cr 8vo 5s net.
 The Zulu-Kafir Language Cr 8vo 6s net.
- ROBERTS, CHARLES G D**, A History of Canada Demy 8vo 10s 6a
 The Forge in the Forest Cr 8vo 5s
- ROBERTS, H**, Grammar of the Khassi Language Cr 8vo 10s 6a
- ROBERTSON, F W**, Life and Letters Edited by STOPFORD BROOKE
 I Library Edition With Portrait 8vo 12s
 II Two vols With Portrait Cr 8vo 7s 6d
 III Popular Edition Cr 8vo 6s
- Sermons 5 vols Sm 8vo 3s 6d each
- Notes on Genesis New and Cheaper Edition Sm 8vo 3s 6d
- St. Paul's Epistles to the Corinthians. Expository Lectures New Edition
 Sm 8vo 5s
- Lectures and Addresses. With other Literary Remains New Edition Sm
 8vo 5s
- Analysis of Tennyson's 'In Memoriam' Dedicated by Permission to the
 Poet Laureate Fcp 8vo 2s
- Education of the Human Race Translated from the German of GOTTHOLD
 EPHRAIM LESSING Fcp 8vo 2s 6d
- Sermons Preached at Brighton People's Edition With a Preface by
 C B ROBERTSON, and Introduction by IAN MACLAFEN 5 vols Small 8vo
 13s 6d net each
- * * Portrait of the late Rev F W Robertson, mounted for framing, 2s 6d
- ROBINSON, C**, The Grammar of the Hausa Language. Cr 8vo 5s
- ROCHE, A.**, French Grammar. Adopted by the Imperial Council of Public
 Instruction Cr 8vo 3s
- Prose and Poetry, from English Authors For Reading, Composition, and
 Translation, Second Edition Fcp 8vo 2s 6d

- ROCKHILL, W W**, *Life of the Buddha and the Early History of his Order.* Derived from Tibetan Works in the Bkah Hgyur and the Bstan-Hgyur Post 8vo 10s 6d (*Trubner's Oriental Series*)
- UDANAVARGA** a Collection of Verses from the Buddhist Canon Compiled by DHARMATRAITA and Translated from the Tibetan Post 8vo 9s (*Trubner's Oriental Series*)
- RODD, E H.**, *Birds of Cornwall and the Scilly Islands.* Edited by J E HARTING With Portrait and Map 8vo 14s
- ROGERS, E. T.**, *The Numismata Orientalia* Part IV The Coins of the Tulum Dynasty With 1 Plate Royal 4to Paper wrapper, 5s
- ROGERS, WILLIAM**, *Reminiscences* Compiled by R H HADDEN With Portrait Cr 8vo 6s, Cheap Edition, 2s 6d
- Romance, The Garden of** Edited by ERNEST RHYS Small 4to 6s
- ROMANES, G. J.**, *Mental Evolution in Animals.* With Posthumous Essay on Instinct by CHARLES DARWIN 8vo 12s
- Mental Evolution in Man* Origin of the Human Faculty 8vo 14s
- Animal Intelligence.* Fourth Edition Cr 8vo 5s (*ISS*)
- Jelly-Fish, Star-Fish, and Sea-Urchins* being a Research on Primitive Nervous Systems. With Illustrations Second Edition Cr 8vo 5s (*ISS*)
- ROOD, OGDEN N.**, *Colour* a Text-book of Modern Chromatics With Applications to Art and Industry With 130 Original Illustrations Third Edition. Cr 8vo 5s (*ISS*)
- ROOSEVELT, Col. THEODORE**, *The Rough Riders* With 40 Full page Illustrations from Photographs, and 2 Portraits Large post 8vo 9s
- ROOT, A I.**, *The A B C of Bee Culture* A Cyclopaedia of everything pertaining to the care of the Honey Bee Illustrated Royal 8vo 6s 6d
- ROSENTHAL, Prof J.**, *General Physiology of Muscles and Nerves.* Third Edition With 75 Illustrations Cr 8vo 5s (*ISS*)
- ROSLING, S.**, *Danish Dictionary* Cr 8vo 8s 6d
- ROWLANDS, EFFIE ADELAIDE**, *The Fault of One.* Cr 8vo 6s
- RUSSELL, T O.**, *Beauties and Antiquities of Ireland* With Illustrations Post 8vo 7s 6d
- ST. CLAIR, GEORGE**, *Buried Cities and Bible Countries.* Second Edition Large cr 8vo 7s 6d
- SAINTSBURY G.**, *Specimens of English Prose Style from Malory to Macaulay* Selected and Annotated With Introductory Essay Large cr 8vo Printed on hand made paper Vellum, 15s, parchment antique or cloth, 12s
- SALMONÉ, H. A.**, *Arabic-English Dictionary*, comprising about 120,000 Arabic Words, with English Index of about 50,000 Words 2 vols post 8vo 36s
- SAMUELSON, JAMES**, *Bulgaria, Past and Present.* Historical, Political, and Descriptive. With Map and numerous Illustrations 8vo 10s 6d
- SANDWITH, F M.**, *Egypt as a Winter Resort* Cr 8vo 3s 6d
- SANTIAGO, DANIEL**, *Curry Cook's Assistant.* Fcp 8vo 1s 6d, paper covers, 1s
- SARGENT, H. H.**, *The Campaign of Marengo.* With Comments Cr 8vo 6s
- Napoleon Bonaparte's First Campaign.* With Comments Cr 8vo 6s
- SAYCE, A H.**, *Introduction to the Science of Language.* New and Cheaper Edition 2 vols cr 8vo 9s
- The Principles of Comparative Philology* Fourth Edition, revised and enlarged Cr 8vo 10s 6d

- SCANNELL, THOMAS B**, and **WILHELM, JOSEPH, D D**, *Manual of Catholic Theology*, based on SCHEEBEN'S 'Dogmatik' 2 vols 15s each
- SCHAW, Col. H.**, *Defence and Attack of Positions and Localities*. Fifth Edition Cr 8vo 3s 6d
- SCHLAGINTWEIT, EMIL**, *Buddhism in Tibet*. Illustrated by Literary Documents and Objects of Religious Worship With 20 Plates 2 vols roy 8vo and folio, £2 2s
- SCHLEICHER, AUGUST**, *Comparative Grammar of the Indo-European, Sanskrit, Greek, and Latin Languages*. From the Third German Edition by H BENDALL. 8vo 13s 6d
- SCHLEIERMACHER, F.**, *On Religion*. Speeches to its Cultured Despisers Translated, with Introduction, by J OMAN 8vo 7s 6d
- SCHMIDT, Prof O.**, *Doctrine of Descent and Darwinism*. With 26 Illustrations Seventh Edition Cr 8vo 5s (JSS)
- Mammalia in their Relation to Primeval Times* With 51 Woodcuts Cr 8vo 5s (JSS)
- SCHOOLING, J. HOLT**, *Handwriting and Expression* a Study of Written Gesture, with 150 Facsimile Reproductions of the Handwritings of Men and Women of various Nationalities. Translated 8vo 6s
- SCHOPENHAUER, A**, *The World as Will and Idea*. From the German by R B HALDANE and J KEMP New and Cheaper Edition 3 vols post 8vo 12s each (*Philosophical Library*)
- SCHUBERT, H.**, *Mathematical Essays and Recreations*. Translated by T J MCCORMICK Cr 8vo cloth, 3s 6d, paper, 1s 6d
- SCHÜTZENBERGER, Prof.**, *Fermentation*. With 28 Illustrations Fourth Edition Cr 8vo 5s (JSS)
- SCLATER, W L** and **SCLATER, P. L.**, *The Geography of Mammals*. With 50 Illustrations. Demy 8vo 12s net
- SCOONES, W. B.**, *Four Centuries of English Letters* a Selection of 350 Letters by 150 Writers, from the period of the Paston Letters to the Present Time New and cheaper Edition, 5s
- SCOTT, JAMES GEORGE**, *Burma as it Was, as it Is, and as it Will Be* Cheap Edition Cr 8vo 2s 6d
- SCOTT, ROBERT H**, *Elementary Meteorology*. Fifth Edition With numerous Illustrations. Cr 8vo 5s (JSS)
- SCOVILLE, W L**, *The Art of Compounding for Students and Pharmacists at the Prescription Counter*. Large post 8vo 12s
- SEWELL, M. E**, *Twelve Naval Captains* Being a Record of Certain Americans who made themselves Immortal Cr 8vo 6s
- SEDDING, JOHN D**, *Gardencraft, Old and New* With Memorial Notice by the Rev E I RUSSELL 16 Illustrations Second Edition 8vo 12s
- Art and Handicraft. Six Essays* 8vo 7s 6d
- SELBY, H. M.**, *Shakespeare Classical Dictionary*, or, Mythological Allusions in the Plays of Shakespeare explained Fcap 8vo 1s
- SELL, E.**, *The Faith of Islam*. Post 8vo 12s 6d (*Tribner's Oriental Series*)
- SEMPER, KARL**, *Natural Conditions of Existence as they affect Animal Life*. With 2 Maps and 106 Woodcuts Fourth Edition Cr 8vo 5s (JSS)
- SERJEANT, W. C ELDON**, *The Astrologer's Guide (Anima Astrologiæ)*. 8vo 7s 6d

- SHAKSPERE. WORKS Avon Edition.** In One Volume With Glossarial Index
Super roy 8vo 3s 6d
- Works.** Avon Edition 12 vols Elzevir 8vo (*Parchment Library*), vellum, 7s 6d per vol, parchment or cloth, 6s per vol, Cheap Edition, 1s net per vol
- ** The Cheap Edition may also be had complete, 12 vols in cloth box, 15s net, or bound in 6 vols 15s
- Works. New Variorum Edition.** Edited by HORACE HOWARD FURNESS
Roy 8vo Vol I Romeo and Juliet, 18s Vol II Macbeth, 18s Vols III and IV Hamlet, 2 vols 36s Vol V King Lear, 18s Vol VI Othello, 18s Vol VII Merchant of Venice, 18s Vol VIII As You Like It, 18s
- Concordance to Shakspeare's Poems** By Mrs FURNESS Roy 8vo 18s
- Sonnets.** Edited by EDWARD DOWDEN With Frontispiece Elzevir 8vo (*Parchment Library*), vellum, 7s 6d, parchment or cloth, 6s New and Cheaper Edition 3s 6d
- SHAW, FLORA L, Castle Blair.** a Story of Youthful Days Cr. 8vo 3s 6d
- SHAW, Lieut-Col. WILKINSON, Elements of Modern Tactics practically applied to English Formations** With 31 Plates and Maps Tenth Edition Small cr 8vo 9s net (*Military Handbooks*)
- SHELLEY Life of P B Shelley** By EDWARD DOWDEN, LL D With Portraits. 2 vols 8vo 36s New and Cheaper Edition 1 vol 8vo 12s net
- Poems** Edited, with Preface, by RICHARD GARNETT Frontispiece Elzevir 8vo vellum, 7s 6d, parchment or cloth, 6s (*Parchment Library*)
- Select Letters** Edited by RICHARD GARNETT Elzevir 8vo. vellum, 7s 6d, parchment or cloth, 6s (*Parchment Library*)
- Complete Works.** Centenary Edition Edited by GEORGE EDWARD WOODBERRY 4 vols Cr 8vo 24s net
- SHORE. Journal of Emily Shore** With Portrait and Facsimile New Edition Cr 8vo 7s 6d
- Shueypingsin.** A Chinese Story Translated by an Englishman Cr 8vo 3s 6d
- SHUTE, Dr KERFOOT, A First Book in Organic Evolution.** Cr 8vo 7s 6d
- SIDGWICK, A, Fallacies a View of Logic from the Practical Side** Second Edition Cr 8vo 5s (*ISS*)
- SIMCOX, EDITH, Episodes in the Lives of Men, Women, and Lovers.** Cr 8vo 7s 6d
- Natural Law** an Essay in Ethics Second Edition Post 8vo 10s 6d (*Philosophical Library*)
- SIME, JAMES, Lessing's his Life and Writings** New and Cheaper Edition 2 vols Post 8vo 12s (*Philosophical Library*)
- SIMONNÉ, Metodo para aprender a Leer Escribir y hablar el Frances,** segun el verdadero sistema de Ollendorff Cr 8vo 6s Key, 3s 6d
- SINGER, I, Simplified Grammar of the Hungarian Language.** Cr 8vo 4s 6d
- SINGER, W, and STRANG, W, Etching, Engraving, and the other Methods of Printing Pictures** Illustrated Fcp 4to 15s net Special Edition limited to 50 copies, printed on special paper with signed proofs of the chief illustrations 25s net
- SKINNER James Skinner** a Memoir By the Author of 'Charles Lowder' With Preface by the Rev Canon CARTER, and Portrait. Large cr 8vo 7s 6d Cheap Edition, cr 8vo 3s 6d
- SLATER, J. H, Early Editions** A Bibliographical Survey of the Works of some Popular Authors 8vo 21s net Interleaved with Writing Paper, 26s net

- SMITH, ARTHUR H, *Chinese Characteristics*. Second Edition Revised with Illustrations 8vo 5s
- SMITH, E., *Foods*. With numerous Illustrations Ninth Edition Cr 8vo 5s (JSS)
- SMITH, EDGAR F, *Electro-Chemical Analysis*. With 25 Illustrations Square 16mo 5s
- SMITH, HAMILTON, *Hydraulics the Flow of Water through Orifices, over Weirs, and through open Conduits and Pipes* With 17 plates Royal 4to 30s
- SMITH, HUNTINGTON, *A Century of American Literature: Benjamin Franklin to James Russell Lowell* Cr 8vo 6s
- SMITH, M, and HORNEMAN, H, *Norwegian Grammar*. With a Glossary for Tourists Post 8vo 2s
- SMYTH, R BROUGH, *The Aborigines of Victoria*. Compiled for the Government With Maps, Plates, and Woodcuts 2 vols royal 8vo £3 3s
- SNAFFLE, *In the Land of the Bora, or, Camp Life and Sport in Dalmatia and the Herzegovina, 1894-5-6* With numerous Illustrations 8vo 15s
- SOLIEL, L., *French Commercial Correspondence and Reader*. With English Notes Intermediate Course 12mo 3s 6d
- French Commercial Correspondence and Reader* With English Notes. Preliminary Course 12mo 3s 6d
- SON OF THE MARSHES, *In the Green Leaf and the Sere* Edited by J A OWEN Illustrated by G C HAITE and D C NICHOLL Post 8vo 7s 6d
- Spanish Mystics*. By the Editor of 'Many Voices' Cr 8vo. 5s
- Specimens of English Prose Style from Malory to Macaulay*. Selected and Annotated With an Introductory Essay by GEORGE SAINTSBURY Large cr 8vo, printed on hand made paper, vellum, 15s, parchment antique or cloth, 12s
- SPENCER, HERBERT, *Study of Sociology* Fifteenth Edition Cr 8vo 5s (JSS)
- SPINNER, ALICE, *Lucilla. an Experiment* New and Cheaper Edition Cr 8vo 1 vol 3s 6d
- SPINOZA. *Life, Correspondence, and Ethics of Spinoza*. By R WILLIS 8vo 21s
- Sporting Stories and Sketches*. By G G New and Cheaper Edition. Picture Boards, 2s
- SPRAGUE, CHARLES E, *Handbook of Volapuk, the International Language*. Second Edition Cr 8vo 5s
- STALLO, J. B, *Concepts and Theories of Modern Physics*. Third Edition Cr 8vo 5s (JSS)
- STANLEY, HIRAM M, *Psychology for Beginners: an Outline Sketch* Cr 8vo cloth, 2s, paper, 1s
- STANLEY, W F., *Notes on the Nebular Theory*. Demy 8vo 9s.
- STARCKE, C. N., *The Primitive Family in its Origin and Development*. Cr 8vo 5s (JSS)
- STEBBING, T. R R., *The Naturalist of Cumbrae. a True Story, being the Life of David Robertson*. Cr 8vo 6s.
- A History of Crustacea Recent Malacostraca*. With numerous Illustrations Cr 8vo 5s. (JSS)
- STEWART, BALFOUR, *Conservation of Energy*. With 14 Illustrations Seventh Edition Cr 8vo 5s (JSS)

- STORR, F, and TURNER, H, *Canterbury Chimes*, or, Chaucer Tales Re told to Children With 6 Illustrations from the Ellesmere Manuscript Third Edition Fcap 8vo 3s 6d
- STRACHEY, SIR JOHN, *India*. With Map New Edition Cr 8vo 6s.
- STRAHAN, S A K, *Marriage and Disease* A Study of Heredity and the more important Family Degenerations Cr 8vo 6s
- STRECKER, ADOLPH, *Text-book of Organic Chemistry*. Edited by Prof. WISLICENUS Translated and Edited, with Extensive Additions, by W R HODGKINSON and A J GREENAWAY Second and Cheaper Edition 8vo 12s 6d
- STRETTON, HESBA, *David Lloyd's Last Will*. With 4 Illustrations. New Edition Royal 16mo, 2s 6d
- SULLY, JAMES, *Illusions*. a Psychological Study Third Edition Cr 8vo 5s (I S S)
- SUTCLIFFE, H., *A Man of the Moors*. Post 8vo 6s
- SWINBURNE. *Bibliography of A. C Swinburne, 1857-87*. Cr. 8vo vellum gilt, 6s
- SYMONDS, JOHN ADDINGTON, *Vagabunduli Libellus*. Cr 8vo 6s.
- SWIFT, JON, *Letters and Journals* Edited by STANLEY LANE-POOLE Elzevir 8vo vellum, 7s 6d, parchment or cloth, 6s (*Parchment Library*)
Prose Writings. Edited by STANLEY LANE POOLE With Portrait. Elzevir 8vo vellum, 7s 6d, parchment or cloth, 6s (*Parchment Library*)
- TAFT, L R., *Greenhouse Construction* a Complete Manual of the Building, Heating, Ventilating, and Arrangement of Cr 8vo 7s 6d
Greenhouse Management A Manual for Florists and Flower Growers Cr 8vo 7s 6d
- 'TASMA,' *A Sydney Sovereign, and other Tales* Crown 8vo cloth, 6s
In her Earliest Youth Cheap Edition Cr 8vo 6s
- TAYLOR, Col. MEADOWS, Seeta a Novel With Frontispiece Cr 8vo 6s New and Cheaper Edition, 3s 6d
Tippoo Sultaun a Tale of the Mysore War With Frontispiece. Cr 8vo 6s New and Cheaper Edition, 3s 6d
Ralph Darnell. With Frontispiece Cr 8vo 6s. New and Cheaper Edition, 3s 6d
A Noble Queen With Frontispiece Cr 8vo 6s. New and Cheaper Edition, 3s 6d
The Confessions of a Thug. With Frontispiece Cr 8vo 6s New and Cheaper Edition, 3s 6d
Tara a Mahratta Tale With Frontispiece Crown 8vo 6s New and Cheaper Edition, 3s 6d.
- TAYLOR, Canon ISAAC, *Leaves from an Egyptian Note-Book*. Cr 8vo 5s
- TAYLOR, R WHATELEY COOKE, *The Modern Factory System*. 8vo 14s
- TAYLOR, Sir H, *Works* 5 vols Cr 8vo 30s
Philip Van Artevelde. Fcap 8vo, 3s 6d
The Virgin Widow, &c Fcap 8vo 3s 6d
The Statesman. Fcap 8vo 3s 6d
- TAYUI, R, *The Commercial Guide and Trade Directory of Japan*. Demy 8vo 21s
- Technological Dictionary of the Terms employed in the Arts and Sciences* (Architecture, Engineering, Mechanics, Shipbuilding and Navigation, Metallurgy, Mathematics, &c), with Preface by KARI KAMARSCH Fourth Revised Edition 3 vols imperial 8vo
 Vol I German-English-French 12s
 Vol II English German French 12s
 Vol III French German-English. 15s.

- Ten Years in Anglican Orders By VIATOR Second Edition Cr 8vo 2s 6d
- THACKERAY, W. M., Essay on the Genius of George Cruikshank. Reprinted verbatim from the *Westminster Review* With 40 Illustrations Royal 8vo 7s 6d
- Sultan Stork, and other Stories and Sketches, 1829-44, now first collected, to which is added the Bibliography of Thackeray Large 8vo 10s 6d
- THEODOLI, The MARCHESA, Candiduccia Scenes from Roman Life 2 vols Cr 8vo 12s net
- THOM, J. HAMILTON, Laws of Life after the Mind of Christ. Two Series Fourth Edition Cr 8vo 7s 6d each
- THOMAS, E., The Numismata Orientalia Part I Ancient Indian Weights With Plate and Map of the India of MANU Royal 4to paper wrapper, 9s 6d
- THOMPSON, Sir E MAUNDE, English Illuminated Manuscripts. With 21 Plates in Chromo Lithography Large Imperial 8vo 18s net
- Handbook of Greek and Latin Palæography. With numerous facsimiles. Cr 8vo 5s (JSS)
- THOMPSON, Sir H., Diet in Relation to Age and Activity. Fcp 8vo 1s 6d, paper covers, 1s
- THURSTON, Prof R H., History of the Growth of the Steam Engine. With numerous Illustrations Fourth Edition Cr 8vo 5s (JSS)
- Manual of the Steam Engine For Engineers and Technical Schools Parts I and II Royal 8vo 31s 6d each Part
- TIELE, Prof C P., Outlines of the History of Religion to the Spread of the Universal Religions From the Dutch by J ESTLIN CARPENTER. Fifth Edition Post 8vo 7s 6d (*Philosophical Library, and Trübner's Oriental Series*)
- History of the Egyptian and Mesopotamian Religions Translated by J BALLIN AL Post 8vo 7s 6d (*Trübner's Oriental Series*)
- TIRARD, H. M and N., Sketches from a Nile Steamer, for the use of Travellers in Egypt With Map and numerous Illustrations Cr 8vo 6s
- TISDALL, W ST CLAIR, Simplified Grammar and Reading Book of the Panjābi Language Cr 8vo 7s 6d
- Simplified Grammar of the Gujarati Language Cr 8vo 10s 6d
- TOPINARD, Dr. PAUL, Science and Faith Cr 8vo 6s 6d
- TORCEANU, R., Simplified Grammar of the Roumanian Language. Cr 8vo. 5s
- TORREND, J., Comparative Grammar of the South African Bantu Languages, comprising those of Zanzibar, Mozambique, the Zambezi, Kafirland, Benguela, Angola, The Congo, The Ogowé, The Cameroons, the Lake Region, &c. Super-royal 8vo 25s
- TRAHERNE, Mrs. ARTHUR, The Mill on the Usk. Cr 8vo 6s
- TRAUBE, J., Physico-Chemical Methods. Translated by W L HARDEN Cr 8vo 6s 6d net
- TRENCH Letters and Memorials of Archbishop Trench By the Author of 'Charles Lowder' With 2 Portraits 2 vols 8vo 21s
- TRENCH, Archbishop, English Past and Present Fifteenth Edition, revised and improved Fcp 8vo 5s
- Select Glossary of English Words used formerly in Senses different from their present. Eighth Edition, revised and enlarged. 1cp 8vo 5s
- On the Study of Words Twenty fifth Edition, revised. Fcp 8vo 5s

- TRENCH, Archbishop, Notes on the Parables of Our Lord.** Fifteenth Edition
8vo 12s, Cheap Edition, 61st thousand, 7s 6d
- Notes on the Miracles of Our Lord** Twelfth Edition 8vo 12s,
Cheap Edition, Fourteenth Edition, 7s 6d
- Household Book of English Poetry** Fifth Edition, revised Extra fcp
8vo 5s
- Essay on the Life and Genius of Calderon** With Translations from his
'Life's a Dream' and 'Great Theatre of the World' Second Edition, revised
and improved Extra fcp 8vo 5s 6d
- Gustavus Adolphus in Germany, and other Lectures on the Thirty Years' War**
Fourth Edition, enlarged Fcp 8vo 4s
- Plutarch His Life, His Lives, and His Morals** Second Edition, enlarged
Fcp 8vo 3s 6d
- Remains of the late Mrs Richard Trench** Being Selections from her
Journals, Letters, and other Papers Edited by her Son, Archbishop TRENCH
New and Cheaper Edition With Portraits 8vo 6s
- Lectures on Mediæval Church History.** Being the substance of Lectures
delivered at Queen's College, London 2nd edition, 8vo 12s
- Poems.** Eleventh Edition Fcp 8vo 7s 6d Library Edition 2 vols sm 8vo 10s
- Proverbs and their Lessons** Eighth Edition, enlarged Fcp 8vo 4s.
- Brief Thoughts and Meditations on some Passages in Holy Scripture.**
Third Edition Cr 8vo 3s 6d
- Commentary on the Epistles to the Seven Churches in Asia.** Sixth
Edition, revised and Improved Cr 8vo 5s
- On the Authorised Version of the New Testament** Second Edition
8vo 7s
- Sermons New and Old.** Cr 8vo 6s
- Westminster and other Sermons** Cr 8vo 6s
- The Sermon on the Mount.** an Exposition drawn from the Writings of St
Augustine Fourth Edition, enlarged 8vo 10s 6d
- Shipwrecks of Faith: three Sermons preached before the University of Cam-**
bridge Fcap 8vo 2s 6d
- Studies in the Gospels** Fifth Edition, revised 8vo 10s 6d
- Synonyms of the New Testament** Eleventh Edition, enlarged 8vo 12s
- TRIMEN, ROLAND, South African Butterflies** a Monograph of the Extra tropical
Species With 12 Coloured Plates 3 vols. 8vo £2 12s 6d
- TROUËSSART, E L., Microbes, Ferments, and Moulds.** With 107 Illustrations
Second Edition Cr 8vo 5s (I S S)
- TROWBRIDGE, JOHN, What is Electricity?** Cr 8vo 5s (I S S)
- TROWBRIDGE, J M, The Cider Maker's Handbook** a Complete Guide for
Making and Keeping Pure Cider Illustrated Cr 8vo 5s
- TRUBNER'S Bibliographical Guide to American Literature.** From 1817 to
1857 8vo half-bound, 18s
- Catalogue of Dictionaries and Grammars of the Principal Languages
and Dialects of the World.** Second Edition 8vo 5s
- TRUMBULL, Genl., Wheelbarrow** Articles and Discussions on the Labour Question
With Portrait of the Author Cr 8vo cloth 5s, paper 2s
- TURNER, C E, Count Tolstoi, as Novelist and Thinker.** Lectures delivered
at the Royal Institution Cr 8vo 3s 6d
- Modern Novelists of Russia** Lectures delivered at the Taylor Institution,
Oxford Cr 8vo 3s 6d
- TURTON, Major W H, The Truth of Christianity.** Cr 8vo 3s net
- Tyll Owlglass' Marvellous and Rare Conceits** Translated by KENNETH
MACKENZIE Illustrated by ALFRED CPOWQUILL 3s 6d (Lotus Series)

- TYNAN, KATHARINE**, Ballads and Lyrics Sm cr 8vo 5s
A Nun - her Friends and her Order. Being a Sketch of the Life of Mother Mary Xavieria Fallon. Second Edition Cr 8vo 5s
- TYNDALL, J.**, Forms of Water in Clouds and Rivers, Ice and Glaciers
 With 25 Illustrations Tenth Edition Cr 8vo 5s (*JSS*)
- TYRRELL, WALTER**, Nervous Exhaustion its Causes, Outcomes, and Treatment
 Cr 8vo 3s
- URQUHART, Mrs**, Memoir of By M C BISHOP With Portrait Cr 8vo 6s.
- VAN EYS, W.**, Outlines of Basque Grammar Cr 8vo 3s 6d
- VAN LAUN, H.**, Grammar of the French Language. Cr 8vo Accidence and Syntax, 4s, Exercises, 3s 6d
- VAN LE, W B.**, The Practical Management of Engines and Boilers.
 Cr 8vo 6s
- VELASQUEZ, M de la CADENA**, Dictionary of the Spanish and English Languages For the use of Young Learners and Travellers Cr 8vo 6s
 Pronouncing Dictionary of the Spanish and English Languages.
 Royal 8vo £1. 4s
 New Spanish Reader Passages from the most approved Authors, with Vocabulary Post 8vo 6s
 Introduction to Spanish Conversation 12mo 2s 6d
- VELASQUEZ and SIMONNE**, New Method of Learning the Spanish Language Adapted to Ollendorff's system Revised and corrected by Senor VILAR Post 8vo 6s, Key, 4s
- VERDY du VERNONIS (Gen Von)**, With the Royal Headquarters in 1870-71
 Demy 8vo 10s 6d (*Wolseley Series Vol J*)
- VIEYRA'S** Pocket Dictionary of the Portuguese and English Languages.
 2 vols Post 8vo 10s
- VIGNOLI, TITO**, Myth and Science an Essay Third Edition With Supplementary Note Cr 8vo 5s (*JSS*)
- VINCENT, R. HARRY**, The Elements of Hypnotism. Second Edition Cr 8vo 5s. (*JSS*)
- VIRGIL.** The Georgics of Virgil Translated into English Verse by J RHOADES
 Sm cr 8vo Second Edition 2s 6d
- VOGEL, HERMANN**, Chemistry of Light and Photography With 100 Illustrations Fifth Edition Cr 8vo 5s (*JSS*)
- WAGNER.** Richard Wagner's Prose Works Translated by W ASHTON ELLIS
 Vol I The Art Work of the Future &c 8vo 12s 6d net
 Vol II The Drama 8vo 12s 6d net
 Vol III The Theatre 8vo 12s 6d net
 Vol IV Art and Politics 8vo 12s 6d net
 Vol V Actors and Singers 8vo 12s 6d net
 Vol VI Religion and Art 8vo 12s 6d
 Vol VII In Paris and Dresden 12s 6d
 Vol VIII Posthumous 12s 6d net
- A Pilgrimage to Beethoven** With Portrait of Beethoven Small cr Boards 2s 6d
- WAITE, A. E.**, Lives of Alchemistical Philosophers 8vo 10s 6d
 Magical Writings of Thomas Vaughan Sm 4to 10s 6d
 Real History of the Rosicrucians With Illustrations Cr 8vo 7s 6d
 Mysteries of Magic - a Digest of the Writings of Elphas Lévi With Illustrations Second Edition, Revised and Enlarged 8vo 10s 6d
 The Occult Sciences Cr 8vo 6s
- WAKE, C. S.**, Serpent-Worship, and other Essays With a chapter on Totemism.
 8vo 10s 6d
 Development of Marriage and Kinship. 8vo 16s

- WAKE, C. STANILAND, *Memoirs of the International Congress of Anthropology.* Roy 8vo 25s
- WALKER'S Chess Studies New Edition With Preface by E FREEBOROUGH
Large post 8vo 7s 6d
- WALLACE, WILFRID, *Life of St Edmund of Canterbury from Original Sources* With Five Illustrations and Map 8vo 15s
- WALPOLE, C G, *Short History of Ireland* With 5 Maps and Appendices.
Third Edition Cr 8vo 6s
- WALTERS, J C, *Tennyson, Poet, Philosopher, and Idealist.* 8vo 12s.
- WANKLYN, J. A, *Milk Analysis. a Practical Treatise on the Examination of Milk and its Derivatives, Cream, Butter, and Cheese* Second Edition Cr 8vo 5s
- WANKLYN, J A., and CHAPMAN, E. T., *Water Analysis: a Treatise on the Examination of Potable Water* Eighth Edition Entirely re written Cr. 8vo 5s
- WANKLYN, J A, and COOPER, W. J, *Bread Analysis: a Practical Treatise on the Examination of Flour and Bread* Cr 8vo 5s
Air Analysis a Practical Treatise With Appendix on Illuminating Gas Cr 8vo 5s
Sewage Analysis a Practical Treatise on the Examination of Sewage and Effluents from Sewage. Cr 8vo 7s 6d
- WARD, BERNARD, *History of St. Edmund's College, Old Hall (Ware)* With Illustrations 8vo 10s 6d
- WARD, H. MARSHALL. *The Oak* a Popular Introduction to Forest Botany. Cr 8vo 2s 6d (*Modern Science Series*)
- WARD, Lieut-Colonel E W D, *Army Service Corps Duties.* Small cr 8vo 6s (*Military Handbooks*)
- WARD, W G., *Essays on the Philosophy of Theism.* Edited, with an Introduction, by WILFRID WARD 2 vols 8vo 21s
- WARE, LEWIS S, *Sugar Beet Seed* Cr 8vo 10s 6d
- WARNER, Prof F., *Physical Expression: its Modes and Principles* With 50 Illustrations Second Edition Cr 8vo 5s (*I S S*)
- WATERHOUSE, Col. J, *Preparation of Drawings for Photographic Reproduction.* With Plates Cr 8vo 5s
- WATSON, JOHN FORBES, *Index to the Native and Scientific Names of Indian and other Eastern Economic Plants and Products.* Imp. 8vo £1 11s 6d
- WAUGH, F A., *Landscape Gardening.* Illustrated Fcap 8vo 2s 6d
- WEBER, A., *History of Indian Literature* From the German by J MANN and T ZACHARIAE. Third Edition Post 8vo 10s 6d (*Trubner's Oriental Series*)
- Webster, Daniel, *Life of* By NORMAN HOPGOOD Imp 32mo 2s 6d net (*Beacon Biographies*)
- WEDDING'S *Basic Bessemer Process.* Translated from the German by W B PHILLIPS and ERNST PROCHASKA Roy 8vo 18s
- WEDGWOOD, H., *Dictionary of English Etymology.* Fourth Edition. Revised and Enlarged 8vo £1 1s
Contested Etymology in the Dictionary of the Rev. W W Skeat. Cr 8vo 5s
- WEDGWOOD, JULIA, *The Moral Ideal* an Historic Study Second Edition. 8vo 9s
- WEED, C M, *Insects and Insecticides* Illustrated Cr 8vo 7s 6d
Fungi and Fungicides. a Practical Manual Cr 8vo 5s
Spraying Crops Why, When, and How Illustrated. Paper cr. 8vo 1s 6d

- WEISBACH, JULIUS**, *Theoretical Mechanics* · a Manual of the Mechanics of Engineering Designed as a Text-book for Technical Schools and for the Use of Engineers From the German by E B COVE With 902 Woodcuts Second Edition 8vo 31s 6d
- WEISMANN, Prof AUGUST**, *On Germinal Selection* Cr 8vo 1s 6d
- Wesley, John**. By FRANK BANFIELD Imp 32mo 2s 6d net (*Westminster Biographies*)
- Westminster Biographies, The**
- WAUGH, ARTHUR**, *Life of Robert Browning* Imp 32mo
- WHITTEN, WILFRED**, *Life of Daniel Defoe* Imp 32mo
- WILSON, H W**, *Life of Admiral Duncan* Imp 32mo
- BANFIELD, FRANK**, *Life of John Wesley* Imp 32mo
- WHEELDON, J. P**, *Angling Resorts near London* · the Thames and the Lea. Cr 8vo paper covers, 1s 6d
- WHEELER, J. TALBOYS**, *History of India from the Earliest Ages* 8vo (Vol I *out of print*) Vol II, 21s Vol III, 18s Vol IV, Part I, 14s Vol IV, Part II, 12s
- * * * Vol III is also published as an independent work under the title of 'History of India Hindu, Buddhist, and Brahmanical'
- Early Records of British India** · a History of the English Settlements in India, as told in the Government Records and other Contemporary Documents Roy 8vo 15s
- WHERRY, E M**, *Comprehensive Commentary to the Quran*. With SALE'S Preliminary Discourse, Translation and Additional Notes Post 8vo (Vols I II and III 12s 6d each Vol IV 10s 6d (*Trübner's Oriental Series*))
- WHINFIELD, E. H.**, *The Quatrains of Omar Khayyám* The Persian Text, with an English Verse Translation Post 8vo 10s 6d, Translation only, 5s (*Trübner's Oriental Series*)
- Masnavi I Ma'navi**. the Spiritual Couplets of Maulána Jalalu 'd-Din Muhammad I Rumi Translated and Abridged Post 8vo 7s 6d (*Trübner's Oriental Series*)
- WHITNEY, Prof W. D**, *Life and Growth of Language*. Sixth Edition Cr 8vo 5s (*J S S.*)
- Essentials of English Grammar**. Second Edition Cr 8vo 3s 6d
- Language and the Study of Language** Fourth Edition Cr 8vo 10s 6d
- Language and its Study**. With especial Reference to the Indo European Family of Languages Edited by R. MORRIS Second Edition Cr 8vo 5s
- Sanskrit Grammar**. Including both the Classical Language and the older Dialects of Veda and Brahmana. Second Edition 8vo 12s
- WHITWORTH, G. C.**, *Anglo-Indian Dictionary*. a Glossary of Indian Terms used in English, and of such English or other non Indian Terms as have obtained Special Meanings in India. 8vo cloth, 12s
- WICKSON, E J**, *California Fruits, and How to Grow Them*. 8vo 18s
- WIECHMANN, FERDINAND G.**, *Sugar Analysis* For Refineries, Sugar-Houses, Experimental Stations, &c 8vo 10s 6d
- WILBERFORCE**. *Life of Bishop Wilberforce of Oxford and Winchester*. By His SON. Cr 8vo 6s
- WILCOX, LATE**, *Irrigation Farming* Cr 8vo 10s
- WILLARD, X. A**, *Practical Dairy Husbandry*. Complete Treatise on Dairy Farms and Farming Illustrated 8vo 15s
- Practical Butter Book** Complete Treatise on Butter Making, &c. 12mo 5s
- WILLIAMS, S. WELLS**, *Syllabic Dictionary of the Chinese Language*: arranged according to the Wu-Fang Yuen Yin, with the Pronunciation of the Characters as heard in Peking, Canton, Amoy, and Shanghai Third Edition 4to £3 15s.

- WILLIS, R.**, Life, Correspondence, and Ethics of Benedict de Spinoza. 8vo 21s
- WILSON** (Archdeacon), Rochdale Sermons, 1891-4. Cr 8vo 5s
- WILSON, H. H.**, Rig-Veda-Sanhita a Collection of Ancient Hindu Hymns From the Sanskrit Edited by E B COWELL and W F WEBSTER 6 vols 8vo (Vols I V VI 21s each, Vol IV 14s, Vols II and III in sets only)
- The Megha-Duta** (Cloud Messenger) Translated from the Sanskrit of KALIDASA New Edition 4to 10s 6d
- Essays and Lectures**, chiefly on the Religion of the Hindus Collected and Edited by Dr REINHOLD ROST 2 vols 21s
- Essays**, Analytical, Critical, and Philological, on Subjects connected with Sanskrit Literature Collected and Edited by Dr REINHOLD ROST 3 vols. 36s
- Vishnu Puráná** a System of Hindu Mythology and Tradition From the Original Sanskrit Illustrated by Notes derived chiefly from other Puranas. Edited by FITZEDWARD HALL. 6 vols (including Index), £3 4s 6d
- Select Specimens of the Theatre of the Hindus.** From the Original Sanskrit. Third Edition 2 vols 21s
- WILSON, Mrs. R. F.**, The Christian Brothers. their Origin and Work. With Sketch of Life of their Founder Cr 8vo 6s
- WINDHAM, Lieut.-Gen. Sir CHARLES**, The Crimean Diary and Letters of. With an Introduction by Sir WILLIAM HOWELL RUSSELL. Cr 8vo 7s 6d
- Without a God** a Volume of Verse Cr 8vo 6s
- WOLKONSKY, Prince Serge** Pictures of Russian History Demy 8vo 7s 6d net
- WOOD, A T.**, Compound Locomotives. Revised and Enlarged by D L BARNES 8vo 12s 6d
- WOOD, HENRY**, God's Image in Man. Some Intuitive Perceptions of Truth 10th Edition Cr 8vo 5s
- Ideal Suggestion through Mental Photography.** 8vo 6s 6d
- WOOD, M W.**, Dictionary of Volapuk Volapuk-English and English Volapuk Cr 8vo 10s 6d
- WOODBURY, CHAS J.**, Talks with Ralph Waldo Emerson Cr 8vo 5s
- WOODWARD, G R.**, Legends of the Saints. Small cr 3s 6d net
- WOOLDRIDGE, L. C.**, On the Chemistry of the Blood, and other Scientific Papers. Arranged by VICTOR HORSLEY and ERNEST STARLING With Introduction by VICTOR HORSLEY With Illustrations 8vo 16s
- WORDSWORTH Birthday Book** Edited by ADELAIDE and VIOLET WORDSWORTH 32mo 2s, cloth limp, 1s 6d
- WORDSWORTH, Selections from** By WILLIAM KNIGHT and other Members of the Wordsworth Society Printed on hand made paper Large cr 8vo With Portrait Vellum, 15s, parchment, 12s Cheap Edition, cr 8vo 4s 6d
- WORDSWORTH, E.**, Henry William Burrows Memorials, with Portrait Cr. 8vo 6s
- WORTHAM, B HALE**, Satakas of Bhartrihari. Translated from the Sanskrit. Post 8vo 5s (*Trubner's Oriental Series*)
- WRIGHT, G FREDERICK**, Man and the Glacial Period. With 111 Illustrations and Map Cr 8vo 5s (*ISS*)
- WRIGHT, G F.**, and **UPHAM, WARREN**, Greenland's Icefields, and Life in the North Atlantic With numerous Maps and Illustrations Cr 8vo 7s 6d
- WRIGHT, THOMAS**, The Celt, the Roman, and the Saxon. a History of the Early Inhabitants of Britain down to the Conversion of the Anglo-Saxons to Christianity Fifth Edition, corrected and enlarged With nearly 300 Engravings Cr 8vo 9s
- WRIGHT, W.**, The Book of Kalilah and Dimnah. Translated from Arabic into Syriac, with Preface and Glossary in English 8vo 21s

- WURTZ, Prof., The Atomic Theory.** Translated by E CLEMINSHAW Fifth Edition Cr 8vo 5s (JSS)
- WYLD, Dr. GEO., Christo Theosophy, or, Spiritual Dynamics** Cr 8vo 3s 6d net.
Mesmerism Cr 8vo 1s net
- YAMADA, K, Scenes from the Life of Buddha** Reproduced from Printings 8vo 15s
- YOUNG, F K, The Grand Tactics of Chess** An Exposition of the Laws and Principles of Chess Strategists 8vo 18s
- YOUNG, Prof C A., The Sun** With Illustrations Third Edition Cr 8vo 5s (JSS)
- YOUNG, ROSALIND AMELIA, Mutiny of the 'Bounty,' and Story of Pitcairn Island 1790-1894** By a NATIVE DAUGHTER Third Edition, illustrated Cr 8vo 5s
- YOUNGHUSBAND, Captain G J, Indian Frontier Warfare.** Demy 8vo 10s 6d (Wolseley Series)
- YOUNG, ELIZA A, First Book of Botany.** Designed to Cultivate the Observing Powers of Children With 300 Engravings New and Cheaper Edition Cr 8vo 2s 6d

THE MONIST

A Quarterly Magazine, 2s. 6d.

Devoted to the Philosophy of Science.

Editor Dr PAUL CARUS
Assistant Editor T J MCCORMACK

Associates { E C. HEGELER,
MARY CARUS.

THE MONIST discusses the fundamental problems of Philosophy in their practical relations to the religious, ethical, and sociological questions of the day The following have contributed to its columns

Prof JOSEPH DE CO TL.	The late G J ROMANES	Prof C. LOMBRONO
Dr W T HARPIS	Prof C LYON MORGAN	Prof E HAECKEL
M D CONWAY	JAMES SULLY	Prof H HOFFDING
CHARLES S PIERCE	J BOSQUET	Dr F OSWALD
Prof F MAX MÜLLER	Dr A BEIT	Prof J DELHGLF
Prof F D COLE	Prof ERNST MACH	Prof F JODL
CARL STEINER	KARL JIMM HIRSCH	Prof H M STANTON
Mrs C LAUD FRAZER	LESLIE I WARD	(FERRERO
Prof MAX VERWORN	Prof H SCHUBERT	J VENN
Prof FELIX KLEIN	Dr EDM MONTGOMERY	Prof H VON HOIST

THE OPEN COURT

A Monthly Magazine, 6d.

Devoted to the Science of Religion, the Religion of Science, and the Extension of the Religious Parliament Idea

Editor Dr PAUL CARUS
Assistant Editor T J MCCORMACK

Associates { E C HEGELER,
MARY CARUS

FORMER AND PRESENT CONTRIBUTORS

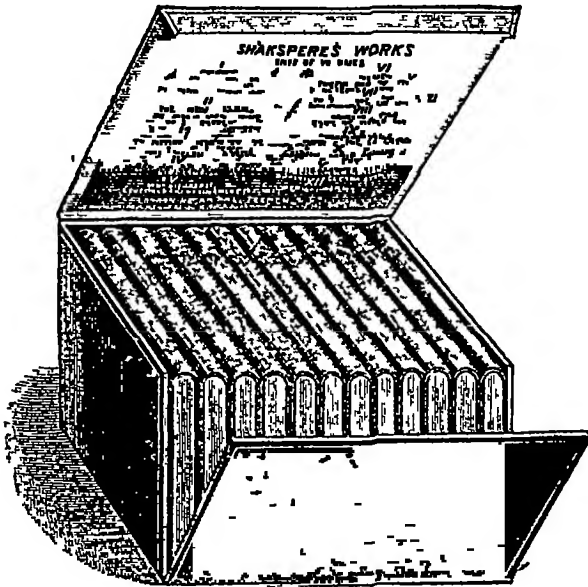
Prof F MAX MÜLLER	JOH BURROUGHS	The late Prof E D COPE.
Prof ERNST HAECKEL	The late G J ROMANES	TH RIBOT
Prof EWALD HARTIG	Dr ALFRED BINET	The late Gen TRUMBULL
Prof ERNST MACH	Prof A S PACKARD	Dr FELIX L OSWALD
Prof AUGUST WEISSMAN	MONCURE D CONWAY	TH STANTON
Prof WILHELM WUNDT	I M HOILAND	C S PFERCE.
Prof JOSEPH DE CONTE.	Hon JAMIAN J GACE.	Prof H SCHUBERT
ELIZABETH CADY STANTON	Dr I F ELLINWOOD	The late LA GOV KUPNER
Prof H OLDFIELD	Dr JOHN H BARTON	COUNT LEO TOLSTOI
Prof G FIANINCO	GEORGE JACOB HOLYOAKE	Prof MOITZ CANTOR
Prof C H COBBIN	Canon G J LOW	Perc HAGEN THE LOISON

SHAKSPERE'S WORKS.

THE AVON EDITION,

Printed on thin opaque paper, and forming 12 handy volumes, cloth, 12s net, or bound in 6 volumes, 15s

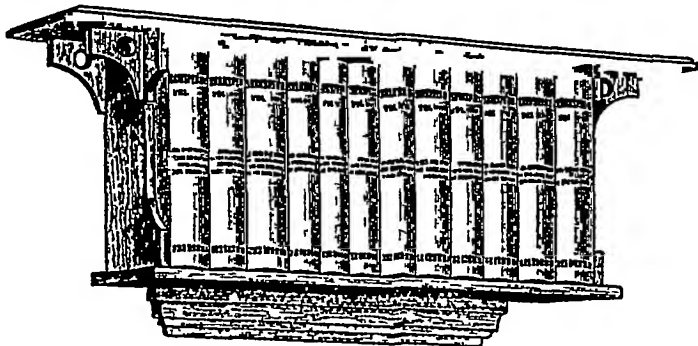
The set of 12 volumes may also be had in a cloth box (*see Illustration*), price 15s net, or bound in roan, persian, crushed persian levant, calf, or morocco, and enclosed in an attractive leather box, at prices from 31s 6d upwards.



THE PARCHMENT LIBRARY EDITION,

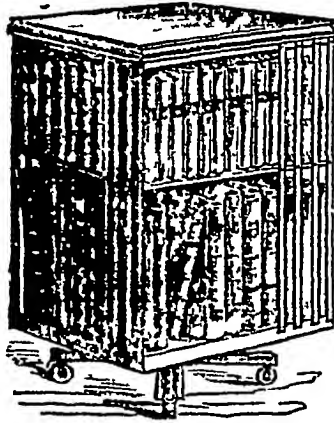
In 12 volumes elzevir 8vo, choicely printed on hand-made paper and bound in parchment or cloth, price £3 12s, or in vellum, price £4 10s

The set of 12 volumes may also be had in a strong cloth box, price £3 17s, or with an oak hanging shelf (*see Illustration*), £3 18s



THE AMERICAN PATENT REVOLVING BOOKCASE.

The Revolving Bookcase will be found a great convenience by those who wish to have from 80 to 200 volumes accessible while seated at a table or by the fireside. This bookcase occupies no more space than an ordinary whatnot, and can be wheeled from one part of a room to another. It is particularly suitable for Private Libraries, for Studies, and for the Consulting Chambers of Barristers, Physicians, &c



Size No 1, 36 inches high

PRICE FROM 4 GUINEAS

These Bookcases are made in various sizes, 24 inches square, 36 to 59 inches high, with eight, twelve, or sixteen shelves, in ash, walnut, mahogany, oak, and ebonised, and neatly finished so as to form handsome pieces of furniture. A special form of Revolving Bookcase has been designed to hold the set of 'Encyclopædia Britannica.'

Specimens of the different sizes and woods can be seen in use at

PATERNOSTER HOUSE,
CHARING CROSS ROAD, LONDON
KEGAN PAUL, TRENCH, TRÜBNER, & CO. Ltd.,

SOLE AUTHORISED AGENTS

Illustrated Price List on receipt of one Stamp

PERIODICALS

Published and Sold by KEGAN PAUL, TRENCH, TRUBNER, & CO.

American Journal of Science.	Monthly.	Annual Subscription, £1. 10s
American Machinist.	Weekly	Annual Subscription, 16s 6d
Anthropological Institute of Great Britain and Ireland, Journal of.	Quarterly	5s
Asiatic Society of Bengal, Journal of	8vo	3s per number. Proceedings, 1s per number
Asiatic Society, Royal.	Bombay Branch.	Journal—Irregular.
Asiatic Society, Royal.	Ceylon Branch	Journal—Irregular
Asiatic Society, Royal.	China Branch	Journal—Irregular
Asiatic Society, Royal.	Straits Branch	Journal—Irregular
Bibliotheca Sacra.	Quarterly	Annual Subscription, 14s
British Chess Magazine	Monthly,	9d
Calcutta Review	Quarterly,	6s
Indian Antiquary	A Journal of Oriental Research in Archaeology, History, Literature, Languages, Philosophy, Religion, Folklore, &c	
		Annual Subscription, £1 16s
Indian Evangelical Review		10s
Meister, The.	Journal of the Wagner Society	Irregular 6s
Philological Society, Transactions and Proceedings of		Irregular.
Psychical Research Society, Proceedings.		Irregular
Sanitarian	Devoted to the Preservation of Health, Mental and Physical Culture	
Monthly		Annual Subscription, 18s.
Science	Weekly	£1 5s
Scientific American	Weekly	18s
—————	Export Edition.	Monthly £1 5s
—————	Building Edition	Monthly 14s
Supplement	Weekly	£1 5s
Tropical Agriculturist	Monthly	£1 6s
Parents' Review.	Monthly	6d

Messrs. KEGAN PAUL, TRENCH, TRUBNER & CO Ltd. are also Publishers to the following Societies, &c, lists of publications of which may be had on application

The Chaucer Society
 The Early English Text Society.
 The Egypt Exploration Fund
 The New Shakspeare Society

The British Museum
 The Geological Survey of India.
 The India Office

PRINTED BY
SPOTTISWOODE AND CO, NEW STREET SQUARE
LONDON

